The Pardoner's Prologue and Tale.
[As this Edition of the Pardoner's Prolog and Tale makes use of all the material which the Chaucer Society has printed, and has been edited with great care and skill by our friend and helper, Prof. John Koch, it has (by his and his publisher's consent) been adopted as one of the Society's issues.—F. J. F.]
The Pardoner's
Prologue and Tale

by

Geoffrey Chaucer.

A critical edition
by

John Koch.

London:
Published for the Chaucer Society
By Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., Limited,
Paternoster House, Charring-Cross Road.
1902.
Second Series, No. 35.
**Table of Contents.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prefatory Note</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ch. I. The Former Editions of the Pardoner's Prologue and Tale</td>
<td>VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ch. II. The Present Edition</td>
<td>XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ch. III. The Place of the Pardoner's Tale in the Frame of the Canterbury Tales</td>
<td>XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ch. IV. The Sources of the Pardoner's Tale</td>
<td>XXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ch. V. The Pardoner</td>
<td>XXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ch. VI. The Manuscripts of the Pardoner's Tale and their Genealogy</td>
<td>XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Doctor-Pardoner Link, The Pardoner's Prologue and Tale</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additions</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE PARDONER'S
PROLOGUE AND TALE

BY
GEOFFREY CHAUCER

A CRITICAL EDITION
BY
JOHN KOCH

 BERLIN
VERLAG VON EMIL FELBER
1902
Alle Rechte vorbehalten.

Ohlenroth'sche Buchdruckerei, Erfurt.
**Table of Contents.**

| Prefatory Note | V |
| Introduction | VII |
| Ch. I. The Former Editions of the Pardoner's Prologue and Tale | | |
| Ch. II. The Present Edition | XVII |
| Ch. III. The Place of the P. T. in the Frame of the C. T. | XX |
| Ch. IV. The Sources of the P. T. | XXIV |
| Ch. V. The Pardoner | XXVII |
| Ch. VI. The Manuscripts of the P. T. and their Genealogy | XXX |
| *The Doctor-Pardoner Link, The Pardoner's Prologue and Tale* | 1 |
| Notes | 94 |
| Additions | 159 |
| Index | 161 |
Prefatory Note.

The first question asked by many on opening this book will perhaps be, 'Why was it written in English, its author being a German?' The plain answer is, 'At the suggestion of the learned Editor of this Collection, who, like the author, thinks that in this shape the book will find more friends among the English-speaking nations, for whom it is as much intended as for German students'. For although we are not ignorant that the knowledge of our tongue has been lately gaining ground in Great Britain as well as in the United States, it is also a fact that many who would like to acquaint themselves with the method of editing ancient texts used in this country, are deterred from studying a work written in a language in which they do not feel at home. On the other hand, our German readers will find no great trouble in understanding this book in its foreign garment, as any one who wishes to occupy himself with Chaucer thoroughly must at least have mastered the elements of Modern English; and it may perhaps be welcome to some of our University teachers who are desirous of inducing their hearers to practise the English language as much as possible in their lectures (Seminarien).

Gr. Lichterfelde, near Berlin,
January 1901.

J. K.
Introduction.

Chapter I.

The Former Editions of the Pardoner's Prologue and Tale.¹)

A separate issue of the 'Pardoner' has never been made before, but it was edited, together with the Tale of the Man of Lawe, the Second Nonnes Tale, and the Chanouns Yemannes Tale, by Prof. W. W. Skeat in 1877 for the Clarendon Press, which edition has been several times revised and reprinted.

In all other cases, the 'Pardoner' has been published only in complete editions of the 'Canterbury Tales', the first of which was printed by William Caxton, about 1477—78, and, in a corrected shape, again about 1483. These texts have been reproduced by the Chaucer Society (Specimens, Part. V, p. XIV sqq.), and have been duly taken notice of in the present publication (s. ch. VI).

The next editions, those by Pynson (ab. 1493 and again 1526¹) and by Wynkyn de Worde (1498), are of no philological interest, being only reprints of the former.

Then followed the edition of Wm. Thynne in 1532, twice reprinted (1542 & ab. 1550) with some additional pieces, whose text has also been reproduced in the above-named publication of the Ch. S., the value of which will be discussed below on p. LIII.

In 1561 another reprint of the C. T. was issued by John Stowe, to which were added several Minor Poems mostly spurious. Thomas Speght republished the same edition in 1598 and again in 1602 with some additions and alterations, which, however, were of no importance for the C. T. Another reprint appeared in 1687, and in 1721 the edition of John Urry, with numerous gratuitous alterations, 'the worst that was ever published'.

Then followed the most valuable of the earlier editions, that of Thomas Tyrwhitt, in 1775—78, reissued, after the editor's death, in 1798, with a few corrections; reprinted again in 1855, etc.

Tyrwhitt is the first editor, after Thynne, who bases his text upon MSS., and has the good sense of following mainly such as belong to the Dd.-group ¹) (Dd., Hai., Ad.¹, called Ask.² by him), with occasional consultations of Har.⁴ (his 'C'), and the oldest prints (Cax. and Th.).

So his text of the P. T. approaches pretty well the modern ones which, like that of the present edition, are founded on the Ellesmere MS. Still, as he does not regularly note where he abandons the reading of the Dd.-group for some other, his text cannot be strictly considered as a critical one; e. g. he changes hem (l. 58)² into men, most likely introduced from Caxton or Thynne; the same l. 244

¹) For the explanation of these abbreviations, s. ch. VI. below.
²) l. 12280 according to his numbering, l. 1 corresponding to his 12221.
That they been (only Cax.); l. 333 how f. that; while l. 406 stile and l. 591 therof to sermoun seem to have been taken from Th. In other instances he has apparently followed the reading of Har.; so l. 246 stinking is thy cod; l. 358 he before that; l. 498 I shal say; l. 508 pe before towne; perhaps also l. 640 tonnes f. Miles, though a great number of other MSS. have here the same expression. Sometimes, however, it cannot be exactly ascertained from where Tyrwhitt took his readings deviating from the Dd.-group; so l. 120, where he correctly has tymne om. by all MSS. of this class; l. 317 Calidone for lacedomye; l. 326 som inserted after Sendeth, l. 341 others f. othes; l. 422 we f. they; l. 484 as inserted before than(ne), l. 583 of ins. before hym; l. 589 Hath for Hadde. The three latter cases are not found in any MS. now extant, but may have been the readings of his MS. 'Ask. 1', which has only lately been identified with the Ingilby MS. (s. Athenaeum, no. 3831, p. 405). But which of his MSS. may have contained the reading erneful (ermeful?) for pitous in l. 14 (= 12236) mentioned by this editor? A few emendations discussed in his notes, however, only show his somewhat deficient knowledge of Chaucer's language and verse (s. l. 75 = 12297 ydrinken, l. 320 = 12542 yplaying).

In spite of these shortcomings, excusable considering the general state of philological knowledge at that period, Tyrwhitt's text of the C. T. remained for a long time the standard edition. It was re-issued several times, among others in 1845 with a new 'Life of Chaucer' by Sir Harris Nicolas, an essay on the value of which it is here not necessary to dwell. No new start was made till 1847, when Th. Wright published his edition first for the Percy Society, and afterwards for general circulation. Wright made the Harl. MS. (7334) his basis, declaring it was the oldest and best MS. known to him, and in doubtful in-
stances collating it with the Lansdowne MS. (851; cp. below, ch. VI.). But if this editor pretended his text to be much more reliable than Tyrwhitt's, whom he accuses of ignorance of the grammar and language of Chaucer, this presumption is by no means borne out by his own critical method. On the contrary, in a great number of lines, metre and sense are entirely spoilt, in others he has gratuitously introduced alterations without marking them as such, etc. As we have here only to deal with the 'Pardoner', but a few instances from this portion of the work will be adduced to show the imperfections of Wright's edition 1): —W. pretends to give ll. 17 and 18 (13720—21 in his ed.) omitted in the Har. 1-Ms., according to Lan., but in fact follows the same reading as given by Tyrwhitt. No indication of an alteration is found in ll. 23, 34 (byten f. byt in Har. 4), 58, 72, 86, 95, 166, 190—91 (Wr. notes that these two ll. are wanting in Har. 4, but does not mention his source; he has taken them literally from Tw.); 230, 288, 301, 316 (unto f. to only found in Tw.), 326 (som), 333 (Wr. inserts how from Tw. [s. above] before that), 334, 353, 354 (my name or anys), 361, 381, 397, 415, 429, 431, 453, 465, 471, 483, 506 (We f. Be. like Tw.), 507, 519, 534, 545, 555, 589 (Hath = Tw.!), 591, 594, 600, 604, 613, 634, 644, in all which cases Wr. deviates from his original, but agrees with Tyrwhitt, and so, where nothing is remarked, with the present text. Sometimes he may have used another MS., and indeed there are several coincidences with Lan., among the readings enumerated before; but in others (s. ll. 190, 316, 333, 334, 429, 539, 545, 584, 591, 604, 613) the expression introduced by Wr. is not met with in this MS. And as in some of the above instances Wr. can only have

derived his reading from Tw., it is most probable that he in most of his deviations from Har. he made his corrections from the text of his predecessor, whom he treats as quite untrustworthy!

So we see that Wright's edition does not deserve further consideration, except, perhaps, in a few of his explanatory notes.

Next we have to mention Robert Bell's 'Poetical Works of Geoffrey Chaucer' (London, 1861 II., 8 vols.), in which the notes on the C. T. and parts of the Introduction are due to the Rev. Jephson. The third volume (pp. 66 sqq.) contains the 'Prologue of the Pardoner' and 'The Pardoner's Tale'. The text differs very little from Wright's. Still there are a few instances in which Bell has wisely introduced Tyrwhitt's readings in preference to those of the former editor, where Wright has stuck to the evidently faulty expressions of the Har.\footnote{\textit{J. Poetical Works} II. 147 (13850), which B. takes for a mistake f. \textit{many} in the MS., is only a misprint in Wright's ed.}-MS.; e. g. l. 265. B. \textit{dronken nose}, Wr. \textit{dronkenesse}; l. 274 \textit{Nov B., Ne Wr, T.}; l. 288 \textit{That om. B. (superfluons); l. 416 boren f. sworne. Still Bell ought not to have restored 'omnium' before 'malorum' (ll. 46 & 138), which, as Wr. rightly remarks, overloads the metre.

In 1866 appeared, in the Aldine Edition of the British Poets, 'The Poetical Works of Geoffrey Chaucer', edited by Richard Morris, in 6 volumes, which were several times reprinted. The text of the C. T. (vols. II & III) is likewise based on the Har.-MS. and has been collated, as the Preface (Vol. I, p. V) states, with the same Lansd. MS. as Wright's edition. 'In all doubtful or difficult passages', Mr. Morris adds, 'reference has been made to the manuscripts consulted by Tyrwhitt, as well as to some few others in the British Museum collections'. On p. VII he says 'All corrections of the original scribe in the Tales and other
poems are printed in *italics*, so that the reader may see at a glance where the manuscript has been altered. How far these statements are borne out by the other parts of the C. T., I have not examined, but for the P. T. they only partly hold good.

In a few instances, Morris 1) follows the original MS. more closely than Wright (s. ll. 50, 138 [*omnia = Bell.]; 301 *ispoke* [why *i* in italics?], 361 [*The f. That*], 506 [*Be f. We*]); but in general he adopts the emendations made by his forerunner, mostly marked in the print as mentioned above. But there are several cases where no italics are employed (s. ll. 40 [*that*], 148 [*whiles that*], 230 [*the f. that, etc.*], 295 [*awyse*], 316 [*unto*], 334 [*book*], 336 [*hasard*], 380 [*first that*], 381 [*that*]; 397 [*this*], 264 [*Johan*], 519 [*thus*], 555 [*God*], 591 [*therof to*], 613 [*That*], 644 [*ye*]). The passages where M. has apparently consulted MS. Lan., or, at any rate, has introduced alterations agreeing with this MS., but not found in Tw., Wr., and Be., are not numerous (s. ll. 13—14, 17—18, 26, 41, 151, 214 [*and*], 244, 236). On the other hand, some of his emendations are evidently taken from Tw., as Wr. adheres here to Har.4, and Lan. has another reading; s. ll. 24 (*to erme*), 238 (*drynketh*), 244 (*There*), 333 (*loke — to*), 423 (*half*), 528 (*han*). In a few cases it may be doubtful whether M. drew his corrections from Tw. or from Lan., with both of which he agrees in ll. 40, 148, 156 (spelling like Tw.: *not, Lan. nouht*), 234, 252, 258, 265, 274, etc. — For l. 326 (*wiser*) Morris seems to have used a MS. similar to Pe. (Petworth), whilst the readings l. 44 (*which ins. before that*) and l. 447 (*i-be*) are without the authority of a MS. So we see that this edition is not

1) S. Vol. III, p. 85. sqq.; Morris begins his numbering with l. 1 and goes on to l. 176: in the Tale itself he starts afresh with l. 1, concluding with l. 506.
critical enough either to base grammatical or metrical researches upon, as some scholars have done, thus arriving at results afterwards more or less rejected by others.

The first real progress towards a thoroughly reliable text of the C. T. was not made till the Chaucer Society began their publication of the Six-Text Print, in 1868, the IV. Part of which, containing, among others, the Pardoner’s Tale, came out in 1872. Though the principles on which the choice of the MSS. made for this purpose are much open to discussion — as Dr. Furnivall himself acknowledges in the ‘Forewords’ of his later reprint of the Har.¹-MS. — a lucky chance would have it that among the MSS. thus published were representatives of four different groups, and the best text discovered hitherto, that of the Ellesmere MS. But as the value of all the texts of the ‘Pardoner’ is fully to be discussed in our VI. chapter, we shall not enter into any particulars now. Still we cannot pass over this occasion without thanking most heartily Dr. Furnivall for the energy and carefulness with which he has conducted this valuable enterprise.

The first attempts at a critical edition, with various readings, were made by ten Brink in 1871 (Marburg) and by Zupitza in 1882 (Berlin); but as both only published the General Prologue, it cannot be our task here to speak of the merits of these issues.

Nor does Prof. Skeat’s edition of the ‘Pardoner’, mentioned at the beginning of this chapter, require a fuller treatment now, as it is the same learned editor to whom we owe the complete edition of Chaucer’s Works, to which I shall have frequently occasion to refer my readers.

‘The Poetical Works of Geoffrey Chaucer’ edited by Arthur Gilman in 1879 (3 vols., New York) may next be adduced here to complete our list. But as the text of this publication does not mark any progress in the critical
treatment of the MSS., according to Zupitza's judgment 1), and its circulation, to my knowledge, is not a very wide one, a detailed comparison of its readings with those in other editions will scarcely be thought necessary.

Then the year 1894 brought two new editions of the C. T.: one made by Mr. A. W. Pollard for the Eversley Series, the other by Prof. W. W. Skeat, contained in his 'Complete Works of G. Chaucer', vol. IV, for the Clarendon Press. But neither editor having a clear conception how to handle the often diverging issues of a poetical production, how to classify them, and how to find the original reading, their texts are still far from being the standard for which they — at least Skeat's — are almost generally taken. But this deficiency can scarcely be wondered at if we learn that neither editor took the trouble of consulting Zupitza's 'Specimens of all the Accessible Unprinted Manuscripts of the Canterbury Tales' (s. below, ch. VI.), two parts of which must have been out before their publications were finished.

For Mr. Pollard's edition, I beg to refer to Zupitza's review in 'Archiv für das Studium der Neueren Sprachen', 94, pp. 441—46, and to the Globe-Edition below, the C. T. in which were also edited by the same author.

So far as Prof. Skeat's 'Pardoner' is concerned, all his deviations from the present text, will be taken notice of in the 'Notes' following after it. But imperfect as this portion of his work may be, the learned editor deserves full acknowledgment for his valuable explanations to this Tale and many other remarks dispersed here and there in his somewhat unwieldy publication. For though he has frequently embodied the fruits of the investigations of his

II. The Present Edition.

predecessors into his notes, he has merits enough of his own in this respect.

In 1895 Prof. Skeat issued a cheaper edition in one volume, entitled the 'Student's Chaucer', from which the bulky introductions and annotations of the original publication were omitted.

The text of the C. T. in the 'Globe Edition' of the Works of G. Chaucer (London 1898) is due, as already mentioned, to Mr. A. W. Pollard. But insufficient as this publication may be from a philological point of view 1), it may be (because of its cheapness) in the hands of many students, so that references to its deviating readings have been considered desirable.

Chapter II.

The Present Edition

distinguishes itself from its forerunners chiefly by utilizing, for the first time, the whole critical apparatus. After discussing the value of all the fifty-five MSS. and old Prints containing the Pardoner's Tale and its accessories, it tries to establish their genealogy, and so to find out the precise MS. on which its text should be based. Or, perhaps, I ought to say that the present edition gives a comprehensive account of the former researches on this subject made by Prof. Zupitza and myself, in order to find the safest foundation upon which such a work is to be erected. I have, however, renounced the project of adding a pictorial pedigree, as the drawing of such a one would be too puzzling, if done on so small a scale as to fit with the size of this book. But I hope that

every reader will be able to supply this drawing by a
careful perusal of the description of the MSS. and their
division into types, groups, undergroups, etc.

The Various Readings of all these texts are conscientiously
noted down, but it would have required at least double
the space if all indifferent varieties of spelling, inclusive
of the tags and flourishes of certain letters, so carefully
marked in the reprints of the Chaucer-Society, should have
been reproduced also. So my readers must be satisfied
with receiving here a complete list of the deviations from
the critical text as far as they affect grammar, style, and
versification, whilst such as would also study the dialect
and the punctuation of the different MSS. must turn to the
print of them published by the Chaucer Society.

But the minutest alterations made in the text of the
fundamental MS. have been duly registered, and also such
instances in other MSS. are adduced when it appeared
doubtful which way of spelling was preferable, e.g. whether
we should write goodman, or good man, or goode man, etc.

As for the principles of Chaucer’s language and versi-
fication, I have chiefly followed Ten Brink¹), whose views
have been partly modified by Kittredge’s ‘Observations
on the Language of Chaucer’s Troilus’.²) Also the Outlines
of the poet’s Phonetics and Grammar drawn by Prof.
Skeat in his Great Edition, vol. VI, pp. XXIII—LXXXV,
will be found trustworthy guides on the whole, though
I must take exception to some of his rules on Versification.
For I quite agree with O. Bischoff³), who rejects the

¹) s. Chaucer’s Sprache und Verskunst, Leipzig 1884; Second
Edition (with only slight alterations) by F. Kluge, 1899.
²) Chaucer-Society, II. Series, for 1891 (issued 1894).
³) Über zweisilbige Senkung und epische Caesur bei Chaucer;
II. The Present Edition.

occurrence of an additional syllable in the interior of Chaucer's ten-syllable verse, which Skeat allows (l. e. p. LXXXV sqq). On the other hand, I am of the latter's opinion that we must admit the occasional dropping of the first unaccented syllable (the Auftakt). 1

While I anticipate that every reader who wishes to make use of this edition has acquired the fundamental knowledge contained in these books 2), I have thought it useful to many students now and then to give hints as to Chaucer's Syntax or the historical development of the English language since his time, for which I frequently refer to Eduard Mätzner's Englische Grammatik (3 vols, Berlin, 1860), to the 'Historische Grammatik der englischen Sprache', by C. Friedrich Koch, the second volume of which was re-edited by J. Zupitza in 1878, and to E. Einenkel's 'Streifzüge durch die mittelenglische Syntax unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Sprache Chaucer's' (Münster 1887). Besides the observations of this character, I only touch in my 'Notes' such questions of phonology and grammar as still require consideration; e. g. whether we should always write o before -n + consonant; whether Chaucer regularly used may for move as a plural, etc. A great number of these 'Notes', however, are devoted to the explanation of difficult passages or literary allusions, in which I mostly

1) s. Marcus Freudenberger, Über das Fehlen des Auftakts in Chaucers heroischem Verse, Erlangen 1889.

2) Of course, there exist also other books and essays to which the student's attention should be drawn, as for instance Lorenz Morsbach's Mittelenglische Grammatik, or W. Dibelius' John Capgrave und die englische Schriftsprache, in Anglia N. F. XI, but a full enumeration of them I leave to each student's Professor.
follow former Editors, and I hope never to have omitted acknowledging this indebtedness.

Instead of appending a little Glossary, I have incorporated the equivalents in modern English of such words or phrases as are now quite obsolete or have changed their signification, into the bulk of my other notes, thinking by this means to facilitate the work of preparation for students, who will now find all they want in the way of explanation combined in the same place. Sometimes I have added the corresponding German expression, when I found Hertzberg's rendering of the passage in question particularly striking or happy.

Though I have thus endeavoured to make the present edition as useful as possible to teachers and learners, I do not pretend to have produced a work that may in all respects serve as a model for future Editors of the Canterbury Tales. For, at the present time, I am not prepared finally to decide all questions concerning the restoration of a critical text of our poet. Among them I will only mention the question of spelling. The Ellesmere MS., though on the whole a very good one, was written before the middle of the 15th century, and it is very uncertain how far it represents Chaucer's own orthography. In a former publication of mine ¹) I have tried, to discover the leading principles of the spelling of MSS. nearer the poet's time, and though I still believe that I was on the right way then, I am not so sure about all particulars as to introduce them into the present Edition. Nor can I agree with the normalisation recommended by ten Brink ²); useful as it may be for grammatical researches, a critical

text should give a truer picture of Chaucer's own writing than we should get by following the apparent rules of the Ellesmere MS. Still less satisfactory is Prof. Skeat's system of spelling, who gratuitously modifies the same scribe's practise, on which he makes some general remarks, but without mentioning the single instances in which he deviates from his MS. But so long as the solution of this problem remains doubtful, I have thought it advisable to reproduce the MS. chosen as the basis of the text as closely as possible, even keeping its u for v, its i for j, its ff for F, etc., and to make only alterations when the rules of grammar and versification to which Chaucer generally adheres render them necessary. But all such deviations have been carefully marked and the reasons for them stated in the 'Notes'.

So my edition has not the ambition of exactly restoring the original, but only aims at representing the text as if the scribe of the best MS. in existence had copied it more carefully and from a better source than evidently was at his disposal.

There are only a few remarks on the external appearance of my text to be added. As for the numbering of the lines, I have begun to count from 1, as it seemed to me absurd, to commence with another number according to some of the former editions, which mostly differ in that respect, each following the order of the Tales as given in the respective fundamental MS. But as the latest publications (Skeat's and Pollard's) have adopted the scheme according to which Dr. Furnivall has arranged the Prints for the Chaucer Society, I have thought it useful to add their figures in brackets, in order to facilitate the finding of the references to these publications.
The abbreviations in the Various Readings scarcely require a lengthy explanation; so it will suffice to point out that the order of the MSS. which offer the same reading agrees with their enumeration in the Chapter on their genealogy, i.e. the first named belong to the E.-Dd.-group, the second ones to the Gg.-group, &c. To separate these groups more distinctly, a semicolon is placed between the respective MSS. When several MSS. have different deviations from the E.-text, these are separated only by commas from the foregoing one. The deviations of former Editors, so far as they agree with the MS. on which they are based have as a rule not been mentioned; their pretended emendations, however, are either merely registered in chapter I., or, if of any importance, are discussed in the Notes.

Chapter III.

The Place of the Pardoner's Tale in the Frame of the Canterbury Tales.

As the C.T. were left unfinished by Chaucer, we must not expect that he had definitely settled the arrangement of the Tales, though we find some indications in what order he intended to make them follow each other. There are nine different fragments, each of them consisting of a group of Tales linked together by prologues or transitions, only the Man of Lawe's Tale standing isolated. But it is not always clear which of these groups the poet meant to precede or to follow another, though there are dispersed in them allusions to the time of the day, or the place which the pilgrims on their way to Canterbury were approaching, or from which they had started. For sometimes these allusions are very vague, sometimes they are quite absent from a
group of Tales, so that an entirely satisfactory solution of this problem cannot be arrived at. Nor do the MSS. help us very much in a final arrangement, as the order of these fragments partly differs in their different groups, so far as their contents are known to us at present: even within one and the same group there are great divergencies. The easiest way to get out of these difficulties would be to follow ten Brink, who adopts the arrangement found in the Ellesm. MS, as it is on the whole the most reliable one, and is for the most part supported by the better MSS. of other groups. But then we shall see that the VII. fragment must certainly be placed before the III., as the places mentioned in this latter are farther off from London than those in the former.

Dr. Furnivall did certainly a very meritorious work in discussing this puzzling object thoroughly in his Temporary Preface, p. 16. sqq., and his results have been accepted by many, e. g. by Skeat and by Pollard, though some of his conclusions are not much more than ingenious guesses. So he makes the pilgrimage last three and a half days, whilst in my opinion one day less seems more probable; so the Pardoner’s Tale is perhaps placed too early, before the third group, whereas it belongs in nearly all MSS. to the sixth. The only reason for this arrangement is that there is in it an allusion to an early hour of the

1) Cp. Dr Furnivall's Trial Tables in the First Part of the Six-Text Print, and Prof. Zupitza's Specimens, I, p. XVI.
3) Vol. III, pp. 377 sqq.; but on p. 434 he suggests that the right order of the Groups should be A, B, D, E, F, C, G, H, I, which I think very well possible.
5) S. my Chronology of Chaucer's Writings, Chauc. Soc., II. Series 27, pp. 59 sqq.

John Koch, The Pardoner's Prologue and Tale.
day (s. ll. 33 sqq.), the Pardoner wishing to take some refreshment at a wayside inn, which he would not have done shortly before the common dinner of the company. But this might have happened on any day of the pilgrimage, and can, alone, not settle this question.

The only certainty we have about this Tale is that it is 'inseparably' linked to the Doctor's Tale, which precedes it. This is made evident by the opening lines, in which 'oure hoste' addresses the Physician (s. Note 1 below). Dr. Furnivall, who marks his groups with the letters from A to I, designates these two Tales with C, and begins the numeration of lines with the first verse of the Doctor's Tale, as no genuine Prologue exists. Thus the first line of the Doctor-Pardoner Link, included in this Edition, receives number 287, which I, however, have altered into 1 again, as stated before. But in all other references to the text of the C. T., I follow the designations used in the Six-Text Print, and adopted by Skeat and Pollard.

As for the Date of the Pardoner's Tale, we are not much better off, for no allusion to public events of the time, or to the poet's life and works appears in it. The same is to be said of its immediate predecessor, the Doctor's Tale,\(^1\) so that we must content ourselves again with suppositions.

In my 'Chronology, &c'\(^2\) I have tried to show that the date of the pilgrimage, which cannot have been a merely fictitious one, was the 18th - 20th of April, 1385, whilst

\(^1\) Prof. ten Brink (Gesch. d. engl. Litt. II, 124) takes ll. 93 - 102 of this Tale, treating about the education of children, as an allusion to Chaucer's own case, since after the death of his wife (about 1387), he alone was responsible for his children being properly brought up. But in my opinion, such an interpretation of that passage is too vague and uncertain.

\(^2\) S. §§ 27, 28 and 36.
Prof. Skeat\(^1\) assigns this event to the year 1387, but without taking into consideration that at that time Chaucer was in such distressed circumstances, that he would have scarcely been in a humour to invent the General Prologue with all its mirth and fun. As no valid objection has been made to my date, so far as I know, I still believe that it is after all the most likely one. But I do not mean to say that Chaucer instantly set to work to execute his plan — if he had conceived such a one already on the return from his journey to Canterbury — , but that the first portion of the Tales (Prologue and Group A) was probably not composed before the year 1386, as in 1385 he was still occupied with his Legend of Good Women. When he had got so far as the Man of Lawe's Prologue, he seems to have been interrupted by some misfortunes in his life, and not to have continued his work until his situation had improved again, which was in 1389.

The short period of comparative prosperity lasted till about 1391,\(^2\) when Chaucer again lost his latest appointment, and during this time I suppose he wrote the brightest and most finished portions of the C. T., his 'Wife of Bath', the Shipman's and the Nuns' Priest's Tales, etc. among which I also reckon the 'Pardoner'. That this Tale cannot belong to the stock which Chaucer had ready before he began to execute his C. T. (like the Second Nun's Tale) is shown by its metre, the heroic couplet, which, apparently was not employed by him before he wrote his Legend of Good Women (1384—85), and by its absence from the catalogue of the poet's works in the Prologue of this poem (s. ll. 416 sqq.). But some more circumstances which point to a later composition of the Pardoner's Tale can be ad-

---

\(^1\) Vol. III, p. 373 sq.
\(^2\) cf. ten Brink, l. c., p. 128 sq.
duced: there are a few deviations in the description of the Pardoner's property from the same in the General Prologue (s. the V. Chapter below), so that the former must have been written some time after the latter. Then, the way in which the Pardoner is introduced as an interlocutor into the Wife of Bath's Prologue (v. l. c.) seems to indicate that the latter was composed before his own tale, as there is not the least hint to be found there of his having already narrated his story. Thus the approximate date would be 1390—91.

Chapter IV.
The Sources of the Pardoner's Tale.

The original from which Chaucer took the subject of his story of 'the Robbers and the Treasure-Trove' is not known, but, as Mr. Wright supposes, it may have been an old French fabliau now lost. Still there are a number of traditions resembling more or less Chaucer's Tale still extant in various Asiatic and European languages. Among these the form most approaching that of our poet is contained in the Italian collection entitled 'Cento Novelle Antiche', as already pointed out by Tyrwhitt. Its nearest relative is the version in Nov. LXXXII of the edition of 1572, reprinted, together with an earlier version (1525) and a Latin Novella (by Morlinus) by Dr. Furnivall in his 'Originals and Analogues of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales' (1875), Pt. II, pp. 131—33, and again by Prof. Skeat in his Edition, Vol. III, pp. 440—42.

But this is by no means the earliest shape of this story handed down to us; it was Rev. Dr. R. Morris who first, in 1881, discovered its oldest version, in one of the Buddhist Birth-Stories, entitled 'Vedabbha Játaka', and after him
(in 1883) Mr. H. H. Francis and Professor Tawney, each independently, pointed out the same text as the original of Chaucer's Tale. For particulars see Mr. W. A. Clouston's valuable Essay in the continuation of the 'Originals and Analogues', mentioned before, Pt. V., pp. 417 sqq. (1887) and Skeat's Ed., l. c., p. 443. The contents of this story are shortly the following: — A Bráhman, Vedabbha by name, knew a powerful spell by which he could make a rain of precious things fall from heaven. Once, wandering with Gautama as his pupil (who tells the story), he was taken captive by five hundred thieves. Whilst they sent away the pupil to fetch wealth, they kept the Bráhman for their security. But when the latter had been waiting for some time to be released, he repeated the spell, in spite of Gautama's warning that, by doing so, he would cause his death and that of many other men, and made a rain of wealth descend from heaven. The thieves collected this treasure, but soon afterwards were made prisoners by another five hundred thieves, who cut down the Bráhman, because he was now unable to work the same miracle for them, pursued the other thieves, and slew them all. Then they began to fight amongst themselves for the treasure that had now fallen into their hands, until only two men remained alive. While one of them is guarding their wealth, the other goes to a village to have some rice cooked, in which he puts poison in order to get rid of the other man, and to have the whole treasure for himself. On his return he is slain by his comrade, who eats of the poisoned rice, and dies at once. Soon after Gautama returns with the wealth he had been sent for, and finding all these men dead, he sets forth the moral lesson contained in a stanza, beginning, 'He who desires advantage unseasonably, he is afflicted, etc.'

Then Mr. Clouston gives the texts of a Persian version, three Arabian ones, a Kashmiri and a Tibetan version, all
later than the 'Vedabbha Jātaka', and shortly relates the contents of an Italian Miracle Play, some German reproductions (one by Hans Sachs), a French, and a Portuguese one, more or less differing in some minor details from the foregoing tale. In conclusion Mr. Clouston remarks that one feature of the original, the warning to the Brāhman, is kept only by the first mentioned Italian version, by H. Sachs, and by Chaucer. 1)

Prof. Skeat, l. c. p. 445, adds the titles of two modern English versions, one brought out by the Rev. W. Lipscomb in 1792, the other found in Leigh Hunt's Poems, entitled 'Death and the Ruffians'.

Another interesting contribution towards this subject is found in Prof. J. Bolte's edition of Martin Montanus' 'Schwankbücher' (Tübingen 1899), p. 564, note 1), though the story itself to which these additional references are appended is only loosely connected with some versions of Chaucer's Tale. Among others, Prof. Bolte mentions some modern German reproductions, one found in Geibel's Works (IV, 114), another in 'Fliegende Blätter' (1884), and a third — kindly communicated to me by letter — in Christoph v. Schmid's 'Gesammelte Schriften' (16, 216). 2)

As for some of his Moral Reflexions embodied in the 'Pardoner', Chaucer appears to have borrowed them partly from Pope Innocent's treatise 'De Contemptu Mundi', or otherwise 'De Miseria Conditionis Humanae', as Prof. Koeppel has pointed out in Herrig's Archiv, vol. 84, p. 411, (cp. Skeat, l. c., p. 444—5), perhaps versified from the poet's

1) For an additional note, referring to a version from Barbary, s. l. c., p. 544 (in M. R. Basset's Contes Populaires Berbères [1887]).

2) Prof. B. adds one reference more: A. W. Schleicher's Somali Texte, ed. by Reinisch (Wien 1900), p. 54.
own translation now lost, but mentioned in the Prologue of his Legend of Good Women (A, l. 414).

For other passages (s. notes to ll. 186, 216, 241, etc.), Chaucer evidently made use of the treatise forming his ‘Persones Tale’, a translation of some chapters from the ‘Somme de Vices et de Vertus’ by Frere Lorens.¹ So it appears that this Tale was written before the ‘Pardoner’ was begun. Sometimes our poet seems to have borrowed from the ‘Polycraticus’ of Johannes Salisburiensis (John of Salisbury), bishop of Chartres (who died in 1180), — s. note to l. 303 — though the Rev. W. Woolcombe in his Essay ‘On the Sources of the Wife of Bath’s Prologue’ thinks that Chaucer took these passages directly from St. Jerome’s book against Jovinianus (Hieronymus contra Jovinianum).²

On some occasional coincidences with other authors, it will be sufficient here to refer to the Notes,³ especially as it appears that Chaucer often took his quotations at second hand, so that we cannot directly call his source every writing with which some agreement is found in his works.

Chapter V.

The Pardoner.

That Chaucer’s description of his Pardoner is by no means exaggerated, has been shown by Dr. J.J. Jusserand in a short treatise entitled ‘Chaucer’s Pardoner and the Pope’s Pardorners’, written in 1880, and published in the ‘Essays on Chaucer, his Words, and Works’ (Chaucer Society, IIᵈ Series, 19, pp. 423–436). He quotes several circulars

¹) cf. the Dissertation of the late W. Eilers, Englisht and reprinted in 'Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works,' XVI (Chauc. Soc.).
²) S. Essays X, p. 297.
³) S., among others, note to l. 441.
and decrees of popes (e.g., one of Boniface IX. of the year 1390) and bishops, from which we learn that, besides the authorised pardoners or quaeestores, there were numerous others 'who dispensed with the ecclesiastical licence, and wandered like pedlars from one district to another, trafficking in pardons'. They pretended to come from the court of Rome (Gen. Prol. l. 671), and showed the people patents and bulls (P. T. l. 48 sqq.), the seals of which were mostly forged. They took the liberty of preaching in churches (P. Pr. ll. 41 sqq., note, and Gen. Prol. l. 708 sqq.) though they were only laymen, and kept all the money gained by selling indulgences for themselves. Some even formed private associations to abuse the confidence of the public, whilst others were employed by the Hospittalers to sell absolutions, etc. for the benefit of this Order, and for their own as well.

To this latter class Chaucer's Pardoner seems to have belonged, as 'Roncerale' (cp. Gen. Prol., l. 679, Hertzberg's translation, Note on p. 592, and Skeat's Note, V, p. 55), was one of those establishments. So I am not quite of the opinion of Dr. Jusserand, who thinks (s. l. c., p. 425), that the signatures of his Documents were also forged, which our poet does not exactly state. Certain it is, however, that his Pardoner made a good profit by his sale, as his private gains were a hundred marks (cf. note to l. 102) a year, and that he led the same profligate life with which his fellows were frequently reproached (s. P. T. ll. 151—163). The abominable way in which he utilised churches for his most worldly purposes and his other tricks to impose upon his hearers are well exposed in the Gen. Prol. ll. 701 sqq. and P. T. ll. 41 sqq. 1)

1) S. also Skeat's note to l. 377 (99 of the present Ed.), showing the great similarity between Chaucer's Pardoner and the famous Tetzel, who sold indulgences in 1517.
counterfeited relics,') the two passages do not entirely agree with each other. In the Gen. Prol., l. 700, Chaucer says:—

And in a glass he hadde pigges bones,

whilst in the P. T. l. 59 he speaks of several 'longe cristal stones', in which there are not only 'bones', but also 'cloutes'. In the former place (699) the Pardoner has 'a croyes of latoun ful of stones', whilst in the latter (l. 62 sq.) he has 'in latoun a sholder boon' of wonderful capacities. 'Oure lady reyl' made of a 'pilwebeer' (pillow case) and the 'gobet' of St. Peter's sail mentioned in the Prol. (ll. 394–97) are not alluded to again in the Tale, whilst in the latter a miraculous 'Miteyn' (l. 84) is produced which is not found in the Gen. Prol. So it appears that Chaucer wrote the Pardoner's Prologue some time after he had composed the General Prologue (s. above, ch. III), when the tenor of his former description was not quite present to his memory. At any rate, he did not trouble himself to make a later drawn picture exactly agree with an earlier cast of it.

A few words may be added about the external appearance of this worthy Pardoner as sketched by the poet in the Gen. Prol., ll. 675–90. His hair was as yellow as wax; it hung on his shoulders like a 'strike of flex', where it lay thin 'by colpons' (bundles, shreds). He had no beard, his face was as smooth as if it had been lately shaved. His eyes were as glaring as those of a hare. He wore no hood, as the other travellers did, in order to appear more fashionable (of the newe jet), but only a cap on which was sown a 'vernycle' as a token of his having come from a

pilgrimage. His voice was as treble as a goat's, but he was fond of singing a love song (l. 672), in which his friend, the 'Somonour', would accompany him with his bass. But best he sang an offertory (l. 710), after which he used to preach a sermon like the one described in the Pard. Prol., l. 41 sqq.

But these are not the only passages in the C. T. where Chaucer introduces this curious figure evidently drawn from life; he makes him also an interlocutor in the Wife of Bath's Prologue (D., l. 162 sqq.), asking, as a young man, the advice of this experienced matron whether it would be wise of him to take a wife, as he at one time intended to do, which idea he has now, however, abandoned 1) (Cp. above, ch. III.).

If, towards the end of his tale (ll. 658 sqq.), the host makes fun of the Pardoner and his doubtful relics, by which he provokes the laughter of all other fellow-pilgrims, we must not conclude that Chaucer meant to ridicule the regular institutions of the Church, but only the gross abuses introduced at his time, the same as Langland had done in the 'Vision of Piers the Plowman' (s. Dr. Jusserand's Essay, p. 429).

Chapter VI.

The Manuscripts of the Pardoner's Tale and Their Genealogy.

The text of the present edition of the Pardoner's Tale is based on the following MSS. and old prints re-issued by the Chaucer Society: —

1) Additional MS. 5140 (British Museum) = Ad.¹
2) Additional MS. 25718 (British Museum) = Ad.²
3) Ashburnham Appendix, MS. 124¹ = Ash.¹
4) Ashburnham Appendix, MS. 125 (now Addit. MS. 35,286, Brit. Mus.) = Ash.²
5) Ashburnham Appendix, MS. 127 = Ash.³
6) Barlow MS. 20 (Bodl. Library), Oxford = Ba.
7) Bodleian MS. 414, Oxford = Bo.¹
8) Bodleian MS. 686 = Bo.²
9) Caxton, first edition, ? 1478 = Cax.¹
10) Caxton, second edition, 1484 = Cax.²
11) Christ Church MS. 152, Oxford = Ch.
12) Cholmondely-Norton Ms.² = Chn.
13) Corpus Christi College, Oxford = Co.
14) University Library, Cambridge, MS. Dd. 4. 24 = Dd.
15) Lord Delanere's MS. (Vale Royal, Cheshire) = Del.
17) Ellesmere MS. (Bridgewater House, London) = E.
18) University Library, Cambridge, MS. Gg. 4. 27 = Gg.
19) Glasgow, MS. V. 1. 1. (Hunterian Museum) = Gl.
20) Haistwell MS. (now Egerton 2726, British Museum) = Hai.
21) Harleian MS. 1758 (British Museum) = Har.³
22) " 7333 " " = Har.³
23) " 7334 " = Har.⁴
24) " 7335 " = Har.⁵
25) Hatton, Donat MS. 1 (Bodl. Library) = Hat.

¹ Ash.¹ marks a short fragment of ll. 136—173 written on the end-leaf of the same MS. (Mr. L. Hodson's).
² I have kept this name, though Dr. Furnivall (Specimens IV, p. XLIV) remarks that it is wrongly so called, the Cholmondely MS. being Lord Delamere's, and the Norton MS. belonging now to Mr. Lawrence Hodson (Wolverhampton).
26) Helmingham MS. (Helmingham Hall, Suffolk) = Hel.
27) Hengwrt MS. (Mr. N. W. Wynne’s, Peniarth, Wales) = Hen.
28) Hodson MS. 39 = Hod.
29) University Library, Cambridge, MS. li. 3., 26 = Li.
30) Ingilby MS. (Askew I; now Mr. Hodson’s) = In.
32) Laud MS. 600 (Bodl. Library) = Lau.¹
33) Lau MS. 739 = Lau.²
34) Lichfield MS. (Cathedral Library) = Lich.
35) Lincoln MS. (Cathedral Library) = Lin.
36) University Library, Cambridge, MS. Mm. 2, 5. = Mm.
40) Petworth MS. (Lord Leconfield’s, Sussex) = Pe.
41) Phillipps MS. 6570 (Mr. Fenwick’s, Cheltenham) = Ph.¹
42) ” 8136 ” = Ph.²
43) ” 8137 ” = Ph.³
45) Rawlinson MS. Poet. 149 (Bodl. Libr.) = Ra.²
46) ” 223 ” = Ra.³
47) Royal MS. 17 D. XV. (Brit. Museum) = Ro.¹
48) ” 18 C. II. ” = Ro.²
49) Selden MS. B. 14 (Bodl. Library) = Se.
50) Sloane MS. 1685 (Brit. Museum) = Sl.¹
51) ” 1689 ” = Sl.²
52) Thynne’s first edition, 1532 = Th.
53) Trinity College, Cambridge, MS. R. 3. 3 = Tc.¹
54) ” R. 3. 15 ” = Tc.²
55) ” Oxford MS. 49 ” = To.

Besides these MSS., there are 8 more containing portions of the Canterbury Tales, but not the Pardoner’s Tale; these are: —
VI. The MSS. of the Pardoner's Tale. XXXIII

56) Ashburnham MS. 126 (Prof. Mc. Cormick's, St. Andrews) . . . . . . . . . . . = Ash.³
57) Harleian MS. 1239 . . . . . . . . . . . = Har.¹
58) Holkham MS. (the Earl of Leicester's) . . . = Ho.
59) Longleat MS. (the Marquis of Bath's) . . . = Lt.
61) Phillipps MS. 8299 (Mr. Fenwick's) . . . = Ph.¹
62) Rawlinson MS., Poet. 141 (Bodl. Libr.) . . . = Ra.¹
63) Sion College MS. (London) . . . . . . = Si.

Of the contents of still another MS. (64). belonging to Lady Cardigan, no particulars are known, as the proprietress will not permit any one to have a look at her treasure.

As for the MSS. numbered 56)—63), the Clerkes Tale is being printed from them as a specimen to show their value and classification.

Of the 55 MSS. and early prints which come into consideration here, 7 were printed in full as publications of the Chaucer Society, viz. E., Hen., Gg., Co., Pe., and Lan., forming the Six-Text Print in parallel columns, and Har.¹, published as a single text by Dr. Furnivall in 1886. The part of the former containing the Pardoner's Tale was first issued in 1872 and reprinted in 1888 (First Series XXV, Part IV of the Six-Text Print), pp. 312—332, to which were added 'Specimens of the various readings in the Doctor-Pardoner-Link, &c.', taken from 25 other MSS.

From the remaining 46 MSS. of the above list only the Doctor-Pardoner-Link, the Pardoner's Prologue, and the Pardoner's Tale have been published by the Ch. S. as 'Specimens of all the Accessible Unprinted Manuscripts of the Canterbury Tale' (First Series, Nos. LXXXI, LXXXV, LXXXVI, XC, and XCI), according to the classification of the late Professor J. Zupitza, who also wrote the Prefaces to the first three parts, whilst those of the next two were done by me.
The first of these instalments, published in 1892, though it is dated as the Society's issue for 1890, contains the seven MSS. forming the so-called Dd.-group, viz. Dd., Hai., Dev., Ch., In., Ad.¹, and No.

The second part, published in 1893 as the Society's issue for 1892, is composed of ten MSS. forming several small groups, viz. Ph.¹, Bo.², Har.⁵, Pa., Se., Tc.¹, Ra.³, Gl., Ad.³, Hat.

In the third part, published in 1895 as the Society's issue for 1893, six MSS. belonging to the so-called Corpus-group are printed; viz.: Sl.², Tc.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., and Li.

The fourth part, printed in 1897, contains seventeen MSS. of the same type as the Petworth MS., viz. Ba., Bo.¹, Chn., Del, Har.², Lau.¹, Lau.², Lich., Lin., Mm., Ph.², Ph.³, Ra.², Ro.¹, Ro.², Sl.¹, and To.

By this time Lord Ashburnham, the owner of four MSS. of the C. T., who would not allow access to them, had died, and his valuable collection was sold by auction. So Dr. Furnivall was at last enabled, through the kindness of the buyers of these 4 MSS., to examine them, and to have extracts of them copied for the Chaucer Society. Three of these, containing the P. T., were printed in 1900 as the fifth part of the Specimens (for 1898) together with reprints from Caxton's two editions, and from Thynne, so that this instalment is formed by Ash.¹, Ash.², Ash.⁴, Cax.¹, Cax.², and Th.

Still another Chaucer MS. in the Library of the College of Physicians in London, hitherto unknown to all Chaucerians, was lately discovered by Dr. Furnivall, and its 'Pardoner' text published as a Supplement to the last-named instalment.

The last find of the indefatigable Editor in Chief of the Chaucer Society, however, is the Hodson MS. 39, paper, dated about 1460 A. D. = Hod., but not published yet,
though proof sheets of its 'Pardoner' were at the present author's disposal.

According to Zupitza's careful researches, the results of which have been partly corroborated, partly supplemented by my own, these 55 early texts must be divided into two large Types or seven Groups, mentioned, though not completely arranged in the foregoing section.

In this classification I somewhat deviate from Prof. Zupitza, who only divides the MSS., as far as they were known to him, into single groups; still more do I deviate from Prof. Skeat (s. Vol. IV. of his Edition, pp. VIII sqq.), who arranges them into four types. His Type A comprises my groups I and II, which he does not distinguish; his Type B corresponds to my group III, his Type C, to my group VI, his Type D, to my group VII, so that he has overlooked the existence of groups IV and V, the texts of which he partly places under the head of C., partly under that of D. As some of the MSS. were not accessible to him when his Edition was preparing, he, of course, cannot be made answerable for their omission, but if he had utilised Zupitza's researches laid down in Specimens I and II, which were issued before his (Skeat's) work can have complete, he might have avoided a few errors in his classifications, which, however, need not be dwelt upon here.

As for my own arrangement, I beg to point out that I only take into consideration the text of the 'Pardoner', leaving aside the other Tales and their arrangement in the different MSS. of the Canterbury Tales, firstly because only part of their contents are sufficiently known, and, secondly, because a discussion of this very complicated question would take up more space than is appropriate for a special edition like the present one. On the whole, however, I think that my classification will hold good also for the rest of the C. T., though some MSS. may have been derived
in different portions, from different sources (e. g. Pa.; s. below ch. VI., no. 16).

The two Types, A and B, into which I divide all texts extant now, are formed, A by the E.-Dd.- and the Gg.-group., B, by the Har.**, Te.**, Se.**, Co.**, and Pe.-groups (cp. Specimens II, §§ 10 sq.). This is clearly shown by the readings found in ll. 9, 89, 101, 106, 187, 249, 256, 284, 288, 315, 316, 342, 400, 436, 442, 472, 476, 509, 520, 569, 597, 603, 604, 607, and 640; not quite so certain are those in ll. 4, 10, 57, 78, 138, 337, 433, 529, 538; but if a few MSS. belonging to one Type have adopted readings occurring in the other, these are later alterations, as will be shown in every single case. These two Types evidently go back to one common source, which, however was not the Poet's original MS., as there are some mistakes occurring in all or nearly all MSS. (e. g. ll. 538 and 644).

Type A.

I. The E.-Dd.-group (cf. Specimens I, §3), which appears to be the most correct on the whole, avoiding the mistakes occurring more or less in all other groups; s. the various readings in ll. 30, 43, 68, 104, 264, 364—66, 505, 529, etc.; less certain is l. 304.

a) The E.-undergroup is formed by E., Hen., and Phy.

1. E. is generally considered as the best MS. of the C. T. that has been preserved to us, not only because of the comparative correctness of its text, but on account of its grammar and spelling (cp. pp. 44—50 in Dr. Furnivall's Temporary Preface, &c., Ch. S., 2nd Series, 3). Among other peculiarities it has, perhaps most regularly of all, kept the weak -e in its right places, and avoided the addition of this letter in cases where other MSS., owing to the gradual disappearance of this sound in the 15th century,
have affixed it wrongly: which circumstance shows that its scribe endeavoured to copy his original as exactly as possible. But in spite of this apparently painstaking labour, E. cannot be considered as an entirely reliable reproduction of the poet's original. On the contrary, there are several readings, even in the small portion of the C. T. edited here, where its copyist has spoiled the metre or sense (the more doubtful ones of which are discussed in my Notes), e. g. ll. 62, 97, 301, 348, 356, 508, 515, 519, 529, 538, 560, 592, 666, etc.

2. Hen., the second best of the Six-Text, according to Dr. Furnivall (Temp. Preface, p. 50—51); evidently a copy of the same original as E., but not a direct copy of E., which is shown by the foregoing quotations; but that E. cannot be a copy of Hen. either, will be seen from a few mistakes occurring in the latter; e. g. ll. 26, 62, 293, 422, 423, 489, 626, 653, etc.

3. Phy. (cp. Specimens, V, pp. 49 sqq.), the worst of the three, being very corrupt in passages where most or all other MSS. have correct readings; e. g. ll. 6, 37, 38, 55, 62, 63—65, 139—40, etc. Still it is not without interest, sometimes corroborating the readings of E., sometimes those of Hen., which is shown by part of the above quotations. — On the other hand, Phy. agrees with MSS. of the Dd.-gr., deviating from E. and Hen.; e. g. 43, 52, 73, 88, 171, 224, 236, 268, 285, 290, 383, 467, 572, etc. But as the same readings occur also in MSS. belonging to other classes, these coincidences cannot be considered as strict proofs that the scribe of Phy. made use of several other MSS., though he may have occasionally consulted one similar to In., Ad.¹, or No.

b) The Dd.-underyroup is composed of Dd., Hai., Dev., Ch., In., Ad.¹, and No. That these MSS. go back to a lost common source is shown by the readings in John Koch, The Pardoner's Prologue and Tale.
VI. The Genealogy of the MSS.

ll. 45—46, 50, 55, 56, 57, 58, 120, 251, and 532. (ep. Specimens I. § 5). — This undergroup is again divided into two classes:

a) formed by Dd., Dev., Hai., Hod., and No.; cp. the-readings (s. Spec. I, § 6) in ll. 1, 7 (dev. in Hod.), 31, 36, 334, 399, 506, 622; less decisive are those in ll. 8, 43, 66, 290, 324, 339, 417, 458, 545 etc.

4. Dd. is often more correct than the other three, which proves that Dev., Hai. Hod., and No. must go back to a common source, of which Dd. is independent. It has better readings (cp. I, §§ 7—8) in the following cases: ll. 43, 70, 104, 128, 142, 258, 265, 285, 334, 367, 369, 400, 675, etc.; whilst its mistakes where Hai., Dev., Hod., and No. are more correct are only very few (s. ll. 62, 365, 481).

5. Hai. and

6. Dev. go back to the same source, a MS. now lost. This is proved by a number of deviations from the rest of this group which these two MSS. have in common (cp. Spec. I, § 9), e. g. ll. 6, 10, 32, 69, 76, 91, 101, 160, 163, 166, 180, 183, 206, 317, 362, 375, 383, 400, 461, 476, 524, 534, 544, 568, 612, 632, etc. But that neither can be the source of the other is shown by their readings in the following ll. (cp. Spec. I, §§ 10—11): 12, 89, 108, 169, 242, 247, 473, 483, 502, 584 sqq.

7. Hod. has a number of readings in common with Hai. and Dev. (s. ll. 6, 32, 91, 180, 461, 524, 568, etc.). But that their original cannot have been the direct source of Hod., is shown by several passages where the latter is more correct; s. ll. 7, 69, 76, 107, 160, 163, 189, 206, 317, 362, 369, 375, 383, 400, 612, 632, etc. In a few instances, Hod. has even better readings than this whole class: s. ll. 136, 324, 409, 489. On the other hand, it has mistakes not occurring in any other MS., so that none can have been derived from it: s. ll. 1, 7 (so), 16, 23, 48, 54, 104, 238,
Type A. The E.-Dd.-group. XXXIX

287, 322, 391, 395, 408, 423, 444, 475, 493, 500, 577, 598, 630, 654, etc.

But there are also traces that Hod. must have been influenced by some MS. of the B-Type: thus it inserts the spurious verses found between ll. 10 and 11 in the Har. and Co.-groups and in a few MSS. of the Pe.-group, between ll. 12 and 13, the same place, in which Har. and Ash. have them. There however not being any other particular similarities between Hod. and these two, we may suppose that this coincidence is an accidental one. But there are other agreements between Hod. and MSS. of the B-Type (s. ll. 78, 95, 118, 143, 196, 203, 284, 487, 530, 539, 555, 640), which make such an influence extremely probable, especially the last quoted instance. If we now consider that, in all these cases, representatives of the Har.-group are concerned, and we take into regard the readings in ll. 163, 258, 290, 456 and 587, in which Har. or Pa. are nearly isolated, we must conclude that the MS. of which Hod. made occasional use must have belonged to the Har.-group, though it cannot have been one of those now extant. The few cases in which Hod. agrees with Se., Hat., Th., or Gl. (s. ll. 24, 241, 300, 476, 581, 584) are not numerous or decisive enough to render the assumption of a third source necessary.

8. No. is the most corrupt MS. of this group, frequently altering or omitting not only single words, but often enough spoiling entirely the sense of the whole passage. It must suffice to point out some of the numerous readings of this sort (cp. I, § 12). The Doctor-Pardoner-Link (ll. 1—40) is wanting, the same as in a few other MSS. (s. p. LXV sq.); besides ll. 157—58, ll. 161—62, ll. 601—604, are missing. Further s. the readings in ll. 67, 79, 81, 88, 99, 116, 129, 135, 150, 182, 183, 199, 200, 215, 260, 261, 315, 384, 427, 429, 514, 605, 623 etc.
The second class of the Dd.-group is formed by Ch., In., and Ad.\(^1\), (cp. I, § 13) which share several peculiar readings; s. ll. 17, 66, 267, 353, 589, 603, etc.

9. Ch. is the most correct of this class, which follows from its being free from the numerous mistakes occurring in the two other MSS.

10. In. and

11. Ad.\(^1\), which agree in most readings (cp. Sp. I, § 14) deviating not only from the other MSS. of the same group, but frequently from all together; e. g. in ll. 8, 12, 31, 33, 41, 72, 76, 98, 114, 118, 134, 153, 190—91, 198, 213, 246, 312, 356, 366, 368, 383, 391, 395, 405, 423, 458, 476, 497, 500, 529, 537, 545, 555, 566, 589, 610, etc. — But In. cannot be the source of Ad.\(^1\), as the former has a few mistakes where the latter is right or nearly so (l. c. I, § 16); e. g. ll. 143, 189, 266, 274—75, 376, 446, 498, etc. Much more frequent, however, are the instances in which Ad.\(^1\) is corrupt, whilst the reading of In. is correct, or at least better (s. I, § 15); e. g. ll. 4, 75, 110, 112, 118, 163, 180, 258, 304, 349, 359, 372, 387, 408, 428, 439, 442, 464, 490, 521, 526, etc.

But that Ch. cannot be the original from which the common source of In. and Ad.\(^1\) was derived is shown by several mistakes occurring in the former alone or, at least, in no other MS. of the Dd.-group (s. I, § 17); e. g. ll. 35, 38, 48, 89, 95, 121, 186, 205, 300, 334, 405, 411, 466, 470, 593, 658, 669, etc. For the discussion of some doubtful points and a pedigree of the Dd.-gr., s. ib. §§ 19—20., and below no. 49.

II. The Gg.-group, consisting of Gg., Ph.\(^1\), and Bo.\(^2\) For its characteristic readings, s. Specimens II, § 3 (ll. 576, 594, 596, 666, 676; for those of Gg. and Bo.\(^2\) cp. ll. 124, 358, 383, 449).

12. Gg. is unfortunately not complete, having lost two leaves (besides similar mutilations in other parts) containing
Type B. The Har.\textsuperscript{4}-group. XXXXI

the conclusion of the Doctor's Tale, the Doctor-Pardoner-Link, and the Pardoner's Preamble as far as l. 98 (386 of the Six-Text Print). Also ll. 455—56 are absent. For its specialities, s. Dr. Furnivall's Temp. Pref., pp. 51—59. —

Though one of our oldest MSS. of the C. T. (dated about 1430—40), it cannot be the source of the two others belonging to the same group, which is shown by the following readings (cp. Spec. II, §§ 5 and 8): ll. 126, 175, 221, 234, 300, 361, 371, 374, 391, 431, 504, 536, 549, 550, 557, 568, 590, 591, 620, 646, 660, etc.

13. Ph.\textsuperscript{1} is still more mutilated, only ll. 543—680 being left of our text. As far as can be judged from these 138 verses, it seems nearer related to Gg. than to Bo.\textsuperscript{2}, having a few mistakes in common with the former of which the latter is free (cp. Spec. II, § 4); s. ll. 560, 561, 614, 655). If it were not a younger MS. (Dr. Furnivall dates it ab. 1440, s. Spec. II, § 6), it might be considered as the source of Gg., but without knowing more of its further contents, the question must be left undecided for the present.

14. Bo.\textsuperscript{2} is the most complete MS. of this group; still, as it has a good many faults of its own so far as it can be compared with the two others, it cannot be considered as a reliable representative of this group for the portions wanting in Gg. and Ph.\textsuperscript{1}; at any rate, it is evident that Bo.\textsuperscript{2} is not the source of either (cp. Spec. II, § 7); s. its readings in ll. 103, 155, 214, 250, 265, 306, 320, 381—82, 392, 393—94, 414, 450, 465, 505, 594, 623, 640, etc.

**Type B.**

III. The Har.\textsuperscript{4}-group., formed by Har.\textsuperscript{4}, Pa., Har.\textsuperscript{5}, and Ash.\textsuperscript{2}; for its characteristic readings s. Spec. II, § 9, and Spec. V, § 2 (viz. ll. 10*, 11* [s. Note to l. 10] 14, 25, 31, 32, 34, 58, 39, 186, and in the part missing in Har.\textsuperscript{5}, l. 529).
15. Har.¹ For particulars concerning this MS., s. Temp. Pref. pp. 7–8, 70–85, and Dr. Furnivall’s Edit. of the Harleian MS. 7334, Forewords. Though one of the oldest MSS. of the C. T. we possess, it is less reliable than the better ones of the A.-Type; as it is not only damaged by the loss of several leaves, but frequently offers readings of its own not supported by any other authority or by only a few MSS. of different-groups; and if some of them appear to be quite as good as the corresponding ones of E., Gg., etc., the majority are decidedly faulty, whilst those of Pa., Har.⁵, and Ash.² are more or less correct. So Har.¹ cannot be the source of any other MS. of the same group. S. Sp. II, § 16, and its readings in the following ll.: 4, 29, 43, 51, 78, 133, 143, 148, 161, 190–1, 231, 246, 257–8, 265, 276, 336, 382, 423–24, 471, 498, 550, 555, 569, 589, etc. — For its presumed influence on Hod., s. no. 7.

16. Pa. For a full description of this MS., s. Dr. Halfmann’s Dissertation¹). Though its text of the ‘Pardoner’ is nearly complete (only ll. 11 & 12, 17 & 18 are omitted, the same as in Har.¹) it contains so many mistakes and gratuitous alterations that its value is very small. — Its relation to Har.¹ is shown by the readings that both MSS. have in common, besides the two omissions mentioned before (cp. Sp. II, § 11); s. ll. 30, 40, 95, 166, 189, 224, 260, 261, 265, 340, 520, etc. Although some of these readings are shared by single MSS. of other groups, they will contribute towards the evidence that Pa. cannot have been directly derived from Har.⁵ or Ash.² — But that it cannot have been the source of these or any other MS., is proved by the great number of its mistakes which are not in Har.¹, Har.⁵, Ash.², and most texts, as already hinted at before (cp.

Type B. The Har.\textsuperscript{4}-group.


17. Har.\textsuperscript{5} is incomplete, part of a leaf, embracing ll. 272—290 and 299—322, being torn, and ending with l. 388. It goes back to the same original from which also

18. Ash.\textsuperscript{2} was derived, deviating from the subdivision formed by Har.\textsuperscript{4} and Pa., but agreeing with E., Dd., Gg., etc. (Type A. Cp.) Spec. V, § 2, and s. their readings in ll. 5, 6, 10, 11, 17, 18, 30, 40, 89, 95, 166, 202, 235, 249, 256, 337, 342, 427, etc.

Also for the portions missing in Har.\textsuperscript{5}, Ash.\textsuperscript{2} shows the same characteristics as before, viz. it agrees frequently with the A.-Type, where Har.\textsuperscript{4} and Pa. have readings of their own or the same as the Co.-, Pe.-, etc. groups. Cp. Sp. V, § 8 and ll. 284, 288. 315, 316, 393, 400, 412, 423, 427, 433, 435, 456, 472, 481, 483, 488, 498, 509, 513, 520, 526, 530, 560, 569, 597, 603, 604, 614, 649 etc. In spite of the numerous similarities between Har.\textsuperscript{5} and Ash.\textsuperscript{2}, neither MS. can be the source of the other; so the former has better authorized readings than the latter in ll. 5, 9, 26, 98, 100, 157, 160, 206, 233, 239, 243, 248, 259, 261, 266, 293, 358, 364, 383, etc. (Cp. Spec., V, 5).

On the other hand, Har.\textsuperscript{5} has mistakes where Ash.\textsuperscript{2} is correct (Cp. Spec. V, § 6), e. g. in ll. 47, 67, 88, 114, 121, 175, 180, 200, 250, 257, 296, 298, 323, 362, 376, etc.

But their common source cannot have been the original from which Har.\textsuperscript{4} and Pa. are descended. Cp. Spec. V, § 4, and the readings of Har.\textsuperscript{5} and Ash.\textsuperscript{2} occurring in ll. 7, 12, 165, 186, 201, 214, 244, 330, 374, etc. From these it follows that the passages in which Har.\textsuperscript{5} and Ash.\textsuperscript{2} agree with the E.-Dd.-group cannot have been in the common source of the Har.\textsuperscript{4}-group (cf. Spec. V, § 11), so
that they must have been introduced from a MS. of the A.-Type directly into the lost original of Har.\(^5\) and Ash.\(^2\). Though the evidence of these consequently is only second hand, it is sometimes not without interest as supporting some reading or other in the E.-Dd.-group where the different branches of that disagree.

IV. The Se.-group, consisting only of Se. and Hat. — The relation of these two MSS. is shown more by their common agreements, firstly with the lost original of the Tc.-, Co.-, and Pe.-groups, secondly with the lost source of the last-named group alone, than by peculiar readings of their own (Cp. Spec. II, § 18 and 22). To the former class belong the instances found in ll. 19, 30, 43, 58, 72, 318, 385, 529, 591; to the latter (agreements with the Pe.-gr.), such as the following ones: ll. 160, 177, 178, 179, 180, 242, 280, 325, 328, 344, 372, 422, 456, 457, 494, 530, 600, 617, etc.

19. Se., shortly described in Temp. Pref., p. 7, is a MS. of no great value on account of a good many doubtful and incorrect readings, though several of the mistakes which, according to the foregoing quotations, must have been in its direct source now lost have evidently been corrected from another MS. most likely belonging to the E.-Dd.-group (cp. Spec. II, §§ 20 and 23). Instances in which Hat. has kept the readings of the Tc.-, Co.-, Pe.-groups, and partly also those of the Har.-group, are: ll. 101, 106, 264, 334, 342, 364, 442, 515, 520, 597, 603, 604, 640, etc.; such where Hat. only agrees with the Pe.-gr., are: ll. 100, 158, 164, 182, 280, 300, 338, 347, 353, 357, 368, 470, 493, 494, 514, 533, 551, 579, 634, etc.

20. Hat. is a not much better representative of their common source than Se., as there are traces of its scribe having made use of one or two other MSS. First we will mention such passages in Hat. as agree with the E.-Dd.-
group, whilst Se. has the reading of the Pe.-gr., etc. (cp. II, § 21 & 24): s. ll. 88, 110, 143, 472, 622 (of). Then there are a number of instances where Hat. has the same readings as Ad.² (s. below no. 24, and cp. Spec. II, § 25), deviating from all others: s. ll. 7, 10, 11, 86, 95, 104, 115, 122, 126, 131, 132, 135, 144, 152; cases in which only few MSS. accidentally join in the same reading with Hat. and Ad.² are: 23, 24, 26, 38, 83, 155, 341, etc. Still another relation must exist between Hat. and Ph.³ (s. also 46 below), though it cannot be decided which of them has consulted the other (cp. Spec. IV, § 35): s. ll. 195, 203, 223, 299, 355, 375, 382, 406, 470, 487, 525, 643, 645, 666, 667. Doubtful it may be whether agreements such as occurring in l. 241 belong to the former or to the latter class. — Cp. also no. 7 (Hod.).

Under these circumstances a few cases in which Se. and Hat. have the same reading as the E.-Dd.-group, but deviate from Pe., etc. (cp. Spec. II, § 20d and § 26) must be explained as accidental ones, each of the two MSS. having made use of some other besides its direct original; such cases are found in ll. 317 (Lacedomye), 422 (they), 589 (wyne) and 638.

Still less important are agreements between Se., Hat., and a number of MSS. from other groups except Pe., such as those in ll. 7, 32, 254, and 387. So we see that Se. and Hat. have no direct connection with each other, but go back to a lost MS. from which also the original of the Pe.-group was derived.

V. The Tc.-group, consisting of Tc.¹, Ra.³, Gl., and Ad.² Cp. Spec. II, §§ 27—31. There are only a few cases in which all four MSS., deviating from all or most others, agree with each other: s. ll. 171, 638 (om. Tc.¹, Ra.³, Gl.², corr. Gl.), 245, 338 (ne), 649. In others, they only (with few accidental exceptions) agree with the Co.-group, which,
therefore, must go back to a lost MS. of this class; s. ll. 188, 502, 416, and 817 (I wot); But considering that each of these four MSS. has introduced a number of alterations (as will be shown presently), the following instances may also be reckoned among the passages able to prove this relation, viz. ll. 104, 131, 228, 356, 413, 621, 622. The same allowance must be made to some other readings only shared by part of the Co.-group, the subdivisions of which have been each influenced by some other source: such passages are: ll. 23, 26, 43, 213, 328, 520, 540, and 589.

21. Tc.\(^1\), though often corrupt, has some readings deviating from the other three, but agreeing with E.-Dd., etc.; such are (cp. II, §§ 20d, 21b, 27b): ll. 68, 79, 89, 104, 356, 425, 476, 507, 509. On the other hand, it has so many mistakes of its own or only shared by few MSS. of other groups, that it cannot have been the source of any other text.; e. g. ll. 5, 51, 85*, 86*, 88*, 106*, 133*, 136*, 143*, 262, 284, 298, 303, 304, 306, 330, 341, 342, 372, 378, 398, 400, 411, 435, 436, 448, 458, 467, 468, 473, 489, 497, 502, 506, 515, 516, 521, 527, 549, 550, 558, 569, 572, etc. (Observe the curious agreement of Tc.\(^1\) and Har.\(^4\) in the ll. marked thus*.) At the same time Tc.\(^1\) often agrees with

22. Ra.\(^3\), and

23. Gl., which go back to the same common source. For the agreements of Tc.\(^1\), Ra.\(^3\), and Gl., whilst Ad.\(^2\) has evidently altered its original, s. Spec. II, § 29, where we find the following quotations: — ll. 44, 154, 156, 157, 163, 164, 165, 168, 210, 213, 216, 220, 225, 231, 234, 240, 242, 245, 279, 290, 431, 477, 606, etc.

The near relation of Ra.\(^3\) and Gl. is proved by a great number of mistakes that they have in common. Besides, the Doctor-Pardoner Link is missing in both (s. no. 52 below), and some single verses are omitted (ll. 521—2, 529—30).
For their other agreements s. Spec. II, § 30; especially ll. 43, 66, 68, 69, 86, 97, 131, 139, 143, 265, 269, 283, 286, 288, 306, 324, 359, 366, 391, 404, 412, 447, 461, 482, 508, 527, 580, 601, 614, 626, 631, 632, 655, 674, etc.

But faulty as Ra. and Gl. may be, they have some better authorized readings than Tc. and Ad., which point to a second source through which the latter have not passed; s. ll. 43 (goth), 322, 346, 372, 403, 467 (as).

On the other hand, Ra. and Gl. are independent of each other, which is shown by a good many isolated readings in each of them. Cp. Spec. II, § 31.

Thus Ra. has mistakes where Gl. is correct in the following passages: ll. 111, 137, 165, 177, 193, 199, 236, 241, 286, 287, 298, 299, 340, 352, 447, 450, 465, 471, 488, 517, 554, 660, etc.

And also Gl. has mistakes where the readings of Ra. are correct; so it omits l. 301; further s. ll. 50, 62, 89, 121, 126, 131, 201, 233, 265, 278, 353, 370, 374, 430, 447, 455, 590, 594, 613, 618, 638, 644, 662, etc.

24. Ad. is complete, only a couple of ll. (68 and 192) are missing. Its relation to Hat. (s. above, no. 20) makes it impossible that any MS. of this group can have been derived from it. Nor can any MS. now extant have been the direct source of Ad., as it has a good many faulty readings of its own; e.g. ll. 40, 49, 80, 95 (and grace), 103, 109, 126, 160, 176, 177, 178, 208, 280, 330, 358, 398, 419, 421, 429, 433, 497, 555, 571 (ye schuln), 577, 584, 600, 620, 656, 660, 664.

But those instances in which Ad. agrees with Tc. alone, or together with few MSS. of other groups, must be considered as original readings of this group either spoilt or corrected in Ra. and Gl.; e.g. ll. 131, 139, 318, 329, 338, 366, 372, (with slight variation), 493, 558, 571, 574, 619, 678, etc.
A few agreements of Ad.² with MSS. of other groups (except those with Hat.), whilst deviating from Tc.¹, Ra.³, and Gl. can only be accidental; e. g. ll. 162, 172, 179, 297, 380, 452, 506 etc.

VI. The Co.-group, composed of Co., Lan., Sl.², Tc.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Li., Cax.¹, Cax.², and Th. That this group goes back to a MS. belonging to the Tc.¹-group, has been shown before. Agreements proving the close relationship of these MSS. (resp. old prints) are found in their common readings (cp. Specimens III, § 7 and V, § 18) in ll. 11 (except Sl.², for which s. no. 51), 69 (exc. Cax.², Th., s. no. 32), 82 (by), 92 (exc. Th.), 104 (exc. Cax.², Th.), 120 (exc. Th., Cax.²?), 140 (such), 147 (exc. Cax.², Th.), 183, 199b, 200, 200b, 204, 498 (exc. Th.), 530, 541 (exc. Th.), 553 (exc. Th.). These eleven texts may be divided into two classes:

a) This subdivision is formed by Co., Lan, and Sl.² (Cp. Spec. III, § 5); s. the readings in ll. 315—6, 380, 478 (agein), 512, 524, 608, 637, 638, etc.

25. Co. S. Temp. Preface pp. 59—60. A handsome MS., clearly written, but often faulty, because its direct source was so. Several leaves are lost, but the 'Pardoner' is pretty well complete; ll. 315—16 are missing, as in Lan. and Sl.², so was l. 178, but is added, conformable to the A-Type etc., in a different hand. Besides, part of a leaf embracing a portion of ll. 31—40 and 46—7, has been cut away. But Co., cannot have been the direct source of Lan. and Sl.², as it has a number of readings deviating partly from these two, partly from all or most other MSS. of this group. S. ll. 1, 76, 82, 84, 100, 126, 138, 141, 156, 238, 325, 333, 375 (for), 407, 425, 450, 451, 452, 512 (by), 518, 620, etc. Of these passages, some more or less distinctly betray the influence of a MS. of Type A., viz. 100, 138, 178 (though written by another hand), 333, 407, 425 (om. of he).
26. *Lan.* For its peculiarities, s. Temp. Pref., pp. 62—70 (Northern). A whole passage (ll. 121—139) is wanting; besides a single l. (358) has been omitted. That it cannot have been the source of Co. or Sl.\(^2\), is shown by a good many mistakes of its own, or readings only shared by MSS. not belonging to this group; viz. ll. 4, 16, 32, 95, 162, 176, 192, 250, 257, 266, 268, 290, 296, 310, 323, 338, 372, 378, 398, 444, 472, 478, 507, 508, 514, 529, 533, 544, 547, 578, 592, 633, 637, 652, 656, 658, 679. In a few instances the reading of *Lan.* approaches that of the A-Type, etc. (ll. 507, 514, 544), but this may be accidental.

27. *Sl.*\(^2\), complete, only the ll. between 10 and 11 inserted in all other MSS. of the Co.-gr., etc., l. 178 and ll. 315—16 also, at least originally, wanting in all other MSS. of this group are omitted. In the beginning of the 'Pardonor', (ll. 1—11) the original text has been corrected from a MS. of the E.-Dd.-gr. (Cp. Spec. III, § 16), while in the rest scarcely any traces of such influence (perhaps in ll. 168 and 304) are to be discovered. This observation would be sufficient to prove that no other MS. of this group can have been derived directly from *Sl.*\(^2\). Still, to show the character of this MS., a number of passages may be adduced here showing the negligence of its copyist; e. g. ll. 63, 74, 108, 151, 153, 158, 163, 167, 238, 251, 253, 296, 298, 302, 330, 397, 414, 419, 426, 459, 468, 472, 533, 590, 614, 627, 644, 645, 660, etc.

Though it is evident that none of these MSS. can have been the source to the other, the question naturally arises which of them are the more nearly related to any other. Zupitza declared (Spec. III, § 17) that he could not positively answer such a question, but he believed that there is a closer connection between Co. and Sl.\(^2\). In my opinion, however, his quotations do not bear out this supposition, as he neglects a
VI. The Genealogy of the MSS.

number of agreements between Co. and Lan. where Sl.² is different, s. ll. 26, 183, 386, 461 (per), 524 (departed been), 572, 598, 669, which can scarcely be all accidental, though the readings which Co. and Sl.² have in common may be a little more numerous; s. ll. 37, 43, 57 (Co. saffran, Sl.² saffren), 72, 76, 139, 146, 188, 192, 324, 372, 415, 447, 453, 456, 458, 563, 637.

But of these only few (ll. 37, 415, 453, 458, 563) can be considered decisive for the mutual relation of Co. and Sl.², whilst, on the other hand, Sl.² in some instances (s. ll. 84, 100, 238, 328, 337, 434) agrees better with Lan. than with Co., not mentioning those passages in which Sl.² and Lan., deviating from Co., have the same readings as the rest or the majority of this group.

So it seems to me that we have to consider those cases in which two of these MSS. join in the same or a similar expression against the third as the original reading of their common source, the deviations from which we must explain as misreadings, or gratuitous alterations of the respective scribe's, sometimes also as a contamination with a MS. belonging to a different group.

b) This subdivision is formed by Tc.², Ne., Cax.¹, Cax.², Th. (which, however, is greatly influenced by another source, s. below), Har.⁴, Hel., and II. Readings proving their mutual relation (cp. Spec. III, § 6), are to be found in ll. 3, 22, 23, 27, 363, 366, 404, 407, 409, 429, 450, 454, 457, 506, 521, 586, etc.

This subdivision splits again into two classes, the first of which we will call

a) It is formed by Tc.², Ne., Cax.¹, Cax.², and partly by Th.¹ (Cp. Spec. III, § 7, and V, § 18); s. ll. 43, 44, 45, 48* (also

¹) In passages marked thus*, Th. shares the reading of the other MSS.
Type B. The Co.-group.

Lan.), 60, 72*, 76, 82*, 98*, 117, 118*, 189, 208, 233, 342, 362* (w), 369*, 395, 398*, 424, 451, 468*, 470, 476, 487*, 529, 572*, 578, 584, 638b, etc. To these quotations must be added a few passages in which a (minus Th.) shows the influence of a MS. belonging to the E.-Dd.-group; viz. ll. 483, 591, 638, and 653 (heer may have been omitted by chance in Ne.), 666.

28. Tc.² The Doctor-Pardoner Link is wanting; besides, another great portion, embracing ll. 239—340, part of ll. 425—6, and l. 538 are omitted. Consequently, this MS. cannot be the direct source of any other. There is, however, a closer connection between Tc.² and the Caxtons, occasionally also between Th. (Cp. Spec. III, § 8), for which s. ll. 180, 374, 507, 514, 560, 653; for the agreements between Tc.² and Cax.¹ alone, s. ll. 69, 160, and 178. On the other hand, Cax. and Th. are free from the many mistakes occurring in Tc.², e.g. in ll. 49, 65, 98 (vp) om.), 101, 120, 156, 174, 182, 186, 190, 197, 212, 439, 445, 446, 456, 580, 589, 648, 661.

29. Ne. A few ll. are missing: 137—145, 178 (originally wanting in the whole group), 305 (the same as in Har.³, Hel., and Cax.¹), and 630. Though nearly related to Tc.², it cannot have been its direct source, as it has several mistakes not to be found in the latter, or in the Caxtons or Th. (Cp. III, § 11); s. ll. 16. 43, 73, 161, 170, 257, 429, 507, 599, 669, 675. That it cannot have been derived from any of these MSS., follows from the quotations in the fore-going section.

30. Cax.¹ has only a few misprints or errors not shared by Tc.² (cp. Spec. III, § 10; V, § 18); viz. ll. 19, 120, 173, 302, and 610, so that it seems possible that Cax.¹ may have been the original from which Tc.² was copied, as an intelligent scribe could very well have corrected the mistakes found in Cax.¹ But the scribe of Tc.² was.
VI. The Genealogy of the MSS.

certainly not intelligent, as he has introduced so many faulty readings enumerated above. So it is more probable that both were reproduced from the same source, but so that Cax.¹ represents a much more faithful copy than Tc.²

31.¹) Cax.² is, on the whole, a revised and corrected edition of Cax.¹, with which, however, it shares a good many mistakes, mostly together with the other MSS. of this subdivision, and only few that do not occur anywhere else, viz. those found in ll. 244 and 360.

For his corrections, however, Caxton evidently made use of a MS. of the A-Type²), in which alterations he is frequently followed by Thynne. In the following enumeration I mark the latter cases by adding a Th. to the number of the line (Cp. Spec. V, § 19—20): ll. 5 (Th.), 6 (Th.), 43 (Th.), 49 (Th.), 63 (Th.), 68 (Th.), 73, 74 (Th.), 89, 100 (to-Th.), 104 (Th.), 106, 124 (Th.), 131 (Th.), 147 (Th.), 157 (Th.), 160 (Th.), 164, 178 (Th.), 184 (Th.), 214 (Th.), 226, 232 (Th.), 262, 264 (Th.), 269—70 (Th.), 281 (Th.), 288, 306, 316 (Th.), 333 (Th.), 338 (Th.), 356 (Th.), 364 (Th.), 365—66, 400, 406, 414 (Th.), 416, 425, 468, 472, 538 (where Cax.² has the best reading of all) 589, 604 (Th.), 640. On the other hand, there are some readings in which Cax.² is either quite isolated, or only supported by few MSS. of different groups, so that these latter coincidences must be considered as accidental (cp. V. § 21); s. ll. 6, 23, 24, 91, 119, 120, 212, 276, 309, 330, 443, 538 (s. above), 662.

¹) In the various readings I use 'Cax.' for brevity's sake when both agree.

²) Cf. on this subject his Preface to this second edition, reprinted by Tyrwhitt, IIᵈ. Ed., p. V, and by Wright, Introduction, p. VII.
32. *Th.* That this print has many readings in common with the Caxtons and partly with the Co.-group in general, has been shown before. At the same time, however, it frequently agrees with the Pe.-group, among which Ph. seems to be its nearest relation (cp. Spec. V, § 23). Quitting those instances in which most or all MSS. of this group, when deviating from those of the Co.-group, coincide with the majority of the other classes, especially the following readings are to be adduced to prove its obligation to the Pe.-group: ll. 23, 43 (cf. Ph.), 110, 160, 177, 179, 180, 276, 321 (†, Ph.), 325, 328, 363, 368, 450, 456, 457, 463, 470, 482, 506, 509, 514, 529, 530, 551, 579, 597, 600, 607, 621—22, 624, 634, 638, 654 (Ph.), 663.

To these may be added those cases in which Th. is not only joined by some of the MSS. of the Pe.-group, among which almost regularly Ph., but sometimes also by MSS. of different groups (cp. Spec. V, § 24); s. ll. 25, 27, 39, 55 (not in Ph.), 74 (not in Ph.), 79 (not in Ph.), 88, 133, 166 (not in Ph.), 192 (not in Ph.), 203, 241, 355, 382, 412, 416, 494 (*gōddis precious herte* Th., Ph., Se.), 525, 580 (not in Ph.), 590 (not in Ph.), 643, 645, 648 (not in Ph.).

A number of isolated readings in Th. (cp. Spec. V, § 25; s. ll. 28, 31, 40, 71, 73, 104, 113, 208, 533 etc.) only serve to show that occasional agreements with MSS. of other groups than Co. and Pe. (v. ib. ll. 4, 24, 300, 344 [*yet*], 453, 459, 560, 584, 626) are to be considered as accidental ones, unless they were derived from the second source of Th., a MS. similar to Ph., but not Ph. itself. That Cax. was its other source, is made evident by some curious coincidences found in ll. 30, 217, 604; cp. Spec. V, § 19 B. Which of them, however, Thynne used as the basis of his text, and which for his alterations, cannot be decided with certainty, so that a suggestion to put Th. into the Pe.-group would also be justifiable.

*John Koch, The Pardoner's Prologue and Tale.*
But on the whole it is immaterial whether we reckon this
print among one or other class of MSS., so long as we
rightly conceive its relations.

\( \beta \) The second subdivision is formed by Har.\(^3\), Hel.,
and Ii., though there are only a few readings that point to
a common source (cp. Spec. III, § 12); s. ll. 100, 226,
429, 453, 555 (so, rest of Co.-gr. as), 604 (Than); also the
reading in l. 67, though slightly different, may be reckoned
here.

33. Har.\(^3\) Besides l. 178 om. in most MSS. of this group,
only another l., 305, is missing in this MS., the same as
in Hel., Ne., and Cax.\(^1\); but it ends the Tale with l. 630.—
It shows some similarity with Hel. (cp. Spec. III, § 13);
s. ll. 155, 393, 419, 444, 507, 525; partly also l. 67 quoted
above. On the other hand, there are some agreements
between Har.\(^3\) and MSS. of the other subdivisions of this
group pointing, perhaps, to a second source; sometimes
these readings are better than those found in b. or \( \beta \) (Cp.
Spec. III, § 15), as in ll. 140 (I use and that is; Ne. and
Hel. om. this passage), 173, 265 (semeth), 268, 281; some-
times worse, as in ll. 88, 112, and 235. This second source
seems to have been a MS. nearer related to Lan. (s. ll. 43,
76, and 79), though not Lan. itself (s. ll. 140 and 146).
But the great number of mistakes in Har.\(^3\) make it diffi-
cult to describe its relations exactly; the enumeration of
a few instances must suffice: s. ll. 79, 90, 120, 137, 157,
189, 241, 246, 272, 295, 296, 313, 324, 328, 332, 337,
348, 373, 377, 407, 425, 473, 506, 509, 515, 539, 556,
597, 601, 602, etc.

34. Hel. has omitted several passages in the introductory
and digressive portions of the Tale (s. ll. 73—76, 103—7,
127—34, 259—62, 267—73, 277—8, 283—300, 311—14,
329—32, 355—60) and ends it with l. 606. Its relation
to Har.\(^3\) has been mentioned before, and it is scarcely
worth while to enumerate all its isolated mistakes (a few instances are found in ll. 32, 72, 116, 122, 125, 153, 170, 178, 193, 281, 303, 316, 341, 361, 387, 535, 594, etc.) as the above omissions are sufficient to prove that it cannot be the source of any other MS. of this group. But s. no. 55 Ash. 4) below.

35. R. Besides the omission of several single lines (113, 272, 358, 394, 406, 408, 455—6, 458, 570, 596, 664) this MS. contains so many mistakes of its own (s., e. g., ll. 62, 67, 68, 72, 88, 120, 140, 178, 191, 200b, 219, 262, 281, 289, 303, 338, 355, 369, 401, 430, 452, 462, 513, 545, 651, 671) that it cannot have been the source of any other MS. Still, there are some passages in which the scribe of R. (or the one of his original) has evidently made use of a MS. of a better class, whilst most MSS. of the Co.-group deviate from the common reading (cp. Spec. III, § 14); s. ll. 73—74, 246, 305, 306, 333—4, 356, 508. In l. 68 R. resembles most Hat.

VII. The Pe.-group, the most numerous, consisting of 20 MSS.: Pe., Ba., Bo.1, Del., Har.2, Lau.1, Lau.2, Lich., Lin., Mm., Ph.2, Ph.3, Ra.2, Ro.1, Ro.2, Sl.1, To., Chn., Ash.1, Ash.4 That the source of its original must have been a MS. of the Se.-group, has been shown before (s. above, section IV); and that the Pe.-group, together with the last named and the Har.4 and Co.-groups go back again to a MS. now lost, has been mentioned on p. XXXVI.

Readings which the above 20 MSS. have in common and which deviate from all other groups (the few exceptions are evidently later alterations) are found in ll. 23, 33, 65, 68, 81, 104, 127, 132, 173, 248, 503, 509, 552, 584, 621, 638, 643, etc. (Cp. Spec. IV, § 4—5).

36. Pe. For a short description of this MS., s. Temp. Pref., pp. 60—62 (it must have been written between 1477 and 1489). Though perhaps the best representative
of this group, its text apparently not having been influenced by another MS. Pe. cannot have been the direct source of the other MSS. of this class, as it has a number of more or less correct expressions not found in any other text of this group, or occasionally in a few of other classes (cp. Spec. IV, § 7—8); s. ll. 32, 61, 156, 170, 172, 187, 329, 335, 358, 451, 462, 515, 570, 599—600, 608, 648, etc. On the other hand, no other MS. now existing can have been the direct source of Pe., which will be seen from the following discussions.

Some of the other MSS. form undergroups more or less distinctly separated from the rest; thus Ba. and Lin.; Bo.' and Ph.²; Har.², Lau.², Ro.', Ro.², Lich., and Ash.' are more closely related to each other than to the remaining MSS. of this group.

37. Ba. (cp. Spec. IV, § 23 sqq.) has several readings in common with Lin., deviating from all other MSS. of the Pe.-gr., but agreeing with the E.-Dd.-Type; s. ll. 110, 131, 177, 242, 258, 276, 293, 519, 552, 584, 678, etc. Isolated agreements between Ba. and Lin., or such as are not shared by any MS. of the Pe.-group, are found in ll. 49, 67, 328, 357, 595, 665; similar also are the readings of the two in l. 268. But on the other hand, either MS. has a few expressions in common with the E.-Dd.-group, whilst the other follows the reading of Pe., etc.; for Ba., s. ll. 25, 100, 156, 403, perhaps also l. 342; for Lin. s. ll. 78, 150, 222, 279, 326, 347, 382, 441, 482, 486, 571, 617. — To these may be added those instances in which Lin., agreeing with the A-Type, is joined by a few other MSS. of the Pe.-group, e. g. 89, 105 (herd), 112, 195, 380 (forby), 398, 497, 548, 580 (ghent), 661, 667, 675, etc. — Besides, Lin. has a few corrections by a later hand in ll. 68, 178, 353, 372. From these quotations it follows that Lin. and Ba. go back
to the same original, but that each has also made use of another MS. of a different group.

But that Ba. cannot be the direct source of Lin., nor any other MS. now extant is shown by several mistakes occurring in it alone; s. ll. 192, 209, 224, 234, 238, 264, 276, 315, 347, 526, 537, 547, 581, 582, 610, 627, 637, etc.

38. Bo. has frequently the same readings as Ph. (cp. Spec. IV, § 18 sqq.); we will first quote instances in which these two, deviating from the original readings of the Pe.-group, agree with MSS. similar to E.-Dd., etc.; s. ll. 126, 207, 263, 386, 407, 589, and, joined by some other texts of the Pe.-group, in ll. 79 (a om.), 89, 219, 299, 624, etc. But more frequent are the cases in which Bo. and Ph. have the same mistakes from which all other MSS. are free; s. ll. 22, 37, 73, 81, 85, 105, 112, 156, 233, 243, 256, 281, 289, 320, 347, 360, 430, 433, 470, 592, 659, 672, etc.

Bo., however, is not the source of Ph.; s. its errors in ll. 34, 61, 101, 143, 183, 210, 250, 374, 379, 414, 419, 522, 572, 581, 629, 634, 676, where Ph. is correct or follows the reading of the other MSS. of the Pe.-group. Cf. below no. 46.

39. Del., a MS. which distinguishes itself from all others by frequent insertion of superfluous words or other gratuitous alterations. Cp. Spec. IV, §§ 29—31. Still there are some readings in which Del. agrees with the MSS. of the A-Type, partly alone of its group, partly together with one or more MSS. of the same. Such of the former kind are found in ll. 323 (volel), 354, 457, 528; such of the last-named description are in ll. 64, 105 (herel), 112, 145, 321 (hit), 324, 342, 522, 598. So it appears that Del. or its direct source must have occasionally introduced corrections from a MS. of the E.-Dd.-Type. But the majority of its deviations from the Pe.-group, as well as from the others, show that Del. itself cannot have been the original of any other
VI. The Genealogy of the MSS.


40. Har.² apparently goes back to a common source with Lau.², Lich., Ro.¹, Ro.², and Ash.¹ (cp. Spec. IV, § 10; V, § 12). all having the same readings in ll. 3—10 (11*—12*) as the Har.⁴ and Co.-groups in the beginning of the Pardoner's Preamble. Though in the remaining portion of the poem there is only one more instance (l. 239) in which five of them, deviating from all other MSS. of the Pe.-group and most of the others, have the same expression (the sixth, Ro.¹, being more than once influenced by a MS. of the Dd.-group; s. no. 49), the above agreement can scarcely be explained otherwise than by the supposition that all six were derived from a MS. in which the originally missing ll. 3 sqq. were copied from a text belonging either to the Co.- or Har.⁴-group.

The frequent deviations from each other in the rest of the 'Pardoner' then must have originated from contaminations with MSS. of other groups, of which more or less distinct traces are still visible.

Among these six MSS., Har.², Lich., and Ash.¹ form a sort of undergroup, though there are not many undoubtful readings to show this (cp. Spec. IV, § 14. V. § 13 B.); s. especially ll. 164 and 353. But several other agreements where these three are joined by a few MSS. of the Pe.-group can be adduced for this purpose, particularly those in which a MS. of the E.-Dd. class has evidently been made use of by the different scribes; s. ll. 63, 64, 231, etc. Other similarities are found in ll. 48, 254, 532, 598, 650, and perhaps also in l. 581 (put). The same curious
mistakes in Har.\textsuperscript{2} and Ash\textsuperscript{1} occur in ll. 392 & 569, whilst Lich. has corrected these readings. On the whole, however, Lich. and Ash.\textsuperscript{1} are much more nearly related; cf. below 43.

But that Har.\textsuperscript{2} cannot be their direct source, is shown by a number of readings in which Har.\textsuperscript{2} deviates from them and, at the same time, from all or most MSS. of the Pe.-group, partly also from every other text (s. Spec. IV, § 15). A decided improvement in Har.\textsuperscript{2} is found in l. 365; but faulty are its readings in ll. 201, 388, 601; further s. ll. 162, 193, 261, 375, 507, etc., where its mistakes are shared by other MSS. of the Pe.-gr.

41. Lau.\textsuperscript{1} has not the Doctor-Pardoner Link (cf. no. 52 below) and omits the first five lines of the Prologue, beginning thus with l. 45 (cp. Spec. IV, § 32—33). That its scribe must have consulted, directly or indirectly, a MS. of a better class, is made evident by its readings in ll. 70, 126, 173, 189 (\textit{pen}), 306, 422 (\textit{if that}). Though Lau.\textsuperscript{1} here agrees with a MS. or two of the Pe.-gr., the influence of a special MS. cannot be distinctly traced, as Lau.\textsuperscript{1} coincides now with one of them, now with the other. Besides, Lau.\textsuperscript{1} contains several mistakes in common with a few MSS. of the same group (s. ll. 197, 230, 283, 331, 346, 376, 394, 406, 507, 535, 578, 645, 664, etc.); but these agreements are so changing that it is impossible to prove a closer relation between Lau.\textsuperscript{1} and any of them. On the other hand, it is obvious from the omission mentioned above and from a number of isolated readings (s. ll. 104, 142, 179, 256, 259, 366, 388, 422, 457, 520, 559, 657), that Lau.\textsuperscript{1} cannot be the source of any other MS.

42. Lau.\textsuperscript{2} belongs, as we have seen before, to the same subdivision with Har.\textsuperscript{2}, Lich., Ro.\textsuperscript{1}, Ro.\textsuperscript{2}, and Ash.\textsuperscript{1} Its nearest relation is Ro.\textsuperscript{2}, with which it has several readings in common pointing to a source from which both were
VI. The Genealogy of the MSS.

derived (cp. Spec. IV, §§ 11—13). Decisive instances are found in ll. 124, 241, 252, 332, 376, and 434; not quite so sure, but still worth mentioning are some agreements between Lau.¹ and Ro.² in which they are met by a few other MSS. of the same group; viz. those in ll. 22 (φυκέ), 103, 109, 123, 163, 331, 345, 534, etc. But Lau.² cannot be the original from which Ho.² was derived, as we see from its numerous mistakes not occurring in any other MS.; such are contained in ll. 19, 22 (μαρι), 23, 34, 60, 81, 83, 112, 120, 133, 164, 215, 231, 238, 278 (PHY), 282, 289, 303 (No.), 330, 347, 368, 399, 445, 504, 521, 550, 591, 605, 631, 662, etc. — On the other hand, there are a few instances where the scribe of Lau.² seems to have consulted a better MS.; s. ll. 173, 195, 202, 497, 604, and cp. below, 49.

43. Lich. The connection of this MS. with Har.² and others has been shown before (no. 40), where also its nearer relation to Ash.¹ was pointed at. This is proved by several agreements (cp. Spec. V, § 12): both omit entirely ll. 6, 11, 12, and (orig. also Ash.¹) 570, and have in common a number of readings which deviate either from all other MSS. (s. ll. 68, 122, 170, 181, 201, 248, 327, 365, 381, 544, 578, 589, 631, 658), or are only to be found in a few MSS. of different groups (s. ll. 38, 76, 98, 114, 134, 137, 180, 333, 361, 376, 392, 453, 456, 571, 626, 665). There are a few instances where Lich. and Ash.¹ are more correct than the majority of Pe.-MSS. (s. ll. 363, 414, 415 [εκ], 442, 458), so that the occasional use of a MS. of the A-Type by these two appears probable. Less likely does it seem to me that another MS. of the Pe.-group (besides those mentioned in no. 49) should have influenced Lich. and Ash.¹, as the agreements with one or the other of this class do not point in any certain direction (cp. Spec. V, § 13; s. ll. 15, 18, 32, 69, 128, 151, 189, 192, 195, 280, 323, 344, 454, 529, 613.)
Type B. The Pe.-group.

But Lich. cannot be the original of Ash.¹ (cp. Spec. V, § 14 B), as this one is correct or nearly so in several passages where the former is spoiled; s. ll. 85, 89, 148, 192 (by), 207, 297, 301, 372, 411, 428, 501, 502, 630.

44. Lin. Its connection with Ba. having been treated of before (s. above 36), we have only to show that neither Ba. nor any other MS. can have been copied from Lin., which has a good many mistakes where all other MSS. of the Pe.-group are correct or, at least, most of them, have the same deviation from the better MSS. (cp. Spec. IV, § 25); s. ll. 66, 67, 97, 101, 104, 109, 145, 163, 177, 179, 198, 201, 227, 233, 341, 447, 450, 505, 528, 542, 550, 588, 596, 638, 662. Among these, there are a few more or less striking coincidences with No. (s. ll. 109, 179, 528, 588), to which might be added those in ll. 124, 283, and 560. But as No. often enough quits the readings of the E.-Dd.-group (s. e. g. ll. 195, 380, 398, 497, 580, etc.) where Lin. follows them, No. cannot have had any direct influence on Lin. Perhaps, however, the latter may have derived its alterations from a lost MS. of the Dd.-group to which also No. goes back.

45. Mm. shows some similarities with Sl.¹ (cp. Spec. IV, §§ 20—22); the most striking is the omission in both of ll. 585—90. Besides this agreement, there is only one more occurring in no other MS.; s. l. 85. In the other instances where Mm. and Sl.¹ have the same peculiar reading they are always joined by several other texts of the Pe.-group; s. ll. 6, 22, 150 (Swiche), 156, 255, 259, 323, 354, 515, 653, etc.

On the other hand, each has a great number of mistakes from which the other is free, so that neither can be the source of the other. Such readings in Mm. are found in ll. 8, 16, 27, 32, 128, 185, 197, 238, 269, 280, 285, 307, 318, 334, 366, 416, 424, 435, 453, 486, 489, 503, 532,
VI. The Genealogy of the MSS.

534, 541, 555, 557, 560, 568, 626, 643, 666, etc. In a few passages the scribe of Mm. seems to have consulted a better MS.; s. ll. 10, 508, 604, and perhaps also 489. — For the particular readings of Sl.¹, s. below (no 51). — Considering all these divergences, it must become doubtful whether a connection, as indicated above, between Mm. and Sl.¹ really existed. And, indeed, on closer examination of the gap in both we shall find that the omission occurs between two lines running exactly alike in the Pe.-gr., a not uncommon error with negligent scribes. So, in all probability, Mm. and Sl.¹ are independent of each other. Nor are the occasional agreements between Mm. and other MSS. appearing in the foregoing quotations such as to make the supposition of a nearer connection between them necessary.

46. Ph.² The close relation between this MS. and Bo.¹ has already been proved (s. 38). It now remains to show that Ph.² cannot have been the source of Bo.¹ (cp. Spec.IV, § 19 B), as it has a number of readings not found in any other MS. of the Pe.-group and only occasionally in any of another type; s. ll. 105, 137, 142, 178, 180, 191, 274, 523, 525, 603, 604, 614, etc., whilst there are traces of the influence of some better MS., not found in Bo.¹, in ll. 79, 315, 663, and 675.

47. Ph.³ Having shown the connection of this MS. with Hat. before (s. above, 20), we have yet to state its relation to the other MSS. of the Pe.-group. It will easily be understood that Ph.³ cannot have been the original of any other text, when we consider the great number of gratuitous alterations and other negligences found, e.g., in ll. 8, 11, 14, 32, 37, 39, 55, 66, 71, 77, 104, 115, 124, 128, 131, 132, 147, 155, 167, 169, 172, 185, 219, 242, 268, 271, 324, 344, 353, 358, 377, 383, 409, 418, 420, 425, 428, 433, 523, 577, 585, 601, 655, 658, etc.
As for the closer agreement of Ph.³ with other MSS. of the Pe.-group, there are no instances decisive enough to make the derivation of one of them from the same direct source as Ph.³ likely. (Cp. Spec. IV, § 36.)

48. Ra.²; a MS. of a similar character as the foregoing one. That it cannot have been the original of any other extant now, is shown by a number of mistakes not found anywhere else (cp. Spec. IV, §§ 37—38); s., e.g., ll. 22, 41, 64, 78, 83, 84, 98, 104, 123, 132, 134, 168, 173, 183, 229, 231, 240, 306, 309, 407, 422, 457, 536, 548, 613, 643, 653, 655, 661, 665, 667, etc. Some curious readings that Ra.² has in common with MSS. of other groups (s. ll. 26, 79, 149, 157, 208, 234, 260, 333, 409, 429, 440, 465, 550 {he}, 644, 654, 662) are not apt to prove a nearer relation between them, as it is now with one, now with another MS. of a different class that Ra.² agrees. The same is to be said of some similarities between Ra.² and a few other MSS. of the Pe.-group (s. ll. 5 {Justices}, 11, 121, 122, 360, 543, 590, 609, 629) which are, in each case, not numerous enough to mark a closer connection.

49. Ro.¹ Its relation to Har.², Lau.², Lich., Ro.², and Ash.¹ has been mentioned before (40). But its scribe must have also made use of a MS. of the Dd.-group, which is made evident by the insertion of the same spurious line after l. 58., and supported by several other readings (cp. Spec. IV, § 17); s. ll. 43, 124, 251, 304, 375 (forto), 380, 388, 421, 423, 442, 448, 452 (to), 494, 503, 554, 580 (I hent), etc. In some of these instances the same reading is also shared by other MSS. of the Pe.-group, but they are such as have been proved before to have consulted some MS. of the same type (as Bo.¹, Ph.², Lin., etc.) It is even possible that Ro.¹ has been influenced by another MS., similar to Bo.¹, Ph.² (s. especially ll. 477 and 543), but this cannot be clearly stated.
VI. The Genealogy of the MSS.

On the other hand, Ro.\(^1\) has a number of mistakes not occurring in any other MSS.; s. ll. 37, 78, 124, 168, 169, 173, 223, 239, 249, 267, 382, 387, 390, 432, 605, 628; others again which are only found in a few MSS. not belonging to the Pe.-gr.; s. ll. 19, 128, 200, 348, 419, 537, 560, 608, etc. But these latter agreements not being of much consequence can only serve to show that no other MS. goes back to Ro.\(^1\) as its direct source.

50. Ro.\(^2\) We have seen before that there is a closer connection between this MS. and Lau.\(^2\) (s. above, 42), but that the last-named one cannot be considered as its original. We have now only to answer the question whether Ro.\(^2\) can be the original of Lau.\(^2\) This, indeed, appears possible, as there are in Ro.\(^2\), only a few mistakes or deviations from the common original of the Pe.-group, where Lau.\(^2\) follows the latter more closely (cp. Spec. IV, § 13 and s. ll. 76, 95, 394, 535, 592, 596, 665). Besides, these readings in Ro.\(^2\) are such as an intelligent copyist might have corrected without the assistance of another MS., and if the scribe of Lau.\(^2\) does not present himself as quite reliable, we must bear in mind that there are a few passages in this latter text betraying more or less distinctly the influence of a MS. of the A-type, so that the scribe of Lau.\(^2\) may have corrected the mistakes in Ro.\(^2\) according to this supposed second source.

51. Sl.\(^1\) As shown before (45), there is an apparent connection of this MS. with Mm., which supposition, however, on nearer examination turned out not to be sufficiently founded. We have also seen that, at any rate, Mm. could not be the source of Sl.\(^1\); it now remains to prove that Sl.\(^1\) cannot be the source of Mm. either. For this purpose (cp. Spec. IV, § 21 B), we will refer to the readings occurring in ll. 30, 82, 277, 280, 309, 331 (nay), 362, 405, 411, 444, 562, 592, which are not to be found in any other MS., and to
those in ll. 3, 37, 97, 208, 257, 261, 331, 335, 376, 378, 394, 507, which are also shared by MSS. of the same or different groups. But as these latter agreements can easily be explained as common clerical errors, we must conclude that there is no nearer relation between Sl.¹ and any other MSS.

52. To. omits the Doctor-Pardoner Link, thus beginning with l. 41; besides, some single ll. are wanting: 116, 218—20, 358, 430. (Cp. Spec. IV, §§ 39—43).

The first question to be discussed is whether To. can have been the source of some other MS. of the Pe.-group. Considering the great number of mistakes or isolated readings found in ll. 42, 56, 60, 66, 79, 80, 81, 119, 136, 166, 172, 181, 188, 238, 245, 248, 273, 305, 309, 312, 348, 377, 378, 396, 421, 429, 440, 472, 481, 484, 491, 504, 522, 572, 573, 580, 592, 604, 624, 630, 645, 649, 659, 666, 667, etc., this question must be answered in the negative. But the great negligence of the scribe betrayed by these frequent omissions and gratuitous alterations shows how careful we must be in judging upon apparent relations of To. to other MSS. So a few readings which To. has in common with some MSS. of the Pe.-group, deviating from the majority, must not be regarded as proofs of a nearer connection with them (s. ll. 48 (showe I), 97, 163, 164, 171, 200, 303, 306, 382, 394, and cp. IV, § 43), especially as these agreements do not always appear in one and the same MS.

The next question is whether To. is related to any MS. of another group.

Following the trace indicated by the omission of the Doctor-Pardoner Link, we shall see that the Link is also absent in No., Ra.³, Gl., and Tc.² (not mentioning here those MSS. in which the beginning has been lost by some accident independent of the scribe's intentions). If we now compare To. and No. (s. above no. 8) with each other, we shall
indeed discover some agreements, while most or all readings of the Pe.-group differ; such instances are found in ll. 160, 283, 290, 342 (*trete*), 385, 388, 453, 520, 560; 591, 624, 642, 656. But only a few of these passages (283, 385, 591, 642) can be considered as decisive for an influence of the Dd.-group, to which No. belongs, as in most of them other MSS. of the Pe.-group also agree with the reading in question. On the other hand, it is evident that No. itself cannot have been the MS. of which the scribe of To. made use for these corrections, as there are a few coincidences in the latter with MSS. of the E.-Dd.-group where No. deviates; s. ll. 98, 100, 435, 457, 468.

Turning now to an examination of Ra. and Gl. (s. 22 & 23), we shall also find that there are a few readings agreeing with To., whilst the rest of the Pe.-group differ more or less; s. especially ll. 328 (*to you*), 540, 598, 606, 621 (similarly 622). Less decisive are the agreements in ll. 48, 128, 502, 532, 568, 572, 634, etc., as here To. is joined by other MSS. of the Pe.-group. In other cases, it must remain doubtful whether the coincidence of To. with a text of another class is to be retraced to a MS. of the Dd.- or of the Tc.-group, to which Ra. and Gl. belong; s. e.g. ll. 50, 107, 344, 369, 568, 572 (*also*), etc.

A connection between Tc. (s. 28) and To. is still less likely; for, besides the omission of the Link, there is only one agreement (l. 424) pointing in this direction; which — even though supported by some minor ones (s. ll. 185 & 427) — can scarcely be considered as sufficient to prove a relation between these two MSS.

The conclusion to be drawn from these comparisons is that, though some of the above agreements may be accidental, To. has probably been influenced by one or two MSS. of some other class than the one to which it on the whole belongs, which MSS., however, are no longer extant. But whether
the omission of the Link is also to be ascribed to this influence, or whether the copyist of To. left it out on his own account, cannot be decided. (Cp. also IV, § 41).

53. Chn. is the most incomplete MS. of this group containing only ll. 229—304 and 383—680, but, so far as it goes, belongs to the better sort (Cp. Spec. IV, § 44—46). It has only a few isolated readings (s. ll. 248, 274, 619; less decisive 429), which, together with the gaps just mentioned, suffice however to show that Ch. cannot have been the direct source to any other MS.

But Chn. cannot either have been derived directly from another MS. of the Pe.-group now extant, as it has several good readings either alone (s. 1. 497 /to—vnto/), or accompanied only by few other texts of this class which, as shown before, have been more or less influenced by MSS. of other groups; s. ll. 414, 522, 530, 555, 572 (also), 621, 661, 665 (or of), 680. More doubtful instances are those in ll. 255, 285, 287, 422, and 653, where the correct reading is also found in a greater number of MSS. of the Pe.-type. Now, as these corrections appear sometimes in one MS., sometimes in another, they cannot go back to one and the same source from which Chn. might have taken them. So the scribe of Chn. must have either made use of several other MSS. of its group, or he must have derived these better readings from a certain MS. of a better class, which seems more likely.

As for those instances, described as doubtful, the question might be raised whether the better readings in some of the MSS. in this group may not all go back to one common source now lost in which a number of mistakes appearing in Pe., etc. had already been corrected; or, on the other hand, whether the common mistakes in a certain number of MSS. of this group may not be retraced to one and the same original. But considering that there is not one MS.
The Genealogy of the MSS.

which, by the side of some of those corrections, does not contain some of the mistakes characteristic of this group. the supposition that each MS. or each undergroup introduced its alteration independently of the others, is more probable.

54. Ash.\(^1\) The near relation of this MS. to Lich. has been proved before (s. above, 43). It now remains only to state that Ash.\(^1\) cannot have been the direct source of Lich. (cp. Spec. V, § 14); s. the readings occurring in ll. 9, 22, 62, 72, 80, 100, 104, 136, 160, 203, 276, 324, 334, 392, 429, 456, 502, 545, 601, 652, etc. So both must go back to a common source which is now lost. — A fragment, Ash.\(^1\) a, comprising ll. 136—73, written on the Extra End-leaf of the same MS., belongs to the same class of MSS. (cp. Spec. V, § 14 C.), quite agreeing with Lich., even where Ash.\(^1\) deviates from it; only in the last l. this fragment has vont.

54. Ash.\(^4\) The most striking feature of this MS. is its many omissions and contractions (Cp. Spec. V, § 15—17); such are found ll. 21—23, 24 & 25 contr., 35, 36 & 37 contr., 78—84, 127—31, 135, 136—37 contr., 141—48, 158—59, 173—74, 225—45, 246 & 247 contr., 253—62, 265—85, next ones contr., 291—300, 311—14, 353—56, 358—60, 357 & 361 contr., 396, 411—16, 469, 470 & 471 contr., 518—22, 533—34, 601—4, 639—55, 659—62, etc. The poem ends after l. 676 with, two spurious lines. Except a few instances (ll. 411 sqq. and 518 sqq.), perhaps, where the omissions seem due to an oversight of the scribe's, these passages have evidently been left out with a purpose, as the copyist has repeatedly tried to join the portions separated by his excisions by altering some words at the beginning or at the end of these gaps, in order to make his text appear complete. On closer examination we shall find that the lines thus cut out mostly contain descriptions or moral contemplations not essential for the context.
Type B. The Pe.-group.

Sometimes they may have been omitted on account of their rather indecent contents (e. g. ll. 655 sqq.), so that the poem seems to have been curtailed \textit{in usum delphini}.

Though it follows from the foregoing quotations that Ash.	extsuperscript{\textdegree} cannot have been the direct source of any other MS. of the Pe.-group, there seems to exist a certain relation with Hel. (s. above, 34), which also omits certain passages, some of them coinciding more or less with those in Ash.	extsuperscript{\textdegree}. But, there is else no reading that these two MSS. have in common but is also shared by a number of other texts; and even the one in l. 180, where both have \textit{etan and drinkyn}, omitting \textit{also}, is likewise found in another (Tc.\textsuperscript{2}), and similarly in Se. On the other hand, Ash.	extsuperscript{\textdegree} has a number of mistakes from which not only Hel., but all other MSS. are free: s. ll. 12, 29, 60, 63, 70, 95, 149, 154, 178, 181, 199, 209, 215, 220, 305, 339, 344, 365, 369, 432, 438, 464, 513, 536, 544, 549, 550, 583, 592, 593, 594, 615, 617, 625, etc. In a few cases, however, Ash.	extsuperscript{\textdegree} agrees with E. (s. ll. 535, 555 \textit{/shal/}, 585), where Hel. and all or nearly all MSS. of the Pe.-group deviate, so that its scribe (or the one of his direct source) has evidently made occasional use of this MS. or one related to it; and so the reading in l. 180 mentioned before can perhaps be accounted for by supposing that the words \textit{and drink} not found in the Pe.-group were taken from the same original.

The result, then, is that, if the omission of the same or similar passages in Hel. and Ash.	extsuperscript{\textdegree} cannot be explained as merely accidental, we must assume that either the scribe of the former, or the one of the latter consulted the other MS. in order to find indications which passages in the \textit{Pardoner} might be best suppressed for his purpose.
VI. The Genealogy of the MSS.

Looking back on the foregoing researches, I hope I have shown that the A-Type is, though not faultless, the best basis for the construction of a critical edition of the Canterbury Tales, at least for the Pardoner’s Prologue and Tale, and that deviations in the B-Type are, with a few exceptions perhaps, either corruptions of the original, or at best, attempts at correcting an already faulty common source. That this was the prevailing conviction as early as the fifteenth century, must be concluded from the fact that a great number of the MSS. of the B-Type (Har.¹, Ash.², Se., Hat., Sl.², Ba., Lin., Bo.¹, Ph.², etc.) have consulted such of the A-Type, and especially valuable in this respect is Caxton’s confession in the Preface to his second Edition (s. p. LII, note). The reverse is very rarely the case (as in the Hod. MS.); and if there are evidently some contaminations between MSS. of the different groups of the B-Type (e. g. between Hat. and Ph.³, or, partly, between Th. and Pe.), such form the exceptions.

Though the preference given to the A-Type, and especially to the Ellesmere MS., seems to be generally acknowledged by modern editors, doubts have been raised¹) whether E., correct as it may be in its way, can be considered as a true representative of Chaucer’s original. On the contrary, it has been suggested that traces of the poet’s first cast are still found in some MSS. corrupt indeed, but otherwise valuable (No., Ra.³, Gl., Lau.¹, and To), in which the Doctor-Pardoner Link is missing. Besides, they are said to have in common a number of readings spread through different groups, but altered by the so called ‘edited texts’.

¹) As by Prof. Mc. Cormick in a book not issued yet, to my knowledge, but of which he has kindly sent me some proofsheets.
As I have tried to explain these latter agreements partly as accidental or insignificant, partly by contamination (s. above, no 52), I will only add a few more reasons why I must reject these objections against Prof. Zupitza's genealogy and my own.

1) The absence of the Doctor-Pardoner Link in a few obscure MSS. does not prove that this one was a later addition made by Chaucer, for the first verse of the Prologue (l. 41) would remain quite unintelligible without this Link.

2) It is evident that the C. T. were not published till after the poet's death, as all complete MSS., of the A-Type as well as of the B-Type, so far as we know, contain the 'Retractation' towards the end of the Parson's Tale, which, as already Tyrwhitt suggested, is no doubt an interpolation made by some monk or priest, before he would allow this work to be promulgated.  

1) So it is not likely that portions of it had been issued before, except perhaps to a few intimate friends (s. Chaucer's Envoy to Scogan, l. 29; Skeat's Ed. I, p. 399). Nor can the existence of a MS. containing only the Clerk's Tale (the Naples MS., dated 1457) prove that this part was copied before the whole of the C. T., incomplete as they were left, was issued.

3) I believe that even in the first cast of his poems, should such a one ever turn up, Chaucer would never have written such deficient lines as are most of those in the five MSS. mentioned above, which have been pointed out as showing their common origin from such a sketch. For a poet of such astonishing faculties would never put down metrically imperfect verses or impossible rymes, though he might, in his later revision, introduce some more appropriate expression, or add or suppress a few lines here and there.

1) Cf. also Mark Liddell, Two Chaucer Notes, Academy 1267.
The most perfect form of his poem is always due to the poetical genius himself; it is impossible to think that the better readings found in E. should be the work of a pupil or a scribe. For there is not one among Chaucer's admirers and followers who could have handled language and versification so correctly as his master would have done, and certainly no one would have been able to correct all the shortcomings found in the B-Type or any particular MS. so consistently and cleverly throughout as we see them done in E. and its relations, should we ever suppose that those imperfections had come from our poet's pen.

According to these considerations I have not the least doubt that the Ellesmere MS., as on the whole the least faulty, must form the basis of a critical text of the C. T.
THE DOCTOR-PARDONER LINK, 
THE PARDONER'S PROLOGUE AND TALE.

A. The wordes of the Hoost to the Phisicien 
and the Pardoner.

Our Hooste gan to swere as he were wood;
'Harrow', quod he, 'by nayles and by blood,
This was a fals cherl and a fals lustise!
As shameful deeth as herte may deuyse
Come to thise luges and hir Aduocas!

1. hoste (oste) Hai.; Ad.²; Lan., Ne., Ii., Cax.¹, Th.; Del., Lau.², Mm., Ph.³, Sl.¹, Ash.⁴, Hoost (oost, etc.) E. and all other Mss.; bygan to swere Dd., Hai., Dev.; Pa.; begynnyth t. sw. Hod.; gan for to swere Co., gan swere Har.⁴; Se.; Lan., Har.³, Ne., Hel., Ii., Cax., Th.; Pe.-group (except Del.); pere for he Ad.² — 3. cursed bef for fals cherl Har.⁴; Pa.; Co., Lan.; Pe., Har.², Lau², Lich., Ro.¹, Ro.², Ash.¹, a fals thef Ne., Har.³, Hel., Cax., Th.; clerk for cherl Phy., Hod.; Se.; Ash.² (on erasure); Bo.¹, Del., Lin., Ph.², Ra.², Sl.¹; omitted Ii.; and omitted Dd., Hai., Dev., Ch.; Bo.²; Har.¹, Pa.; Co.-group (except Th.); Pe., Har.², Lau², Lich., Ro.¹, Ro.², Ash.¹; a cursid Justice Ne., Har.³, Hel., Ii. (a om.), Cax., Th. — 4. schendful Har.⁴; Lan.; her f. herte Ad.¹; tonge f. herte Tc.¹, Ad.²; Sl.² (but his f. as); Ba., Bo.¹, Lin., Mm., Ph.², Ph.³, Ra.², Sl.¹, Ash.⁴; can f. may Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod., Ch.; Har.-gr.; Tc.¹; Hat.; Co.-gr. (Sl.² gan, Th. may); Pe.-gr. (Lin. may); gan Ad.². — 5. on f. to Hod.; thise om. Bo.²; false inserted before luges E.; Bo.² (Justise);

John Koch, The Pardoner's Prologue and Tale.
Algate this sely mayde is slayn, allas!
Allas, to deere boughte she beautee!

8 Wherfore I seye alday, as men may see,

That yiftes of fortune and of Nature

Cax.²; *the Inge* Tc.¹, Ad.²; Hat.; *be Justise* Pe., Bo.¹, Del., Lin.,
Mm., Ph.², Ph.³, Sl.¹, Ash.⁴; Th.; *pese Justices* Ba., *the Justices*
Ra.²; *his f. hir* Tc.¹; Bo.¹, Del., Ph.²; *these f. hir* Se.; Ash.²;
*Advocatz* E., Hen., Ch.; Bo.²; *advocates* Phy., Dd., Hai., Dev.,
Hod.; Se.; Cax.²; *aduocase* Sl.²; Tc.¹ (-sse); Ba., Del., Lin.,
Mm., Ph.³, Sl.¹, Ash.²; *aduocatesse* Hat.; Ad.² — *So falle vpon*
his body and his boones Har.⁴, Pa. (*vppon after and*); Co.,
Lan.; Har.², Lau.², Lich., Ro.¹, Ro.², Ash.¹; the same, but on
f. *vpon* Ne., Har.³, Hel., Ii., Cax.¹; on ins. after *and* Ne., Ii.,
Cax.¹ — 6. Allas f. Algate Hai., Dev., Hod.; Se.; Cax.²; Alwey
f. *Algate* Har.⁵, Ash.²; *that holy f. this sely* Phy.; *woman f.*
mayde Pe., Bo.¹, Del., Mm., Ph.², Ph.³, Sl.¹, Ash.⁴; *sleyne was*
Se.; Sl.²; *algates f. allas* Hai., Dev., Hod.; Se. — *The deuel*
*I bykenne him al at oones* Har.⁴; Co., Lan., Ne. (al om.),
Har.³, Hel.; Ro.¹, Ro.²; the same but *beiate f. bykenne* Pa.; Ii.;
Cax.¹ (*To the d.*, etc.; *al om.*); Har.², Lau.², whole l. wanting
Lich., Ash.¹ — 7. *ful f. Allas* Hat.; Ad.², al Se.; to om. Tc.¹,
Ad.²; Hat.; Sl.²; Pe., Bo.¹, Del., Lin., Mm., Ph.³, Ra.², Sl.¹,
Ash.⁴; so f. to Hod., *ful Ph.²*; *aboughte* f. boughte Dd., Hai.,
Dev.; Har.³, Ash.²; Tc.¹, Ad.²; Sl.², Cax.², Th.; Pe., Ba., Del.,
Lin.; Mm., Sl.¹; *hir* inserted before *beaute* Phy., Dd., Hai.,
Dev., Hod., In., Ad.¹; Har.², Pa.; Co.-gr.; Se. & Hat.; Bo.¹,
Har.², Lau.², Lich., Ph.², Ph.³, Ro.¹, Ro.², Ash.¹, Ash.⁴ — *S. fore*
*om. Hat.; Mm.; se f. seye* Ash.²; Ph.³; *I seye* om. Hat.; Ad.²;
*alday* om. Har.⁴, Pa.; Co-gr. (exc. Sl.³, Ii.); Har.², Lau.², Lich.,
Ro.¹, Ro.², Ash.¹; *that Alday In., Ad.¹; that f.* as all MSS.,
exc. E. and Bo.²; om. Se.; Ii.; Ra.²; *alle ins. before men* Har.⁴,
Pa; Co-gr. (exc. Sl.², Ii.); Har.², Lau.², Lich., Ro.¹, Ro.², Ash.¹;
*moun* (*mow*) f. may Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod.; Ne., Cax. — 9. *What*
f. *That Ash.¹; yiste* Ad.²; Sl.²; Ash.²; Pe., Ba., Del., Lin., Mm.,
Ph.³, Ra.², Sl.¹, Ash.⁴; or f. *and* Har.⁴-gr., Tc.¹-gr.; Se., Hat.;
Been cause of deeth to many a creature.
Of bothe yiftes that I spake of now)  
Men han ful ofte moore for harm than prow.  

But trewely, myn owene master deere,
This is a pitous tale for to heere;
But nathelees, passe ouer — is no fors!
I praye to god so saue thy gentil cors,
And eek thyne vrinals and thy Iurdone,

Co., Lan., Ne., Har. ; Har., Lau., Ro., Ro.; causes Hat.;
Ad.; pe ins. bef. deeth Ne., Har., Cax.; of f. to Hai., Dev.;
Har.; Hat.; Te., Ad.; Co-gr.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Mm.); in f. to
Lin. And); beth(e) f. bothe Lin., Mm., Ra., ben Hat.; Ad.,
doith Bo., bi the Ph.; which f. bothe Se., of Te.; as f. that
Pe., Bo., Del., Har., Lau., Ph., Ra., Ro., Ro., Sl.; spake
f. spake Ph.; whole l. om. Har., Pa.; Lich., Ash.; But her
of wil I not procede as now Co.-gr. (exc. Sl.3). — 12. wel ofte
bothe f. ful ofte moore In., wol oft lothe Ad.; gretter f. more
Se., Hat.; Co.- & Pe.-groups; and f. than In., Ad.; for ins.
— 14. was f. is Har.-gr.; for om. Ph.3 — 15. never the lesse
f. nathelees Pa.; Hat.; II.; Bo.; Ph.; nathirles In., Ad.,
netherlesse Hel.; pis ins. before is Har., it Phy.; Ba., Del.
Har.; Lan.; Del., Har., Lin.; pray E. and the other MSS.; to
om. Pa.; to f. so Dev.; Har.; Se.; Lan., Th.; Pe., Mm., Ra.
so om. Phy., In., Ad.; Pa.; II.; Bo., Del., Lin., Ph., Ph.,
Ro., Ash.; have f. saue Hod.; gentil om. Ne. — 17. eek om.
in most MSS., extant E., Hen., Phy.; Dd-gr.; Bo.; also ins.
after and Har., Ash., eke (a second time) Bo.; thy after and
om. Ch., In., Ad.; Jourdan(e)s Phy.; Bo.; Har.; Se.; Hat;

*) For the two spurious ll. in Har., etc. see the Note.
Thyn ypocras and eek thy Galiones, 
And every boyste ful of thy letuarie;
20 God blesse hem, and oure lady Seinte Marie!
[308] So mote I theen, thou art a propre man,
And lyk a prelat, by Seint Ronyan!
Seyde I nat wel? I kan nat speke in terme.
24 But wel I woot, thou doost myn herte to erne.
[312] That I almoost haue caught a Cardyacle.

Tc.¹, Ad.²: Co., Lan., Sl.², Har.³, Hel., Th.; Pe-gr. (exc. Lau.²);
-ens Cax.; Lau.²; -aines Dev., - aunce Ii.; whole l. om. Har.⁴,
Lich., Ph.³, Ra.², Ash.¹; Galian(e)s Phy.; Se.; Ad.²; Co., Sl.²
(-anas), Th.; Pe., Del., Har.², Lich., Mm., Ph.³, Ra.², Ro.¹,
Ro.², Sl.¹, Ash.¹, Ash.⁴; -iens Tc.¹; Cax.; Bo.¹, Lau², Ph.²;
-ensys In., Ad.¹; Hat.; -enee Ii.; whole l. om. Har.⁴, Pa. —
19. box f. boyste Phy., In., Ad.¹; Se., Hat.; Tc.¹, Ad.²; Co-gr.
(but bay Cax.¹, boyst Cax.²); Pe-gr.; ful om. Phy., In., Ad.¹;
Pa.; Sl.²; Ro.¹; thy om. Hai., Dev.; Ne., Cax., Th.; Lau.²,
Ash.⁴; lectuary Hod.; Lau.² — 20. Seinte Hen., Ch., In.;
Har.⁴; Co., Ne., Cx.¹; Seint E. and all other MSS. — 21. moot
(mot) E., Hai., Dev., In., Ad.¹; Har.⁴, Pa.; Se.; Lan.. Har.³, Hel.
Bo.¹, Mm., Ph.², Ph.³, Sl.¹; this and the next two ll. om. Ash.⁴;
— 22. ylik f. lyk Har.⁴; Ad.²; Co., Lan., Sl.², Th.; Ba., Lau.²,
Ro.², Mm., Sl.¹; Rinian f. Ronyan Bo.¹, Ph.², Mm., rumian
Ph.³, Romian Ash.¹, Iulian Pa.; Del., Damyan Ne., Har.³,
Hel., Ii., Cax., Nynyan Hat., Ierman Ra.², marie Lau.² —
23. speke f. Seyde Pa., Sey Hod.; nai before wel om. Har.⁴;
I sey I can not wele Hat.; Thou has(t) spoke gnowe I can
not sey Ne., Cax.; pow hast seide I-now Har.³, Hel., Ii.;
Sawe pat I can not speke vel Pe-gr. (welle speke Ba., Lin.,
wele speke wele Lau.²); Th.; can I Har.⁴; Tc.¹, Ad.²; Co.,
Lan., Sl.²; iermes Phy.; Bo.²; Hat.; Ad.²; terne Cax.² — 24.
makist f. doost Ne., Cax.; to om. Dev.; Har.⁴-gr.; Se.; Tc.¹;
Sl.², Ii.; Pe-gr. (exc. Ba., Lin., Ph.³, Ra.²); iermes Phy.; Bo.²;
Hat.; Ad.²; herme Pa., Sl.²; ern(e) Ii., Cax.²; yerne Hod.; Th.;
thou doost myn herte to erne om. Ash.⁴ — 25. Ash.⁴ con-
A. THE DOCTOR-PARDONER LINK.

By corpus bones! but I haue triacle,
Or elles a draught of moyste and corny Ale,
Or but I heere anon a myrie tale,
Myn herte is lost for pite of this mayde.
Thou beel amy, thou Pardoner’, he sayde,
’Telle vs som myrthe or Iapes right anon’.

‘It shal be doon’, quod he, ‘by Seint Ronyon!
‘But first’, quod he, ‘heere at this Ale stake

tracts this i. with the foregoing one into ‘But wele I wete y have a kardyacle’; That om. Har.4-gr.; I have almost Har.4-gr.; Sl.2; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba.; y have caught almost Lin.); almost I have Cax.1; almost have I Phy.; y-caught f. caught Har.4; Har.5, Ash.2; Th.; Ph.3; Cardynacle E., Hen., Dd., Hai., Ch.; Bo.2; Har.5 — 26. goddes f. corpus Hat.; Ad.2; Ra.2; dominus f. bones Pa., Ash.2; Sl.2, Ne., Har.3, Hel., li., Cax.; domini Th.; if ins. after but Hen., Dev.; Pa., Ash.2; Te.1, Ad.2; Co., Lan., Sl.2, Har.3, li., Cax.; Bo.1, Del., Lich., Sl.2; that ins. ib. Hel.; had Dev. — 27. draughte E., Hen.; Se.; Ne., Cax.1; Del.; or f. and Pe., Ba., Har.2, Lau.2, Ph.2, Ra.2, Ro1, Sl.1, Ash.4; and om. Hod.; Pa., Ash.2; Se.; Th.; Bo.1, Del., Lin., Mm., Ph.3, Ro.1; corny mostly Ne., Har.3, Hel., li., Cax. — 28. yif ins. after but Pa.; another f. anon Phy., In., Ad.1; anon a nother Th. — 29. brost f. lost Har.4; anone ins. after lost Ash.4; tat f. this Har.4 — 30. Now f. Thou. Hel.; Than f. Thou Sl.1 Thou pardoner boul belamy Har.4, Pa.; Iohn (f. thou) Pardoner Se., Hat.; Te.1, Ad.2; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.2, Th.); Pe.-gr.; thou Iohn pardonner Cax.2, Th. — 31. First words of ll. 31—40 cut away in Co.; Tel vs a tale for (for om. Har.3, Ash.2) pou canst many oon Har.4-gr.; merthis In., Ad.1; Lan., Sl.2, Ne. Har.3, Hel., Cax.; mery tale Th.; of f. or Dd., Hai, Dev., Hod.; Har.3, Hel.; some ins. before Iapes Sl.1; Iamys f. Iapes Dev., iape Lin.; Th.; som f. right Tc.1, here Sl.1, and pat Lin., om. Ph.2 — 32. he f. It Pe.; doom om. Mm.; bigod f. quod he Se.; Sl.2; by god ins. after quod he Hai., Dev., before the same Hod.; he saide f. quod he Ne., Hel., Cax., anoone li., om. Phy.; Har.3;
A. THE DOCTOR-PARDONER LINK.

I wol bothe drynke and eten of a Cake.²  
But right anon thise geutils gonne to crye,  
36 'Nay, lat hym telle vs of no ribaudye!  
[T324] Telle vs som moral thyng hat we may leere  
Som wit, and thanne wol we gladly heere.  
'I graunte ywis', quod he, 'but I moot thynke  
40 Vpon som honeste thyng while hat I drynke.'  
[T328]  
Ph.²; and hat anoon f. by Seynt Ronyon Har.⁴-gr.; and ins.  
before by Seint Hai., Dev., Hod.; Se.; Sl.²; John f. Ronyon  
Hai., Dev., Hod.; Se., Hat.; Lich., Lin., Ash.¹, Ninione Lan.,  
Symon Hel. — 33. heere om. In., Ad.¹; Sl.²; Bo., Har.², Lich.,  
Mm., Ph.², Ph.³, Ra.², Sl.¹, Ash.¹, Ash.⁴; be next f. this Pe.-gr.  
— 34. wold f. vol Ph.², Ash.⁴, mut Bo.¹; bothe om. Lau.²;  
first drynke and byt(en) on f. bothe drynke and eten of Har.⁴-  
gr. — 35. Whole l. om. Ash.⁴; And f. But E., Hen., Phy.;  
the f. this E.: Har.⁴-gr.; li.; Ba., Ra.²; bygon f. gonne Ch.;  
Co.-gr. (exc. Th.), con (can) Ba., Bo.¹, Ph.³; to om. Pa., Har.⁵,  
Ash.²; Ph.² — 36. Partly om., partly contracted with next l.  
Ash.⁴; nat ins. before telle Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod.; of om. Hai.,  
Dev.; Har.⁴; Lin.; al his f. vs of no Ad.²; telle om., nought  
al his, r. Hat.; ribavdrie (-audrye etc.) Phy., In., Hod.; Ad.²;  
Co.-gr. (exc. Co., Lan.); Pe., Ph.², Ph.³, Ra.², Sl.¹, ribaldrie(e)  
Hat.; Mm.; ribindie Dev. — 37. Telle no Rybawdry but good  
thyng to lere Ash.⁴; of ins. before som Del.; som om. Ro.¹;  
[in]fortal f. moral Co., Sl.², mervaylos Pa.; as f. pat Ph.³; men  
f. we Bo.¹, Ph.²; mov(e) f. may Hod.; Lan., Ne., Hel., Hi., Cax.,  
Th.; here f. leere Phy.; Lin., Sl.¹ — 38. Gladly quod he and  
sayde as ge schal here Har.⁴-gr.; we woln Ad.²; Hat.; Lich.,  
Ash.¹; wolle I Lin.; we gladly wille Sl.²; lere f. heere Phy.;  
Lin., om. Ch. — 39. But in pe cuppe wil I me bepinke Har.⁴-  
gr.; ywis om. Te.¹; Har.³; Ash.⁴; quod he om. Sl.²; (quod he)  
iwys Th.; Ph.³; but om. Se.; mote I Sl.²; must (most) f. mooi  
Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod., In., Ad.¹; Se., Hat.; Lan., Ne., Har.³,  
Hel., Hi., Cax.; Lau.², Ro.¹, Ash.⁴; me bithinke Se. — 40. On  
f. Vp-on Th.; tale f. thyng Har.⁴, Pa.; whiles (whils) Pa.; Hat.;
B. Heere folweth the Prologue of the Pardoners Tale
Radix malorum est Cupiditas. Ad Thimotheum. 6°.

L Ordynges', quod he, 'in chirches whan I preche,
I peyne me to han an hauteyn speche,
And rynge it out as rounde as gooth a belle,
ffor I kan al by rote that I telle;
My theme is alwey oon and euere was —

[Tc.¹, Ad.²; Lan., Sl.², Ne., Hel., Li., Cax., Th.; Pe., Bo.¹, Mm.,
Ra.²; put om. Bo.²; Har.⁴, Pa.; Hat.; Te.¹, Ad.²; Ra.²,
Ash.⁴; I mot thenke f. I drynke Ad.², I shall drink Hat.
— A heading similar to the one above is only found in Hen.,
Phy., Dd., Hai., Hod., Ch., In.; Bo.²; Se., Hat.; Ash.²; Hod.
adds Robuloley [?] Pardoner; the MSS. of the Co.-group
mostly have (Here) begynneth pe Pardoners tale (or prolog);
Lan. & Ad.¹: Explicit Prologus questoris (et) Inippi fabula
questoris (etiusdem); other varieties are of still less importance.
— 41. quod he om. Tc.¹; chirche Ch., Dev., Ad.¹; Bo.²; Har.¹,
Pa., Ash.²; Se.; Ra.³, Gl., Ad.²; Li., Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Del., To.;
achirche Ra.²); wher f. whan In., Ad.¹ — 42. me om. To.; for
ins. before to In., Ad.¹; Pa.; Del.; haunteyn(e) Phy.;
Lan., haunteyn No.; Ash.²; Cax., haunte Tc.¹; Sl.², Har.³, Ne.; Ph.³,
hautand Pa., hautyf Li., haunte in Hod., haut(e) Ra.²; Bo.¹,
Lin., Ph.² — 43. I f. And Se., Hat.; Te.¹-gr.; Co., Sl.², Li.;
Pe-gr. (either word wanting Bo.¹, Ph.²); Hereynge f. And ringe
Lan., Har.³, Cryynge Tc.², Ne., Cax.¹, Rynging Hel.; it om.
Phy., Dd., Hai., Dev., Ch., No.; Lan.; Ro.¹; of f. out Lau.²;
out om. Ne., Hel.; as before rounde om. Phy.; as rounde om.
Ra.², Gl.; round E., Hen., Phy., Dd., Ch., In., Ad.¹; Ash.²;
Tc.¹; Co., Sl.², Hel., Ne., Cax.¹; Lich., Lin., Ro.², Ash.¹; loude
f. rounde Hai., Dev., No.; Har.¹; Ba.; as after rounde twice
Tc.¹; doeth f. gooth Phy., Hai., Dev., Hod., In., Ad.¹, No.; Har.¹;
Hat.; Ad.²; Hel., Th.; Lin., Ph.², Ph.³, Ra.², Ro.¹; om. Bo.²;
Tc.¹; Se. (but eny belle); Ash.⁴ — 44. al om. Lan.; second all
ins. before that Tc.¹, Ra.³, Gl.; be roote alle Tc.², Ne., Cax.
— 45. II. 45 and 46 follow after l. 58 in Dd.-gr.; tyne f. theme
Radix malorum est Cupiditas.

First I pronounce whennes pat I come,
48 And thanne my, bulles shewe I, alle and some;

Oure lige lorde seel on my patente,
That shewe I first, my body to warente,
That no man be so boold, ne preest, ne clerk,
52 Me to distourbe of Cristes holy werk.

And after that, thanne telle I forth my tales:

Bulles of popes and of Cardynales,

Phy.; Bo.; Ash.; Se.; Har.; II.; Bo., Ro., *terme* Sl., Ph.,
Ph., Ra.; *evir one and allwey was* Tc., Ne., Cax.; *oon twice*
To. — 46. *omnia* ins. before *malorum* in most MSS., exc.
E., Hen.; Bo.; Pa.; Tc.-gr.; Ne., Hel., Cax.; part of the MS.
cut away in this and next 1. Co. — 47. *from* ins. before
whennes Hai., Dev., In., Ad.; Pa.; Th.; Lin; *wyfes f. whennes*
Bo.; *pat om. No.; Har.; Th. — 48. *shewe I my bulles Ch.*;
*own ins. before bulles Hod.; billes Lan., Tc., Ne., Cax., Th.;
Lin.; *bull Har.; I shewe Ra., Gl.; Hat.; Th.; II.; Lich.,
Mm., Ph., Ash.; I om. Pe., Bo., Lau., Lau., Ph., Ra.,
Ro., Ro., Sl. (shewen), Ash.; *full some f. and some Gl;
before oure Hat.; *lige om. Tc.; seal om. Sl.; seeses Ba., Lin.;
is ins. before on No.; is f. on Hat.; Ad.; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.,
Th.), *upon Har., of Ph. — 50. Then f. That li.; That om.
Dd.-gr.; Bo.; I shewe Dd.-gr. (I om. Ch.); Bo.; Gl.; To.; *for add.*
before to Pa.; To.; *body to om. li. — 51. *hardy f. boold*
Har.; *nor f. first ne Hai., nothir Tc., no Har.; om. Phy.,
Dev., Hod., No.; Har., Pa.; Se.; Ra., Gl.; Lan., Har., II., Th.;
Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.); *nor f. second ne Dev.; Sl.; Sl., no Phy.;
Del., Lin. — 52. *distrouble Phy., In., Ad.; Hod., No; Bo.; Har.;
Lin., Ph.; *distroube Hat.; Pe.; destorble Lan.; Har.; Lau., MM.,
Ash.; *distourde Tc. — 53. thanne om. Phy., In., Ad.; Pa.; Se.,
Hat; Tc., Co., & Pe.-groups.; *telle om. Hat. — 54. Bulles of popes*
*nearly scratcht out E., Phy. (cp. I. 634); Pop erased Ra.; Of*
Popes bulles Hod.; *of bulles of popes Se.; of before Cardynales
B. THE PARDONER’S PROLOGUE.

Of Patriarkes, and bishoppes I shewe,
And in latyn I speke a wordes fewe,
To saffron with my predicacioun,
And for to stire hem to denocioun.
Thanne shewe I forth my longe cristal stones,
Yerammed ful of cloutes and of bones,—
Relikes been they, as wenen they echoon.
Thanne hane I in latoun a sholder boon

om. Phy.; Ash. 4 — 55. And for of Ph. 3; of ins. before bishoppes
Dd.-gr.; Bo. 2; Har. 4, Pa.; Tc. 1; Lan., Hel., Ii., Th.; Lin., Ph. 2, Ra. 2;
I om. Phy. — 56. And om. Bo. 2; Hat.; To.; I om. Bo. 2; Tc. 2;
Ph. 2; to f. I li.; spech Bo. 2; speke I Dd.-gr.; Har. 4, Pa.; Se.;
a om. Dd.-gr. (exc. No.); Har. 4; Hat.; Ra. 3, Gl., Ad. 2; Lau. 1,
Lich., Ph. 3, Sl. 1, Ash. 1, Ash. 4; in f. a Bo. 2, of Ba.; wurdis a
fewe Pa., Ash. 2; Se.; Co., Lan., Tc. 2, Ne., Cax., Th.; Har. 2,
Lau. 2, Lin., Mm., Ph. 2, Ra. 2, Ro. 2; w. but a fewe To. — 57. for
add. before to No.; savouren f. saffron In., Ad. 1, No.; Har. 4,
Pa.; Ii.; Bo. 1, Lich., Ph. 2, Ro. 1, Ash. 1, Ash. 4, saver(en) Phy.,
Hai.; Se.; Ra. 3, Gl.; Lan., Tc. 2, Ne., Hel., Cax. 1, Th.; Pe., Ba.,
Del., Har. 2, Lau. 1, Lau. 2, Lin., Mm., Ph. 2, Ra. 2, Ro. 2, Sl. 1, To.;
sauiron Hat.; Har. 3; withal f. with Ro. 1 — 58. men f. hem
Se., Hat.; Tc. 1, Co.- (folk Ii.), Pe.-groups; in f. to Phy.; thee
more ins. before devocioun Del.; instead of this 1., In every
village and in every town Dd.-gr.; the same Ro. 1 after l. 58;
then the Dd.-gr. inserts ll. 45 & 46, but altering the former
into This is my Teme and shal and eure was; omnium ins.
in the next l. Hai., Dev., Hod., In., Ad. 1, No., Cupiditas est
Radix omnium malorum Ro. 1 — 60. Crammed Hat.; I Crownyd
To.; in clotes ful f. ful of cloutes Tc. 2, Ne., Cax.; clothes Lau. 2;
of before bones om. Ra. 3, Gl.; To.; both of om. Ash. 4 — 61.
they been In., Ad. 1; Ii.; Har.-4, Se.-, Tc. 1, Co.-, and Pe.-groups;
they ween(e) No.; Hat.; Lin., Ph. 3, Ash. 4; venynyn f. wenen
Hel.; wene men Pe., men wenen Mm.; everychon Gl.; Lan.;
Bo. 1 — 62. That f. Thanne Ash. 1; I om. E.; Gl.; Lau. 2; in a
latoun Hen., Dd. (laton), Ch.; Bo. 2; a f. in Hai., of Dev.;
Which that was of an hooly Iewes sheepe.

64 Goode men, I seye, taak of my wordes keepe!

If that this boon be washe in any welle,
If Cow, or Calf, or Sheep, or Oxe swelle
That any worm hath ete, or worm ystonge,

*latin* Phy.; Ii.; Ba., To. — 63. *that* om. No.; *of* om. Phy.; Hat.; Ra.\(^3\), Gl.; Co.-gr. (exc. Co., Cax.\(^2\), Th.; *upon f. of an* Sl.\(^2\)); Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.\(^1\), Har.\(^2\) [in margin], Lich., Ph.\(^2\), Ra.\(^2\), Ash.\(^1\)); *shepis Iowe Phy.; schewes f. Iewes Ash.* — 64. And with *that* *I make many move* Phy. (spurious); *Good men* Hod., Ch., In., No.; Har.\(^4\)-gr.; Se.; Te.\(^1\), Gl., Ad.\(^2\); Sl.\(^2\), Te.\(^2\), Hel., Ii., Cax., Th.; Pe., Bo.\(^1\), Har.\(^2\), Lau.\(^2\), Lin.\(^2\), Ra.\(^2\), Ro.\(^1\), Ash.\(^1\); *Goodmen* Lan., Har.\(^3\); Ph.\(^3\); *say I Har.*\(^4\)-gr.; Ra.\(^3\), Gl., Ad.\(^2\); Co.-gr. (exc. Hel.); Pe.-gr. (exc. Del., Lich., Ro.\(^1\), Ash.\(^1\)); *I om. Hat.*: *takis Pa., taketh* Ad.\(^2\); Co., Lan., Sl.\(^2\); Ba. Lin.; *at f. of Pe.-gr.* (exc. Bo.\(^1\), Har.\(^2\), Lich., Ph.\(^2\), Ash.\(^1\)); *to f. of Ra.*\(^2\); *at my wordis take kepe* Ro.\(^1\), Ash.\(^4\) — 65. *that* om. In., Ad.\(^1\); *Sey if that* Phy.; *thin f. this* Ad.\(^2\); *bole f. boon* Bo.\(^2\), *bones Te.*\(^2\); wasshen Hod.; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Te.\(^1\), Ad.\(^2\); Th., Pe.-gr.; *a f. any* Pe.-gr. — 66. And *yiff a Cowe* In., Ad.\(^1\); *If a cowe* Ph.\(^3\); *or Calf* om. Ash.\(^2\); *or om. after Calf* Phy., Hai., Dev., No.; Pa.; Se.; Te.\(^1\), Ra.\(^3\), Ad.\(^2\); Co.-gr. (exc. Har.\(^3\)); Pe., Bo.\(^1\), Del., Har.\(^2\), Lau.\(^1\), Lich., Mm., Ph.\(^2\), Ra.\(^2\), Ro.\(^1\), Ro.\(^2\), Sl.\(^1\), To., Ash.\(^1\); *Oxe or Sheep* Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod.; Ph.\(^3\), Ash.\(^4\); *or Sheep om. Ch., In., Ad.\(^1\); Ba.; *ony sheep f. Sheep or Ox* Lin.; *ony ins. before ox To.; felle f. swelle* Ra.\(^3\), Gl. — 67. *yif* add. before *That Pa.; wronn f. worm* Har.\(^5\); *hym for hath* Pa.; *y-bile f. ete* Co.; Ba., Lin., *bilen Ph.\(^2\), y-ele* Lan., Sl.\(^2\), *I rote Har.*\(^3\), *root Hel., hurte* Ii.; *any ins. before second worm(e)* Phy.; Bo.\(^2\); Pa.; Ra.\(^3\), Gl.; *second worm om. Hod.; Se., Hat.; Co., Lan., Sl.\(^2\), Har.\(^3\), Hel., li.; Pe.-gr.; *hym f. 2nd worm* Te.\(^2\); Ne., Cax., Th. (*hem*), were No., *ar Ad.*\(^2\); *stronge f. ystonge* Co., stonge Hod., In., Ad.\(^1\), No.; Bo.\(^2\); Pa.; Se., Hat.; Ra.\(^3\), Gl., Ad.\(^2\); Te.\(^2\), Ne., Hel., Ii., Cax., Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba.); elles ins. before stunge Lin. (corrected from *ony wormy*); *hath*
Taak water of that welle, and wassh his tongue,
And it is hool anon; and forthermoore,
Of pokkes, and of scabbe, and euery soore
Shal euery sheep be hool pat of this welle
Drynketh a draught, taak kepe eek what I telle!

B. THE PARDONER'S PROLOGUE.

If that the goode man that the beestes oweth Wol every wyke, er that the Cok hym croweth, ffastynge drinken of this welle a draughte,
76 As thilke hooly Iew oure eldres taughte,
[364] His beestes and his stoor shal multiplie.

And, sire, also it heeleth Ialousie; ffors though a man be falle in Ialous rage,
Lat maken with this water his potage,
And neuere shal he moore his wyf mystriste.
Though he the soothe of hir defaute wiste,
Al had she taken preestes two or thre.
Heere is a Miteyn eek that ye may se:
He pat his hand wol putte in this Mitayn.
He shal haue multiplying of his grayn,
gr. (exc. Ph.²; As Lau.²); per f. though Har.³, yif To.; ful f. falle No.; Har.⁴; Tc.¹; of f. in No.; a ins. before gelous Ash.²;
Se.; Gl.; Pe., Del., Har.². Lau.¹, Lau.², Lich., Mm., Ph.³, Ro.², Sl.¹, Ash.¹; Iclowsie Lan., Har.³; Ra.². — 80. and late make hym To.; a f his Gl., the Ash.¹ — 81. And never more shal he, etc. Hod. He nevir after shall his wyff m. No.; after f. moore Se.; moore om. Pe.-gr. (but neuermore Bo.¹, Ph.²); he om. Lau.²; his wyf om. Bo.²; wivis To. — 82. though it be so that of hir default he wist Pa.; in sope f. the sootho Co.,
Cax.², Th., om. Hat.; Tc.², Ne., Cax.¹; a defaute by hire Co.-gr.
(the f. a Tc.², Cax., Th., om. Ne.; faute li.); his f. hir Sl.¹;
defaute of her f. of hir defaute Hat.; Ad.²; defaute om. Ra.³;
his wife f. hir defaute Gl.; defautis Lin. — 83. al though she had takyn Pa.; Hat.; Ad.²; haue f. had Har.³; a preest ye two or three Ra.²; freres f. preestes Lau.²; twyne f. tvo Lan.,
Sl.², Ii.; Pe., Ba., Bo.¹, Har.², Lau.², Lin., Mm., Ph.², Ro.¹, Ro.², To. — 84. And ins. before heere Del.; Mitayn Phy.;
Se.; Lan., Sl.², Ne., Har.³, Ii.; Th.; Har.², Lich., Lin., Ph.³,
Sl.¹, Ash.¹; medicyne f. Mitayn Ra.²; as f. that Pa., Ash.²;
Co., om. Lan., Sl.², Tc.², Ne., Cax.¹, also f. eek Pa. — 85. hand E., Hen.; Har.⁵, Pa.; Hat.; Ad.²; Ii.; Ba., Bo.¹, Lau.¹, Lich.,
Ro.¹, Ash.¹, hond the other MSS.; wol om. Har.⁴; Tc.¹; eke ins.
before in Tc.¹; in this om. Lich.; that f. this Co.-gr. (exc. Th.),
his Mm., Sl.¹, my Bo.¹, Ph.²; Mitayn Phy., Ch., In.,
Ad.¹, No.; Bo.²; Se.; Gl.; Co., Lan., Sl.², Th.; Ba., Del., Har.²,
Lau.¹, Lich., Lin., Ph.³, Ro.¹, Ro.², Sl.¹, To., Ash.¹ — 86. shulde f. shal Ra.², Gl.; multitude f. multiplying Hat.; Ad.²; in f. of Phy.; Sl¹; his om. Har.⁴; Tc.¹; grayne Phy., Ch., In., Ad.¹;
When he hath sowen, be it whete or Otes,
88 So pat he offre pens or elles grotes.

[376] Goode men and wommen, o thyng warne I yow:
If any wight be in this chirche now
That hath doon synne horrible pat he
92 Dar nat for shame of it yshryuen be,

[380] Or any womman, be she yong or old,
That hath ymaad hir housbonde Cokewold,
Swich folk shall haue no power ne no grace

Bo.²; Se., Hat; Gl.; Co., Lan., Sl.², Th.; Ba., Bo.¹, Har.², Lau.¹,
Lich., Ph.², Ph.³, Ro.¹, Ro.², Sl.¹, To., Ash.¹, Ash.⁴ — 88. ge
f. he Har.⁴; Se.; Te.¹; Ii.; To., they Har.⁵, om. Co., Lan., Har.³;
Ad.²; wol ins. before offir No.; gyy me f. offre Pa., bringe me
Se.; Pe.-gr., parte woll of Ra.², Gl., dele Ii.; of f. offre Ad.²;
Co., Lan., Sl.², Har.³; geve ins. after pens Sl.²; gode ins. before
pans (pens) Se.; Pe.-gr.; Th.; and f. or Ra.³, Gl.; elles om.
Phy., No.; Pa.; Ra.³, Gl.; Lan., Har.³, Th.; Del., Lau.¹, Ph.²,
Ph.³, Ra.², Ro.¹, Ash.⁴; of ins. before grotes Ad.²; Co., Lan.,
Sl.², Har.³ — 89. And f. Goode Har.⁴, Pa.; Ra.³, Gl.; Co.-gr.
(exc. Cax.³); Pe.-gr.; And good Hat.; Ad.²; Good Hod., In.,
Ad.¹, No.; Har.⁵ (goodmen), Ash.²; Cax.²; men and om. Dev.;
and wommen om. Ch.; of ins. before one (o) Pa.; Gl; so f. o
Lich.; I warne Se.; Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.¹, Lin., Ph.², Ash.⁴).
— 90. that ins. after yif (If) Del.; be now in this cherche
Har.³; this om. In., Ad.¹; Ash.⁴ — 91. haue f. hath To.; so
ins. before horrible Hai., Dev., Hod.; Se.; Ra.³, Gl.; Cax.²;
Bo.¹, Ph.² — 92. of it om. Co.-gr. (exc. Th.); it om. Hat.;
schriuen Dev., Hod., No.; Har.⁴, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Te.¹, Co.-
(exc. Ii.), Pe.-groups. — 93. so f. she Sl.²; Lau.²; wolde f. old
Bo.² — 94. ymaked E., Hen., Dd.; Bo.²; maked Hai., Ch.;
made Dev., Hod., No.; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Te.¹; Te.², Har.³, Ii,
Pe.-gr. (but ymade Bo.¹, Ph.², Mm.); a ins. before Cookewold
In., Ad.¹; Se. — 95. Which f. Swich Har.⁴, Pa.; Te.¹; folkes
Bo.²; folk om. Ash.⁴; shul(n) Dd.; Har.⁵; Se.; Ra.³, Ad.²; Co.,
Hel.; Ba., Del., Har.², Lau.¹, Lich., Mm., Ro.², Sl.¹, To., Ash.¹,
To offren to my relikes in this place;
And who so fyndeth hym out of swich blame,
They wol come vp and offre on goddes name,
And I assoille hem by the Auctoritee
Which that by bulle ygraunted was to me.

By this gaude haue I wonne yeer by yeer

An hundred mark sith I was Pardoner.
I stonde lyk a clerk in my pulpet.

And when the lewed peple is doun yset.

I preche so, as ye han herd bifoore,
And telle an hundred false Iapes moore.

first yeer om. Hai., Dev.; every zeer f. yeer by yeer Har.4-gr.; Hat.; Tc.1-gr.; Co., Lan., Sl.2, Har.3, Ii.. Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin.); many a yere Tc.2, Ne., Hel., Cax., mony every zer Lin. — 102. I wonne (om. from l. 101) ins. after Mark No.; syn f. sith Dev.. Hod., No.; Har.4, Har.5, Ash.2; Tc.1, Ra.3; Tc.2, Ne. Hel., Cax.; Lau.2, Lich.. Ph.3, Ash.1; sithen(s) Pa.; Se., Hat.; Ad.2; Co., Lan., Sl.2, Th.; Pe., Ba., Del., Har.2, Lau.1, Lin., Mm., Ro.2, Sl.1, To. — 103. Hel. om. ll. 103—6; stode Hai., Dev., No.; Ra.3, Gl., sian te Ad.2, stand(e) Pa., Ash.2; Hat.; Co., Sl.2; Lau.1; ylike Ad.2; Sl.2; Ba., Del., Lau.2, Ro.2, Sl.1; preest f. clerk No.; Se.; many a f. my Co., Lan., Sl.2, Ne., Li., Cax.2, a Pa.; Hat.; Har.3, the No.; Se., any Ad.2; my om. Bo.2 — 104. that ins. after whan Gg., Bo.2; that f. the Hen.; it f. is Bo.2; doun is Hod.; set Phy., Hai., Dev., Hod., In., Ad.1, No.; Bo.2; Pa.; Se.; Tc.1; And shewe leude peple and doun I sitte Ra.3, Gl.; And I shewe leude peple my witte Hat.; Ad.2 (I om.); And shewe leved peole and doun pey sette Co.-gr. (pe ins. before lewde Lau., to ins. ib. Ii.). exc. Cax.2 (And when leved pele be doun y-set) and Th. (And the leude people blyn downe yset); And shewe lewde puples synne ysette Pe.-gr. (but sen f. scheue Ph.3, to ins. before lewde Lich., Ash.1; peple Lich., Lin., Ph.3, Ra.2, Ro.1, To., Ash.1, Ash.4; pat is in synne set f. synne ysette Lin., and syn I sit Ra.2; thymes f. sine Ash.1, synmus Ash.4; vnschtte f. yset Har.2, Ash.1, om. Lau.3) — 105. as om. Ph.2; I f. ye Hat.; Gl.; Pe.-gr.; han om. Pa.; To.; leret f. herd Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Del., Lin., Ra.2; lerned Bo.1, Ph.2, Ash.4); to fove In., Ad.1, No. — 106. I ins. before telle Hat.; hem ins. after telle Har.4; Tc.1; Bo.1, Ph.2; false om. Har.4, Pa.; Hat.; Tc.1-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.2); Pe.-gr.; yit ins. before more Del., and ib. Lin. —
Thanne peyne I me to streche forth the nekke,
And Est and West vp-on the peple I bekke,
As dooth a dowue sittyng on a berne.
Myne handes and my tonge goon so yerne,
That it is ioye to se my bisynesse.
Of Auarice and of swich cursednesse
Is al my prechyng, for to make hem free
To yeue hir pens, and namely vn-to me.
ffor myn entente is nat but for to wynne,
And no thyng for correccioun of synne.

107. streyne f. peyne Se.; me om. Hai., Dev.; Pa.; Ash.\(^4\); forth
ins. before to Hai., for Pe.; and f. to Hel.; my f. the Dev.,
In., Ad.\(^1\), No.; Gg., Bo.\(^2\); Har.\(^4\), Ash.\(^2\); Se., Hat.; Te.\(^1\); Co.-gr.;
Sl.\(^1\), To. — 108. the om. Hai.; on f. vp-on Dev.; Sl.\(^2\); I om.
In., Ad.\(^1\) — 109. dooth om. Te.\(^1\); As a dowue dothe Sl.\(^2\); swalwe
chiteryn above l. f. dowf sittyng (which is struck through)
Phy.; adowe dowe f. dowue Ad.\(^2\); vppon a berne sittyng Pa.;
vpon f. on Ch.; Bo.\(^2\); Te.\(^1\)-gr.; Hat.; Co.-gr.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Del.,
Lau.\(^2\), Ro.\(^1\), Ro.\(^2\), Ash.\(^4\)); pe f. a before berne No.; Lin. —
110. handes E., Hen., Phy., Dd., Hai., Dev., Ch.; Gg.; Pa.,
Ash.\(^2\); Ad.\(^2\); Co., Li.; Bo.\(^1\), Lich., Ro.\(^1\), Ash.\(^1\); hondes the other
MSS., but hondy Ad.\(^1\); ful f. so Se.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Lin.);
Th.; yernyng Pa. — 111. is it Co.; it om. Ra.\(^3\); Lau.\(^2\), To. —
112. And f. Of Ro.\(^1\); euerich f. Auarice Lau.\(^2\); and om. Ad.\(^2\); of
before swich om. Ad.\(^1\); Bo.\(^2\); Gl., Ad.\(^2\); Hat.; Co.-gr. (exc.
Cax.\(^2\), Th.); Pe.-gr. (exc. Del., Lin.); oper ins. before cursed-
nesse Co., Lan., Sl.\(^2\), Har.\(^3\); fals ins. ib. Bo.\(^1\), Ph.\(^2\) — 113. In
f. Is Phy.; Al my prechyng is Th.; as f. al Lan.; for om.
he Ad.\(^1\); se f. force Ad.\(^2\); whole l. om. li. — 114. yeuen E.,
Hen.; Gg., Bo.\(^2\); Th.; good f. pens In., Ad.\(^1\); and om. Lan.;
Lich., Ash.\(^1\); manely f. namely Har.\(^5\); vn om. In., Ad.\(^1\); Te.\(^1\),
Gl.; Lau.\(^2\), Lin., Mm., Ph.\(^3\), Ash.\(^4\) — 115. mis f. is Ra.\(^3\), Ad.\(^2\);
Sl.\(^2\), Li., ne is Gl.; no thing f. nat Hel.; nat om. No.; Ra.\(^3\),
Gl.; nougt is f. is nat Ph.\(^3\); but om. Hat.; Ad.\(^2\) — 116. Whole

John Koch, The Pardoner's Prologue and Tale. 2
I rekke neuere whan pat they been beryed,  
Though pat hir soules goon a blakeberyyed.  
for certes, many a predicaicioun

120 Comth ofte tyme of yuel entencioun,  
[408] Som for plesance of folk and flaterye,  
To been auanced by ypocrisy;  
And som for veyne glorie, and som for hate.

1. om. To.; And om. Hat.; for to correct synne No.; for no maner correccioun Hel.; forto f. for Del.; the ins. before correccioun Bo.¹, Ash.⁴; no ins. ib. Ji. — 117. not f. neuere Te.², Ne., Cax.; ßat om. E., Phy., No.; Bo.²; Har.⁴; Se., Hat.; Te.¹; Sl.²; Har.³, Ii.; Bo.¹, Ph.², Ph.³, Ro.¹, To., Ash.⁴; be f. they Hod.; Í-beryed Har.⁴ — 118. Though om. Bo.¹, Ph.²; ßat om. Hod.; Pa.; Te.², Ne., Cax., Th.; Ba., Ra.², Ash.⁴; sowys f. soules Ad.¹; goon om. In., Ad.¹; with be devel be wyryed f. goon a blakeberyyed Pa.; go to hell for ferde Hat. — 119. ful ins. before many No.; Cax.²; and f. a To. — 120. Sownep f. Comth Co.-gr. (exc. Th.), I ownyth Cax.²; som f. ofte Te.²; euyen-
tencioun f. yuel entencioun Cax.¹; tyme om. Dd.-gr.; Gg.; tyymes Bo.²; Hat.; ofte tyme om. Ii.; in f. of Har.³; il f. yuel Har.³, Ash.², Pa.; of om. Lau.²; an ins. before yuel Del. — 121. for sum plesance Har.⁵; forth ins. before for Lau.²; of f. for Pe., Ra.²; of folk om. No.; of folkes flaterie Phy.; of ins. before flaterye Ch.; Pe., Ra.²; som for ib. No.; Gl.; Lin., Ro.¹; for ib. Pa.; Se., Hat.; Ra.³, Ad.²; Co.-gr. (exc. Lan. & Hel.; or f. and Sl.²); most MSS. of Pe.-gr. (exc. Pe., Bo.¹, Ph.², Ra.², To., Ash.⁴); ll. 121—39 om. Lan. — 122. Somme f. To Lich., Ash.¹; I vaunsid No., enhauuced Hel., avaunted Ph.³, Ra.²; for f. by Hat.; Ad.². — 123. And om. Sl.²; be veynglort Ra.²; som before for hate om. Dev.; Se.; Ra.³, Gl.; most MSS. of Pe.-gr., exc. Ba., Bo.¹, Lau.², Lin., Ph.², Ro.¹, Ro.² (this MS. some above 1.). — 124. And f. ffor Gg., Bo.²; nat (not) f. noon Phy.; Har.⁴, Pa.; Hat.; Ra.³, Gl., Ad.²; Co.-gr.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin. & Ro.¹, which has both words), om. Ph.³; by ins. before other Lau.², Ro.² (above 1.); wise f. ways Phy., Hai., Dev., No.; Bo.²; Hat;
ffor when I dar noon oother weyes debate, 124
Thanne wol I styngym hym with my tonge smerte [412]
In prechyng, so that he shal nat asterte
To been defamed falsly, if that he
Hath trespassed to my bretheren or to me. 128
ffor though I telle noght his propre name,
Men shal wel knowe that it is the same
By signes and by oother circumstancies:

Ra. 3, Gl.; Co., Sl. 2, Har. 3, Hel., Ii.; Bo. 1, Lin., Ph. 2, Ro. 1, while Te. 2, Ne., Cax. 1 — 125. I om. Lich.; stiten f. styngye Dev., strykyn Pa., stynne To.; hem f. hym In., Ad. 1; Bo. 2; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Gl.; Co.-gr.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Lin.); men f. hym Gg.; oppon f. with Hel. — 126. I preche Phy., I preching Ad. 2; and f. so Hat.; Ad. 2; I f. he Gg.; Gl.; pei Co., Te. 2, Ne., Cax.; To.; shulde To.; sterte Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo. 1, Lau. 1, Ph. 2, Ash. 4). — 127. ll. 127—134 om. Hel., ll. 127—131 om. Ash. 4; if om. Gg.; so f. if Pe.-gr. — 128. Yat add. before hath Mm.; Haue Dev., Hai., Hod., No.; Pa.; Ph. 2; other (or) ins. after trespacebe Te. 2, Ne., Cax.; Ph. 3; vnto my br. Bo. 2; Ra. 3, Gl.; Sl. 2; brothir Gg.; Pa.; Hat.; Har. 3; Ro. 1; and f. or Phy.; Bo. 2; Ra. 3; Sl. 2; Lich., Lin., To., Ash. 1; ellez f. or Hat.; vn to me Gl.; to om. before me Te. 2, Cax.; Ba. — 129. forth f. ffor though Pa.; wich f. though No.; the f. his Pa. — 130. for add. before men Pa.; shul(n) Dd., Hai., Dev.; Har. 5, Ash. 2; Har. 3; Ph. 2, Ph. 3; knowe wel Pa.; wel om. In., Ad. 1; wol f. wel Cax. 1; that om. No.; Co.-gr. (exc. Co., Cax. 2, Th.); Lin., Ph. 3 — 131. Both add. before bi signes Hat.; Ad. 2; simonye f. signes Ra. 3, Gl.; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax. 2, Th.); bi som signe Se.; Pe.-gr. (By other signes Ph. 3); or f. and Te. 2, Ne., Cax., Th.; Bo. 1, Ph. 2; by om. before othere Phy.; Se., Hat.; Ad. 2; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Lin.); many ins. before other Gl.; circumstauence Pa.; Li.; Bo. 1

132. Whole l. om. Ra. 2; rule f. quyte Hat.; Ad. 1; smyte f. quyte Pe.-gr.; we f. I Sl. 2; doth f. doon Hod., No.; Se., Hat.; Ad. 2; Co.-gr. (exc. Sl. 2); Pe.-gr. (exc. Pe.); displeasauence Pa.;
Thus quyte I folk that doon vs displesances;

Thus spitte I out my venym vnder hewe
Of hoolynesse, to semen hooly and trewe.
But shortly myn entente I wol deuyse:

I preche of no thyng but of coueityse.

Therfore my theme is yet and euere was:
Radix malorum est Cupiditas.
Thus kan I preche agayn that same vice
Which pat I vse, and that is Auarice.

But though my self be gilty in that synne,
Yet kan I maken oother folk to twynne
from Auarice, and soore to repente.
But that is nat my principal entente,
I preche no thyng but for coueitise:
Of this mateere it oghte ynogh suffise.

Thanne telle I hem ensamples many oon
Of olde stories, longe tyme agoon, —
ffor lewed peple louen tales olde, —
Swiche thynges kan they wel reporte and holde.

_That_ ins. after _thoug_ Dev.; _I_ ins. before _my self_ Co., Lan., Sl.², Har.³; _giltif_ Pe., Ba., Del., Har.², Lau.¹, Lau.², Lin., Ro.², Sl.¹; _of_ f. _in_ Pa.; _pe f. that_ Har.⁴; Te.¹; ll. 141—48 om. Ash.⁴
— 142. _1 f. Yet_ Lau.¹; _for_ ins. before _to_ Gl.; Co., Il.; To.; _men f. folk_ To.; _wynne f. twynne_ Hai., Dev., Ch., Hod., No.; Hat.; Co., Lan., Sl.², Har.³; Pe.-gr. (but _blynne f. twynne_ Ph.²)
— 143. _Avaryete_ Har.³; _and coueitise_ ins. after _Auerise_ Hat.; _and om. Ra.³; to_ sore repente Te.²; _for f. soore In._, _som hem_ ib. Hod.; _soon(e) ib._ No.; Har.⁴; _Tc._¹; _Bo._¹; _hem f. to_ Pa.; Se.; Pe.-gr. (hym Har.², Lin.); _hem f. sore_ Cax.³, Th.; _make hem sore repente_ Ra.³, Gl. — 144. _nys f. is_ Co., Lan., Sl.²; Pe., Del., Lau.¹, Lau.², Mm., Ra.², Ro.¹, Ro.², Sl.¹; _principall myn e._ Dev.; _special f._ _principal Hat._; Ad.² — 145. _for ins._ after _preche_ Lin.; _nat f. no thyngh_ Se.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Del., Lin.);
but om. Del. — 146. _I f. it_ Co., Sl.², Har.³; _owith now to f._ oghte ynogh Pa.; _And yit am I. most gilty._ _in_ `that vise Phy._ — 147. _I telle_ Hat.; _I om._ Ph.³; _of f. hem_ Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.², Th.); _saamples To._ — 148. _To f._ _Of Lich._; _pinges f. stories_ Har.⁴, histories Pa.; _tyme om._ Li.; _gone_ Te.² — 149. _But f._ ffor Ash.⁴; _lewe f. lewed_ Ad.¹; _leeven f. louen_ Phy.; _ii._; Ra.², Ash.⁴; _loued Dev._ — 150. _which f._ _Swiche_ Har.⁴, Pa.; Hat.; Te.¹, Ra.³, Ad.²; Co.-gr.; Pe., Ba., Bo.¹, Lau.², Lin., Ph.², Ph.³, Ro.²; _thynges om._ Pa.; _ii._; _konne (kun etc.) Phy._, Dd.; Hai., _In., Ad.¹, No.; Pe.-gr._ (exc. Bo.¹, Ph.², Ra.², Ash.⁴); _pei before_ _can (conne, etc.)_ Pa.; _Pe., Bo._¹, Lin., Ph.²; Th.; _wel om._ Se.; _Tc._¹, Ra.³, Gl.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin.); _kepe f. reporte_ No. —
B. THE PARDONER'S PROLOGUE.

What? trowe ye, the whiles I may preche,
152 And wynne gold and siluer for I teche.
[440] That I wol lyue in pouerte wilfully?
Nay, nay! I thoughte it neuere, trewely,
ffor I wol preche and begge in sondry landes;
156 I wol nat do no labour with myne handes,
[444] Ne make baskettes and lyue therby.

151. the whiles E.; Pe.; pat whiles Hen., Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod. (while), Ch.; Bo.2; Har.5, Pa., Ash.2; Del., Har.2, Lau.1, Lau.2, Lin., Mm., Ra.2, Ro1, Ro.2, To.; whiles that Phy.; Co.-gr.; Ba., Lich., Ph.3, Ash.1; that whilis that Gg.; while (whils, &c.) In., Ad.1, No.; Har.1; Se., Hat.; Te.1-gr.; Bo.1, Ph.2, Sl.1, Ash.4; ye f. I Sl.2 — 152. I f. And Hat.; Ad.2; To f. And II.; for to ins. before wynne Tc.2, Ne., Cax.; colde f. gold Hat.; I nogh f. and siluer Hat.; Ad.2; or siluer Ash.2; II.; whil(es) f. for Hat.; Te.1-gr.; to f. I Phy.; Pa.; Se.; Tc.2, Ne., II., Cax.; Pe.-gr. — 153. I wol nat l. Hel.; have f. liue Sl.2; pouerl Hai., Dev.; Har.4, Har.5, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Co.-gr. (exc. II.); Pe.-gr. (exc. Mm., Ra.2, Ro.1, Sl.1, To.), pouer Ash.2; bithely f. wilfully In., Ad.1 — 154. coude f. thoghte Tc.1, Ra.3, Gl.; it om. Ash.4; not f. neuere Pa.; Hel.; not ins. before neuer Dev. — 155. wol om. Lan.; preche om. Ph.3; begg & prech No.; Hat.; Ad.2; bede f. begge Har.3, Hel.; teche f. begge Bo.2; To.; landes E., Hen., Phy., In., Ad.1; Gg., Bo.2, Har.3, Pa.; Hat.; Ad.2; Co., Lan.; To.; londes all other MSS. — 156. ffor ins. before I Co., And ib. Del.; nyly f. wol Pe.; nat om. Phy., In., Ad.1; Gg.; Har.4; Tc.1, Gl.; Co., Tc.2; Pe., Del., Lich., Lin., Ph.3, Ro.1, To., Ash.1, Ash.4; no om. Bo.1, Ph.2; be f. with Tc.1; thonkes f. handes Tc.1, Ra.3, Gl.; handes E., Hen., Phy., In., Ad.1; Gg.; Har.5, Pa.; Hat.; Ad.2; Co., Lan., II.; hondes all other MSS. — 157. And f. Ne Phy.; Bo.2; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.2, Th.), Noo Del.; ne f. and Ash.2; Gl.; Ra.2; balkes f. baskettes Har.3; for f. and In., Ad.1; Pe., to Del.; lye f. lyue Sl.2; pouerly f. therby Tc.1, Ra.3, Gl.; this and next l. om. No.; Ash.4 —
By cause I wol nat beggen ydelly;
I wol noon of the Apostles countrefete,
I wol haue moneie, wolle, chese, and whete,
Al were it yeuen of the pouereste page,
Or of the pouereste wydwe in a village,
Al sholde hir children sterue for famynye.
Nay, I wol drynke licour of the vyne,
And haue a ioly wenche in every toun.
But herkneth, lordynges, in conclusioun:

Youre likyng is that I shal telle a tale.

168 Nowe haue I dronke a draughte of corny ale,
By god, I hope I shal yow telle a thyng.
That shal by reson been at youre likyng.
Sfor though my self be a ful vicious man,

172 A moral tale yet I yow telle kan,

Pe.-gr. (exc. Har.2, Lich., Ash.1); but f. of Te.1, Ra.3, Gl.; of the om. Bo.1, Lin., Ph.2, To., Ash.4, the om. Gl.; wyne Phy., No.; Bo.2; Har.4, Pa.; Hat.; Te.1-gr.; Co.-gr. (but wyne Co., Lan., Sl.2, Cax.2); Pe.-gr. — 165. I ins. after haue Te.1, Ra.3, Gl.; Lau.2, Ash.4; the f. every Har.5, Ash.2; a ins. before toun Ra.3 — 166. lordis f. lordynges In., Ad.1; Har.5, Ash.2; Se., Hat.; Har.3; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Bo.1, Lin., Ph.2, Ra.2, Ro.2); lordlynges Bo.2; as ins. before in Hai.; my f. in No.; Har.4, Pa.; Se.; Te.1, Ra.3, Gl.; Th.; Lau.2, this Del., the To. — 167. lokyng f. likyng Sl.2; that om. Ad.2; shulde f. shal Th., may Ph.3; yow ins. before a tale Ad.2; Del. — 168. that ins. after Now Ro.1; I haue Phy.; Har.6, Pa.; Hat.; Te.1, Gl., Ad.2; Co.-gr. (haue I Sl.2, II.); Pe.-gr. (haue I Pe., Lau.2, To.); corny om. II.; whole I. om. Ra.2 — 169. that f. god Ro.1; I hope om. Dev.; Ash.4; I om. Lau.2, Ph.3; shal om. Ph.3; yow after telle Har.4, Pa.; Se.; Te.1-, Co.-, and Pe.-groups. — 170. sholde f. shal In., Ad.1; of f. by Pe.; by om. II.; been om. Sl.2, Hel.; Lau.1, Ro.1; and f. been Ne.; resonal Hel.; to f. at Phy., No.; Lich., Ash.1; and ful f. at. — 171. right a f. a full Sl.2; foul(e) f. full Bo.2; Te.1-gr.; Lin., om. Phy., Dev., In., Ad.1, No.; Se.; Co.; Pe., Del., Lich., To., Ash.1 — 172. I f. A Pe.; more-ille f. moral Co., Lan., Sl.2, Ne; more euel Ad.2; Hel., merveillous Pa.; moralite f. moral tale To.; yit om. Te.2, II.; tellen you I can In., Ad.1; Sl.2; Ash.4; to you tell I can II.; zow telle y calle can Ph.3 — 173. where f. Which Ra.2; that ins. after Which Te.1, Gl.;
Which I am wont to preche for to wynne.  
Now hoold youre pees, my tale I wol bigynne'.

*Heere bigynneth the Pardoners tale.*

*I* fflaundres whilom was a compaignye  
Of yonge folk, that haunteden folye,  
As Riot, hasard, stywes, and Tauernes,  
Where as with harpes, lutes, and Gyternes

---

*James went f.* I am wont *Pe.-gr.* (exc. *Bo.*¹, *Lau.*¹, *Lau.*² [later correct.], *Ph.*², *Ash.*¹³a); *went (wont) om. *Ro.*¹; *forto preche Ne.,* *Cax.*; *to preche om Ph.*³; *with preching No.;* *Hel., Ii.;* *for om. No.;* *also f. for to Cax.; soules ins. before for to Ra.*²; this and next l. om. *Ash.*⁴ — **174. holdith Se.; Pe.-gr.** (but *holde Ph.*³, *Ro.*²); *Th.; purpos f. pees Phy.; wil. I Phy.; wol om. *Tc.*² — Similar headings as in E. are found in *Hen., No.; Gg., Bo.*²; *Hat.; Ra.*³; *Ash.*²; *Sl.*², *Te.*², *Il., Cax.*², *Th.; Bo.*¹, *Ph.*², *Del., Ro.*²; in Lat.: *Explicit Prologus | Incipit Fabula Phy.*; similarly *Dev., In., Ad.*¹; *Pa.; Ad.*²; *To.; Har.*³  

has: **ffirst he repreuyth the vice of glotonye. — 175. flaundre Ash.*²; *sometyme f. whilom Te.*², *Ne., Il., Cax.; Lin., Ash.*⁴; *was whilom Har.*³; *dwelde f. was Gg.; were Te.*¹; *Il., ther was Th.; Lich., Ash.*¹; *on ins. before a Sl.*² — **176. Joglours f. yonge folk Ad.*²; *folkes Har.*⁴; *men f. folk Lau.*²; *hawten f. haunted Lan., haunten Te.*², *Har.*³, *Hel. — 177. At f. As Bo.*¹; *Ph.*³; *hazard Riote Se.; Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Lin.); Th.; *hasarders Te.*²; *an ins. before stewes Lin.; stuhous f. stywes Pa., om. Ad.*²; *and om. No.; Ra.*³ — **178. There f. Where Phy.; harpes Rubibes f. Where as with harpes Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin., which has the correct reading in a later hand; *pipes f. Rubibes Ph.*²); *bothe f. as with No.; us f. as Gl.; lutes harpes Har.*⁴; *No.; lutes rubybeg Ash.*⁴; *or f. and Pa.; And such oother diners mischaunces Ad.*²; *And pley the harlottis in many hurnes Te.*², *Cax.*¹; And at that evir to harm drawing is Hel.; And such other vnworthy
They daunce and pleye at dees, bothe day and nyght.

180 And ete also, and drynken ouer hir myght;

[468] Thurgh which they doon the deuyl sacrifise
With-Inne that deuules temple, in cursed wise.
By superfluitee abhomynable.

184 Hir othes been so grete and so dampnable

[472] ————

*games and playes Ii.; whole l. om. Lan., Sl.², Har.³, Ne.; Co. has it in a later hand. — 179. pley and daunce No.; Lin.; pleyen E., Hen., Phy., Dd., Hod., Ch.; Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Del., Lin.¹); Th.; atte f. at Dd., Ch.; Hel., Ne., Cax.¹; Lich., Ra.², Ash.¹, at the (atte pe) Ii., Cax.²; most MSS. of the Pe.-gr. (exc. Lich., etc.; at Bo.¹, Ph.²); and f. at Lan.; at dees om. No.; dees E., Hen., Dd., Ch.; Har.⁴, Har.⁵, Ash.²; deis Gg.; die Lau.¹; dys(e), dice, etc. all other MSS.; steeves all f. dees bothe day and Ii.; bothe om. In., Ad.¹; Ad.²; Tc.², Hel., Th.; Pe.-gr.: night & day Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr.; Th. — 180. eten E., Hai., Dev., In.; Se.; Ad.²; Co.-gr.; Pe., Bo.¹, Lin., Mm., Ph.²; ete the other MSS.; eke f. also Ph.²; And ete and drynk also No.; Gg.: Lan., Ne.; also om. Se.; Tc.², Hel.; Ash.⁴; drunk Hai.; Pa., drunken Dev., Hod.; Sl.², Har.³, Ii., drank Ad.²; and drynken om. Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ash.⁴); Th.; euer f. ouer Har.⁵, abouen Tc.², Cax., more than Se.; al ins. before hir Co., Lan., Sl.², Har.³; hir om. In.; Lich., Ash.¹; that here might may f. hir myght Hat., Se. (om. that); Pe.-gr.; Th.; whole l. om. Ad.¹ — 181. For f. Thurgh which Lich., Ash.¹; to the viche To.; Theron which Ash.⁴; to ins. before the Lich., To., Ash.¹; deuills (devuels) No.; Co., Hel.; Ad.³, deuys Tc.², fende Ash.⁴; service f. sacrifise No. — 182. the Tempill of fals deuillis No.; the f. that Phy.; Har.⁴-, Se.-, Tc.¹-, Co.-, and Pe.-groups.; deuyll Gg.; Ne., Cax.¹; Lin., Ash.⁴; temple om. In., Ad.¹; sondri f. cursed Hat.; Tc.²; Pe.-gr.; in cursed wise om. No. — 183. pe f. By Co.-gr. (exc. Th.); with f. By Ra.²; their ins. after By Bo.¹; superfluence Tc.¹, Ra.³, Gl., Superflues Co., Lan., superfluites rest of Co.-gr. (exc. Th.); And that ins. before Abominabill No., that is ib. Hat. — 184. Theyr othes*
That it is grisly for to heere hem swere;
Oure blissed lordes body they to-tere,
Hem thoughte pat lewes rente hym noght ynoough;
And ech of hem at otheres synne lough.
And right anon thanne comen Tombesteres,
synneys and smale, and yonge frusteres,

*grete bien so d. Phy; so om. before dampnable Har.5, Pa.;
Hat.; Tc.1-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.2, Th.); Pe.-gr. — 185. it om. Dev.; Lau.2, To.; to ins. before griplye Sl.2; gratey f. grisly Ph.3; for om. Hai., Dev.; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Ash.4; hym f. hem Ph.3, om. Mm. — 186. blisful f. blessed Har.4-gr.; sides f. body Har.5, Ash.2; for f. they Phy., Ch.; Bo.2; Gl., Ad.2; they om. Tc.2; al ins. before to-tere Pa.; Se.; Tc.2, Th.; Mm., Ro.1, To., Ash.4 — 187. They f. Hem. No.; as pough f. Hem thoughte Pa.; pat om. Har.4-, Se.-, Tc.2-, Co.-, & Pe.-groups; pe ins. before Iewes Hod.; Pa.; Tc.2, Ii., Cax.; Pe.; hem f. hym Dev., No.; newer f. noght Phy.; ofte ins. before I-noowe Sl.2 — 188. ilk f. ech Pa.; Hat.; Ad.2; Co., Sl.2, Ii.; Pe., Ba., Har.2, Lau.1, Lau.2, Mm., Ph.3, Ra.2, Ro.1, Ro.2, To.; of hem om. To.; of f. at Hod.; Ph.3; othir No.; Pa.; Ra.3, Gl., Ad.2; Co.-gr. (exc. Tc.2, Har.3, Th.); Pe., Bo.1, Lau.2, Lin. Ph.2, Ro.2, Sl.1, To., Ash.4; synnys Pa.; Tc.1-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Tc.2, Cax., Th.); Lin., Sl.1; foly f. synne Del. — 189. thanne before rygl anon Gg.; come in than Se.; Pe., Del., Har.2, Mm., Ph.3, Ra.2, Ro.1, Sl.1; than com in In., Ad.1; Ba., Lau.1; per f. thanne Har.4, Pa.; Gl.; ther com in No.; in there come Ro.1; in f. thanne Har.5, Ash.2; Hel.; thanne om. Hai., Dev.; Ra.3; Sl.2, Har.3, Tc.2, Ne., Cax.; thanne om., but in ins. after cam (come, etc.) Hat.; Ii., Cax.2, Th.; Bo.1, Lau.2, Lich., Lin., Ph.2, To., Ash.1, Ash.4; the ins. before trombleres, etc. Tc.2, Ne., Cax.; Lau.2, Lich., Ash.1, Ash.4; two tromblestres Hat.; Tomblesteers, etc. Phy., Ad.1, No.; Se.; Tc.1-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Har.3, Tc.2); Pe.-gr. (exc. Del., To., Ash.4), trombleres Tc.2; Del., tombresters Bo.2, tum(b)steres Ash.2; To., kembesters Pa.; comblesteris In., to ublesteres Har.3 — 190. This l. and next om. Har.4;
Syngeres with harpes, Baudes, waferes, 192 Whiche been the verray deuules Officeres, [480] To kyndle and blowe the fyr of lecherye That is annexed vn-to glotonye.

The hooly writ take I to my witnesse 196 That luxurie is in wyn and dronkenesse. [484]
Lo, how pat dronken Looth vnkyndely
Lay by hise doghtres two vnwityngly;
So dronke he was, he nyste what he wroghte.

Herodes, who so wel the stories soghte,
Whan he of wyn was repleet at his feeste,
Right at his owene table he yaf his heeste
To sleen the Baptist Iohn ful giltelees.

Cax.; Lau.², Lich., Ra.², Ash.¹, ic (above line) A dronknes
Har.³ — 197. Whole line om. Dev.; Lo om. Tc.²; pe f. pat
No.; pat om. Se.; Del., Lau.¹; dronken om. Phy.; dooth f.
Looth Gl., hath li.; ye ins. before vnkyndly Mm. — 198. wyfes
ins. before dougtres Tc.¹; twayne f. two Gl., twies Lin.; in
ins. before vnwityngly Ash.⁴; ful synfully f. vnwityngly In.,
Ad.¹; in ins. after two Ash.⁴. — 199. So was he drunk Bo.¹;
nyf f. nyste Ra.³, wist not Har.², nyst nat Ro.¹; did f. wroghte
No. — The Co.-group inserts before l. 200 a spurious one:
And perfore sore (sir Har.³, he li.) repente (repentid Ne.)
him (Hel. has twice hym) oughte (ofte Ne.) — Phy. inserts
another spurious one: And al he wited the wyne. that his
doughtirs brought. — 200. Of ins. before herodes Tc.²; whiche
f. who so Phy.; who that Ro.¹, To.; wol for wel No.; Har.⁵;
Co.-gr.; hath f. wel Se., Hat.; Tc.¹, Ra.³; Pe.-gr., haue Gl.;
in f. the Phy., his li.; story No.; Har.⁴, Har.⁵, Ash.²; Lan.,
Hel., li.; Tc.¹-gr.; Ro.¹, Ash.⁴, history Pa.; soghte om. Phy.;
sougt Pe.-gr., seche Co.-gr., rede No. — Here follows another
spurious line in the Co.-gr.: per may ze (he Tc.²) lerne (sene
li.) and by ensample (ensamples Tc.²) teche; Phy. has another
one: Is write and Red in memories. — 201. when that he
with wyne Pa.; he om. Se.; To; with f. of No.; om. Lin.; his
ins. before wyne Har.²; repleet was Har.⁵, Ash.²; Ba., Lau.¹;
atte f. at his Lich., Ash.¹, at pe Gl.; as f. at Har.² —
202. gaf he Pa.; Lau.²; made f. yaf Phy.; he om. No.; Har.⁴;
Se., Hat.; Tc.¹-gr.; Co.-gr.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Del., Lau.²); beheste
Pa. — 203. Iohn pe baptist Hod.; Pa.; Hat.; Th.; Lin., Ph.², Ph.³,
Ash.⁴; the John Baptist Ash.¹; the om. Bo.²; wel f. ful In.,
204 Senec seith a good word doutelees:

He seith he kan no difference fynde
Bitwix a man that is out of his mynde,
And a man which that is dronkelewe,

208 But that woodnesse yfallen in a shrewe

Persueuereth lenger than doth dronkenesse.
O glotonye ful of cursednesse!
O cause first of oure confusioun!

212 O original of oure dampnacioun,

Til Crist had bought vs with his blood agayn!

 wol Ad.¹; ful om. Phy.; Ph.³ — 204. But ins. before Senec Del.; Seneca Har.⁴; eek goode wordes Co.-gr.; ful ins. before good No. — 205. said Pa.; Ch. ins. a second kan before fynde. — 206. Bitwene Hai., Dev.; Hel.; Ph.²; out is of Pa.; his om. Ash.²; moynde Ph.³ — 207. And om. Ad.²; As f. And Ph.³; which om. Pa.; Hat.; Te.¹-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.⁵); Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.¹, Ph.²); pe which Har.⁴; so ins. before dronkelewe Hel.; costum dr. Del.; drunkeewe Lich.; dronkelewde Lin. — 208. But woodnesse that Th.; that om Lan.; yfallen Hen., Dd., Ch., Hai., Dev.; Gg., Bo.²; fallen E., Hod.; Har.⁴, Har.⁶, Ash.²; Se.; Ra.²; is fallen In., Ad.¹, No.; Te.¹, Ra.³, Gl.; Hat.; Co., Lan.; Sl.², Har.³, Hel., Li., Th.; Pe.-gr.; falliilh Phy.; fallyng Pa.; that fallen is Te.²; fallen is Ne., Cax.; is halden Ad.²; in to a sh. No.; Sl.¹ — 209. Persueuered Tc.¹, Ra.³, Gl.; Persueuryng Ad.²; pat perseuereth Ash.⁴; lengan f. lenger Ba. — 210. Of f. O Tc.¹, Ra.³, Gl.; Ash.¹; Out f. O Cax.²; thowe ins. after O No.; Se.; dronkinnes f. cursednesse No.; alle ins. after of Bo.¹, Del., Lin. — 211. causer f. cause No.; Se.; first om. Se., al ins. after of No.; Se.; conclusion Pa., conficion Se. — 212. And f. O Del.; O om. In., Ad.¹, No.; Se., Hat.; Ad.²; Pe.-gr.; first ins. before of Har.³, after oure Se.; synne ins. before of Cax.²; perdicioun f. dampnacioun Tc.² — 213. To f. Til Lan., This Tc.¹, Ra.³, Thus Gl., Though Ad.²; brought Tc.¹, Ra.³, Gl.; Co.; out f. vs Har.⁴; Te.¹-gr.; Co., Lan., Sl.², it Hel.; vs hadde bought In., Ad.¹; his wordes f. with his blood
Lo, how deere, shortly for to sayn, 
Aboght was thilke cursed vileynye! 
Corrupt was al this world for glotonye.

Adam, oure fader, and his wyf also

fro Paradys to labour and to wo

Were dryuen for that vice, it is no drede;

flor whil pat Adam fasted, as I rede,

He was in Paradys, and whan pat he

Eet of the fruyt deffended on the tree,

Te.¹, Ra.³, Gl. — 214. Lokith f. Lo Har.⁵, Ash.²; soon f. deere No.; brethern ins. after deere Bo.²; and ins. after deere Te ¹-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.², Th.), as Hel.; was f. for Co.-gr. (exc. Hel., Cax.², Th.); for om. Ash.⁴ — 215. I bougt No.; Bo.², Bought(e) Th.; Ash.³, Aboute Te.¹-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Te.², Ne., Cax., Th.); first ins. after was Har.⁴; Th.; ye was Lau.²; pis f. thilke Har.⁴; Te.², Ne., Hel., Ii., Cax., Th.; that No.; Pa.; Ash.⁴, pe Hat.; Te.¹-gr.; Co., Lan., Sl.², Har.³; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ash.⁴) — 216. I corrupt No.; al om. Te.¹, Ra.³, Gl.; Ii.; pe f. this Lin.; thurgh f. for Phy.; Se., Hat.; Ad.²; Co.-, & Pe.-groups, with Dev., No.; Te.¹, Ra.³, Gl. — 217. first ins. before fader Te.²; forn fader Cax.², Th.; Ash.⁴ — 218. fro Paradise and whan that hee To., thus skipping half of this line as far as the second part of l. 221. — 219. oule ins. after dryuen Ii.; fro f. for Ba., Lau.², in Ph.³; foorht in Del.; wise f. vice Ii., most MSS. of Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.¹, Lin., Ph.², Ra.², Ro.¹, Sl.³, Ash.⁴). — 220. whiles (whils) No.; Har.⁴, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Te.¹-gr.; Co.-gr.; Pe.-gr.; which f. whil Bo.²; this f. that Ad.²; as f. that Lin., om. Ash.⁴; first f. fasted Te.¹, Ra.³, Gl. — 221. thil f. whan Gg. — 222. Efte f. Eet Bo.²; of om. Phy.; that f. the Ash.², a Lin.; on the tr. E.; Bo.²; Hat.; Te.², Ii., Cax., Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.¹, Lin., Ra.², Ro.¹, Ash.⁴); on a tr. Hen., Dd.-gr. (exc. Dev.); Har.³, Ash.²; Se.; Ad.²; Co., Lan., Sl.², Hat.³, Hel., Ne.; Lin., Ash.⁴; of the tr. Gg.; Dev.; Pa.; Te.¹, Ra.³, Gl.; Bo.¹, Ra.², Ro.¹; of a tr. Har.⁴; of the defendid tre Phy.
Anon he was out cast to wo and peyne.

224 O glotonye, on thee wel oghte vs pleyne!

[512] O wiste a man how manye maladyes
folwen of excesse and of glotonyes,
He wolde been the moore mesurable

228 Of his diete, sittynge at his table.

[516] Allas, the shorte throte, the tendre mouth
Maketh lat Est and West, and North, and South,
In Erthe, in Eir, in water man to-swynke,

232 To gete a glotoun deynteet mete and drynke.

[520] — 223. Anon om. Har. 4; cast out Ro. 1; in to ins. before peyne
Har. 4, to Phy.; Pa.; Hat.; Ph. 5; pleine f. peyne Co. — 224. on
thee om. Bo. 1, Ph. 2; we f. wel Phy., In., Ad. 1; wele ouzt vs
on the No.; Har. 4, Pa.; Se.; Ash. 4; ought vs alle to compleyne
Tc. 2; ouzte vs wel to pl. Ne., Cax.; wele vs ought, etc. li.;
aught we vs well pl. Ba.; we f. vs Ph. 2; vs om. In., Ad. 1; to
ins. before pleyne Phy., In., Ad. 1, No.; Lan., (Tc. 2), Ne., Li.,
Cax., Th.; Bo. 1, Lin., Mm., Ph. 2, Ra. 2 — 225. hou f. O Tc. 1,
Har. 4; No.; Se., Hat.; Tc. 1-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax. 2); Pe.-gr.;
the f. of Har. 3; excessis In., Ad. 1; ercerse Ad. 2; exersysye Har. 3,
Hel.; exorrcise Li; the e. of. gl., Har. 4; second of om. In.,
Ad. 1; Sl. 1; glotones Li. — 227. schulde f. wolde most MSS. of
Co.-gr., exc. Tc. 2, Th., shal Ne.; the om. Lin. — 228. the f.
his Tc. 1, Ra. 3, Gl.; Co., Lan., Sl. 2, Har. 3, li., Hel. (atte); Del.,
Sl. 1; Of any delicacies standyng on the table Phy. — 229. With
this line, Chn. begins.; trouthe f. throte Ra. 2 — 230. the f. that
Dev.; and om. before West Dev., In., Ad. 1; Har. 4; Ra. 3, Ad. 2;
Chn., Lau. 1, Ro. 1; and om. before North Phy., Hai., Dev.,
Hod., In., Ad. 1, No.; Har. 4, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.-1, Co.-, Pe.-groups.
— 231. in watir in ayer Har. 4; Lin., Mm.; and eire Dev.;
Lau. 2; makith f. in water Tc. 1, Ra. 3, Gl.; makith ins. after
water Ra. 2; men Hen., Phy.; Gg., Bo. 2; Har. 5, Ash. 2; Hat;
Co.- and Pe.-groups; to om. Se.; synke f. swynke Pe.-gr. (exc.
Har. 2, Lich., Lin., Ra. 2, Sl. 1, Ash. 1) — 232. geton f. gete Ph. 3;
Of this matiere, o Paul, wel kansstow treté!
Mete vn-to wombe, and wombe eek vn-to mete, Esca ventri & venter
drynk(en) Ph. 240. Mm.; Hel., prevye Tc. poule prince Ash.
Allas, a foul thyng is it, by my feith,
To seye this word, and fouler is the dede,
Whan man so drynketh of the white and rede
That of his throte he maketh his pryuee
Thurgh thilke cursed superfliuete!

seli ins. before glotown Har. 4; deyntees In., Ad. 1; Ra. 2; deynteth
Pa.: deyntee om. Har. 4; Co.-gr; (exc. Cax. 2, Th.); Ph. 2, To. —
233. Of pese matiers Gl.; Ph. 2. Of this matiers Bo. 2; O poule
of this m. Te. 2, Ne., Cax.; maner people f. matiere Phy.;
o om. Phy.; Ash. 2; Hel. 1; coudist Lin.; gow Bo. 1, Lau. 2, Mm.;
entrete Co., Lan., Hel., Ne., II, Cax.; endite Te. 2 — 234. Men
f. Mete Ba.; the ins. before first wombe Dev.; Te. 1, Ra. 3, Gl.;
Ra. 2; and om. Se.; wombis after and Bo. 1; wel f. eek Gg.;
eek om. Phy., No.; Har. 4; Te. 2, Hel., Ne., II, Cax. 1; Bo. 1, Del.
Lin., Ph. 2, Ro. 1; to f. vn to Sl. 2; II., To; the ins. before mete
Dev.; Te. 1, Ra. 3, Gl.; Ra. 2 — 235. god om. Pa.; discryuen Co.
Lan., Sl. 2, Har. 3; paul, poule, etc. most MSS., Paulus, only
E., Hen., Dd., Ch., Hai.; Har. 5, Ash. 2; Paul vs Se.; God f.
Paulus Hel. — 236. O foulyng f. a foul thyng Ra. 3; ful
f. foul Har. 5; it om. Sl. 2, Har. 3; it is Phy., Ch., Hai., Dev.,
Hod., In.; Ad. 1; Bo. 2; Se., Hat.; Te. 1-gr.; Lan., Te. 2, Ne., II,
Cax., Th.; Pe.-gr.; in good feith Lin. — 237. To se in this
word Ash. 2; world Hat.; but f. and No.; is om. Pa. —
238. men No.; Har. 4; Te. 1-gr.; Hat.; Co.- and Pe.-groups; he
f. man In., Ad. 1; so om. Sl. 2; drynk(en) No.; Har. 4; Gl.; Lan.,
Sl. 2; Pe., Bo. 1, Ph. 2; drunken is Lau. 2; dronkyn bee To.; the
om. Ba.; both of white Mm.; ofte f. of Hod.; pe ins. before
rede Bo.; of pe v. Te. 1-gr.; Lan., Sl. 2, Har. 3; Lin. — 239. II.
239—340 om. Te. 2; he om. Ro. 1; ye f. his Mm.; priuete Se.;
Te. 1, Ra. 3, Gl.; Lan.; Har. 2, Lau. 2, Lich., Ro. 2, Ash. 1; prince
Ash. 2; Bo. 1; prewyte to bee Del. — 240. And al is ins. before
Thorghw Del.; ilke Sl. 2; pat f. thilke No.; Se.; Ne., Hel.

John Koch, The Pardoner's Prologue and Tale.
The Apostel wepyng seith ful pitously, \[\text{Ad Philipenses capitulo 30.}\]

'Ther walken manye of whiche yow toold hauve I —
I seye it now wepyng with pitous voys —

244 That been enemys of Cristes croys,

[532] Of whiche the ende is deeth, wombe is hir god'.
O wombe! o bely! o styntkyng Cod!
ffulfylel of donge and of corrupcioun,

Ii., Cax.; To., the Pa., which Tc.¹, Ra.², Gl.; high ins. before cursid Se.; hige after cursid No.; cursed om. Ra.² — 241. Thaposstile Phy., In., Ad.¹; Har.¹, Har.³; Ash.²; Bo.¹, Ph.²; seith Wepyng Hod.; Hat.; Ad.²; Har.³, Th.; Ph.³; wel f. ful In., wol Ad.¹; ful om. Ra.²; Lau.² & Ro.² om. half of this line (after wepyng), the next, and 243 as far as with, etc. — 242. The f. Ther Ph.³; walkith Har.⁴; Ra.², To.; wakkyn Ne.; of om. Gl.; the ins. before which Pa.; such f. which Dev.; Sl.²; such as you tolde Tc.¹, Ra.³, Gl.; told yow Pa.; I ins. before gewe Hel.; yow om. No.; Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Lin.); Th. — 243. yt is not v. Pa.; thus ins. before now Bo.¹, Ph.², he before wepyng Ii.; wepyng om. Ash.²; Bo.¹, Ph.²; in f. with No.; a ins. before pitous Ash.²; Se. — 244. That only Phy.; Tc.¹, Ra.³, Gl.; That they b. Cax.; That ther b. Har.⁵, Ash.²; They b. In., Ad.¹; Har.⁴ (are); Hat.; Ii.; Bo.¹, Ph.², Lich., Ash.¹; Ther b. E. and all others; on f. of Pa.; Sl.²; own ins. before crois Bo.¹, Ph.² — 245. the ins. before whicke To.; the om. Tc.¹, Ra.³, Gl.; Lin., To.; seith for is deeth Pa.; her ins. before deeth Tc.¹-gr.; for ins. before wombe No.; Se.; þe ins. ib. Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.², Th.); Lin. — 246. O bely | O wombe Th.; holy f. bely Co., Lan., Sl.², Har.³, Hel., Ne.; baly Se.; Pe., Del., Har.², Lau.¹, Lich., Mm., Ro.², Sl.¹, To., Ash.¹; foule ins. before styntkyng No.; Se.; is þi cod Har.⁴; god f. cod In., Ad.¹; Har.³; Ash.⁴ contracts this line and the following one into one: O wombe fuflylled off dong and corrupcyoun. — 247. þe tung f. of donge Hai.; with f. first of Dev.; of before corrupcioun om. Dev., In., Ad.¹; Hel., Lin.; foule for of before
At either ende of thee foul is the soun!

How greet labour and cost is thee to fynde!

Thise Cookes, how thystampe, and streyne, and grynde,

And turnen substaunce in-to Accident

To fulfille al thy likerous talent!

Out of the harde bones knokke they

The mary, for they caste noght away

That may go thurgh the golet softe and swoote;

Of spicerie, of leef, and bark, and roote

---

corr. No. — 248. And f. At Ba., Mm., and to To.; every f. either In., Ad.1; Lin., Ra.2, To.; ende om. Lich., Ash.1; of the om. Phy.; Ash.4; thee om Ra.2; of this foule To.; ful ins. before foul No.; Pa., Ash.2; Bo.1, Ph.2; the after is om. Chn.; seson f. soun Pe.-gr.; sounde No.; Har.3 — 249. cost and labour Har.4, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.1, Co.-, and Pe.-groups; acost Ro.1; thee om. Hat., Ad.2; Co., Lan., Sl.2, Har.3, Cax.1, Th.; Pe.-gr.; it is f. is thee Phy., No.; Pa.; Tc.1, Gl.; Ii.; Lin., Mm., is hit Se.; Ra.2; Hel.; Del. — 250. The f. Thise Pa.; cooke Har.3; that f. how they Pa.; Bo.1; how om. Dev.; scampe Co., stame Lan.; and om. before streyne Phy., Hod., Hai., Dev.; Se., Hat.; Tc.1-gr.; Sl.2, Har.3, Ne., Ii., Cax., Th.; Pe.-gr.; striue Har.5(?); Lan.; and streyne om. No.; Bo.2; Hel.; Ash.4 — 251. To f. And Dd.-gr.; Sl.2; Ro.1 — 252. fulfllen E., Hen., Phy.; Bo.2; Lin.; al om. Har.4; Ii.; Ash.4; the f. thy Hen., Phy.; Gg., Bo.2; Pe., Lin., Ro.1; laboure f. likerous Lau.2, labours Ra.2, laborous Ro.2 — 253. How f. Out In., Howe out of Ad.1; Vpon f. Out of Ii.; knokinge Har.2; gete Har.4, stampe Sl.2 f. knokke; ll. 253—262 wanting in Ash.4 — 254. wol nought cast Hel.; it ins. before noght In., Ad.1; No.; Se., Hat.; Th.; Har.2 (later, above line), Lich., Ph.3, Ash.1 — 255. go om. In., Ad.1; safe (saf) f. softe Hat.; Th.; Lau.1, Mm., Ph.3, Sl.1, sauf Pe., Ro.1; soof Ba., sof Ro.2 — 256. Of Spicis of leues (and l. Ph.2) of bark, &c. Bo.1, Ph.2; and leuys bark, &c. Har.4; To.; of leues bark, &c. Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.1-gr., Co.-gr. (exc. Hel., Ii.); most MSS. of Pe.-group (leue Lau.1); of leash of bark, &c. Phy., Dd., Hai., Dev., 3*
Shal been his sauce ymaked by delit,
To make hym yet a newer appetit.
But, certes, he that haunteth swiche delices

Is deed, whil pat he lyueth in tho vices.

A lecherous thyng is wyn, and dronkenesse
Is ful of stryuyng and of wrecchednesse.
O dronke man! disfigured is thy face,

Hod., In., Ad.1, No.; Har.5, Ash.2, of leef bark Bo.2; and of the leuces the barke, &c. Ii.; of rote f. and r. Hod., In., Ad.1, No.; Gg.; pe bark the root Hel.; bark kroppe and r. Del. —

*Then shall his sause made be delite No.; sars In., sars Ad.1, saule Har.5; Sl.1, cause Ne., sawe Ro.1; makid In., Ad.1; Gg., Bo.2; made (maad) Phy., No.; Har.4, Pa.; Hat.; Har.3; Bo.1, Har.2, Lau.1, Lin., Ph.2, Ro.1, Sl.1; I-made Hod.; Se.; Tc.1-gr.; most MSS. of the Co.- and Pe.-groups: be made Lan.; byn f. by Bo.2, by om. Ne.; to his delyt Har.4 —

*hem f. hym Phy., Hai., Dev., No.; Ro.1; haue ins. before ghit Hod.; haue f. yit Har.4; Th.; cet f. yit Ad.1; yit om. Hat.; Hel., Ne., Ii.; Ph.3, Ro.1. To.; newe Phy.; Har.4, Pa.; Se., Hat. Sl.2, Cax.1; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba.. Lin.); a better f. a newer No., another Ii. —

*259. certym Lau.1; they f. he No.; hauntyn No., hauntid Lin., hunteth Ii., hath Pa.; swiche om. Ash.2; delites Dev., Hod., No.; Har.5, Ash.2; Hat.; Sl.2, Har.2, Ne., Ii., Th.; Bo.1, Lau.1, Lich., Ph.2, Ra.2, Sl.1, To., Ash.1; delysis Del.; ll. 259—262 om. Hel. —

*260. per whiles pat Har.4; whil(e)s that Pa.; Se.; Ad.2; most MSS. of the Co.- and Pe.-groups (while that Ph.2); whil(e)s No.; Hat.; Te.1, Ra.3, Gl.; Lau.1, Lau.2, Lich., Lin., Ash.1; whil(e) Dev., In., Ad.1; Har.3 (he om.). Ii.; Ro.1; doith f. lineth in No.; swich f. po Gg., pe Ash.2; most MSS. of the Co.-gr.; Bo.1, two Bo.2; Hat., to Lau.2, Ph.3 (into), this Ii.; po om. Phy.; Har.4, Pa.; Ra.2; vice Har.5, vyis Del. —

*261. And f. A Lich., Ash.1; likerous Hod., No.; Har.4, Pa.; Bo.1, Ph.2; lechours Hat.; Ph.3; lecherie Ba., Har.2, Lau.1, Lau.2, Ro.1, Sl.1; tunge f. thyng No.; and om. Ash.2. —

*262. It ins. before is In., Ad.1; Se., Hat.; Te.1,
Sour is thy breeth, foul artow to embrace. 264
And thurgh thy dronke nose semeth the soun, [552]
As though thou seyst ay, Sampsoun, Sampsoun! [556]
And yet, god woot, Sampsoun drank neuere no wyn.
Thou fallest, as it were, a styked swyn, 268
Thy tonge is lost, and al thyn honeste cure;
ffor dronkenesse is verray sepulture
Of mannes wit and his discrecioun.

272 In whom pat drynke hath dominacioun,
[560] He kan no conseil kepe, it is no drede.
Now kepe yow fro the white and fro the rede,
And namely fro the white wyn of Lepe,

276 That is to selle in ffysshstrete or in Chepe.
[564] This wyn of Spaigne crepeth subtilly
In othere wynes growynge faste by,
Of which ther ryseth swich fumositee

280 That, whan a man hath dronken draughtes thre,
[568]

270. verrey ins. before dronkenesse Pa; sepultures Te.¹; Co.,
Lan., Sl.², Har.³, Ne., Cax.¹ — 271. ffor f. Of Bo.²; wyll f. wit
Ph.³; of ins. before his Sl.²; his om. Phy. — 272. wyne
f. drynke No., drynes Har.³; whole l. om. li.; part of the leaf
torn Har.⁵, so that only the first words are readable, as far
as l. 276. — 273. ye f. He To.; out of f. it is no Ash.² —
Ad., No.; Hat.; Ph.²; In. and Hel. contract ll. 279 and 275
into one: Now keep you from the whit wyn of lepe. —
275. And om. Har.⁴; Hat.; Te.¹, Co., and Pe.-groups; most
MSS. lepe (with L only Dev., No.; Th.; Del., Lich.). —
276. fleestestrete Phy.; Har.⁴; Brigstrete Hel., Cax.²; and f. or
Se., Hat.; Ra.³, Gl.; Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Lin.; om. Ash.¹);
othir f. or Te.¹; in om. Ba. — 277. The f. This Ph.²; hispayne
Pa.; kepith f. crepith Har.³, clepith Sl.¹; more ins. before subtily
Phy.; in ins. ib. No.; Bo.¹, Ph.²; softly f. subtily No.; this
and next l. om. Hel.; ll. 277—290 entirely torn out Har.⁵ —
278. Than f. In Phy.; Lau.², And ib. Hod.; Gl.; Bo.¹, Ph.²,
Inowz off f. In No., Into li.; veynes f. wynes Ash.² — 279. sich
(suche) f. which Hat.; li.; ther om. Hat.; li.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin.);
a Risich f. ryseth Del.; swich om. Te.¹, Ra.³, Gl. — 280. And
f. That Ad.²; er f. whan Hel.; whan om. Del.; a repeated
after man Sl.¹; have Gg.; suche adraughtz III Ad.²; A draught
or thre Hat. and most MSS. of the Pe.-gr.; draughtes two or
And weneth that he be at hoom in Chepe,
He is in Spaigne, right at the toune of Lepe,
Nat at the Rochele, ne at Burdeux toune,
And thanne wol he seye, Sampsoun, Sampsoun!

But herkneth, lordynges, o word, I yow preye:
That alle the souereyn Actes, dar I seye,
Of victories in the olde testament
Thurgh verray god, pat is omnipotent,
Were doon in Abstinence and in preyere:
Looketh the Bible, and ther ye may it leere!

Looke Attila, the grete Conquerour,

292 Deyde in his sleepe, with shame and dishonour.

Bledynge ay at his nose in dronkenesse:
A Capitayn sholde lyue in sobrenesse.
And, ouer al this, auyseth yow right wel

296 What was commaunded vn to Lamuel, Noli vinum dare.

Nat Samuel, but Lamuel seye l:

(Pa.); Ra.⁴, Gl.; Bo.¹, Ph.², Ra.² — 289. Pa. has here l. 290, after which follows a spurious one: — in many placys yif yee wil yt here; ydun f. doon Lau.²; substantive f. Abstinence Bo.¹, Ph.²; in om. before praier Phy., Dev.; Ash.²; Te.¹; Ash.⁴; pride f. preyere li.; veri ins before praier Lin. — 290. Looke Phy., No.; Te.¹, Gl.; Lan.; Ro.¹; ther om. Hod.; Te.¹, Ra.³, Gl.; y f. ye Bo.²; moun f. may DD., mow(e) Hai., Dev., Hod.; Ne., Cax. (nowe Th.); may ye Phy., In., Ad.¹, No.; Pa.; Del., Lau.², Mm.; it om. Phy., In., Ad.¹, No.; li.; Del., To.; here (hiere) f. lere Hod.; Har.⁴, Ra.³, Gl.; Ba.; lerne li. — 291. Lookith In., Ad.¹; Hat.; Te.¹-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Lan.); Pe.-gr. (exc. Ra.², To.); grete om. Bo.¹, Ph.²; ll. 291–300 om. Ash.⁴ — 292. Died (Dide, etc.) Hod., Hai., Dev., No.; Har.⁵, Pa.; Te.¹, Ra.³; Sl.², Ne., Har.³; Har.², Lau.¹, Lin., Ph.², Ph.³, Ra.², To.; Dede Bo.², Deed Ba.; shippe f. sleepe Pa.; in f. with Bo.²; & in his f. with shame and No. — 293. ay placed after nose Ash.²; ay om. Hen., Phy., In., Ad.¹, No.; Gg., Bo.²; Se., Hat.; li.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Lin.); ye f. his Lau.²; noyse f. nose Lau.², Sl.¹ — 294. ay ins. before lyue Har.⁴ — 295. oyer f. ouer Har.³; auise In., Ad.¹, No.; Hat.; Te.¹-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Sl.²); Pe.-gr., auyse Har.⁴; right om. Del. — 296. That f. What Har.⁵; To.; commaund Lan.; vn om. Phy.; Gg.; li.; Lamwel E., Hen., Dd., Ch., Hai.; Bo.²; To.; lamwel In., Ad.¹; Del., Ra.²; samuel Sl.²; langel Har.³, latmuelle Li., lamel Ad.² — 297. into ins. before samvell In.; Ad.²; Samwel In., Ad.¹; Ad.², samuel Del., Ra.²; but om. Har.³; Lamwel E., Hen., Dd., Ch., Hai., Ad.¹; Ad.²; To.; Lamweel In.; Del., Ra.²;
Redeth the Bible, and fynde it expressly
Of wyn yeuyng to hem pat han Iustise!
Namoore of this, for it may wel suffise.            300

And now that I haue spoke of Glotonye,
Now wol I yow defenden hasardrye:
Hasard is verray moorder of lesynges,         Policratici libro I
And of deceite, and cursed forswerynges,     Mendaciorum per-
Blaspheme of crist, manslaughtre, and wast also est Aleea. 304

bille f. Bible Har.5; fyndith Phy., In., Ad.1; No.; Har.4, Pa.; 305
Se.; Ra.3, Ad.2; Co., Lam., Sl.2, Har.3, Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.1,' 300
Lin., Ph.2, Ra.2); redith f. fynde Te.1; it om. Har.4; Ra.3;
Sl.2; To.; expresse Ii. — 299. yeuyngge Hen.; Gg.; Har.5; Co., Lam,
Ne., Cax.; Pe., Del., Lin., Mm., Ph.3, Sl.1, To., Chn.; renyng f. 301
yeyng Ra.3; of f. to Hat.; Te.1; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Bo.1, Lin., Ph.2);
yow f. hem Pa., hym Har.5; are(n) f. han Pe.-gr., ben Hat.; Ph.3,
hath No.; Har.3, Ii. — 300. at f. of Ph.3; I-nough f. vel Gg.; 302
Th.; wel om. Ch., Hod.; Hat.; Pe.-gr.; leaf partly torn Har.5,
only last words visible, as far as l. 304. — 301. A f. And Lan.; Now 303
syn f. And now Lau.1; that om. E.; Har.4; Ash.4; haue om. Lich.;
spoken E., Hen., and most MSS.; spoke In., Ad.1; Har.5, Ash.2;
Ra.3, Ad.2; Co.-gr. (exc. Sl.2, Ii.); Lin., I-spoke Har.4, spoken 304
Se. — 302. I om. Pa.; Lau.2; speke & ins. after I Sl.2; defend(e)
gewe (you) No.; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Te.-1, Co.-, and Pe.-groups; of 305
ins. before hasardrye(e) No.; Ra.3, Gl.; Sl.2; hasardyge Hai;
Har.5, Ash.2, Pa.; Se.; Ra.3, Co., Lam., Sl.2, Har.3; Pe., Ba,
Har.2, Chn., Lau.1, Lau.2, Lich., Lin., Mm., Ro.2, Sl.1, Ash.1
sahardry Cax.1 — 303. Hasardrie Ne., Cax.; hasardys verray 306
moder is Ii.; the ins. before verry No.; Lau.2; jerry f. verray
Ph.3, To., om. Te.1; lesyng Phy., Hod., loosinges Har.8 —
304. (first) And om. Hel.; of om. In., Ad.1; desert f. deceite 307
Ad.1; (second) and om. Har.4; Hat.; Te.1, Ra.3, Gl.; Co., Lam.,
Har.3, Ne., Cax.1; Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.1, Ro.1, Ash.4); of ins. before
cursed No.; Bo.2; Har.4; forsweryng Phy., Hod.; Hel.; for-
swerenes Ii.; sweryngis No.; Te.1; Ash.4 — 305. Blasphemyng
Of catel and of tyme; and, forthermo,
It is repreeue and contrarie of honour
308 ff or to ben holde a commun hasadour.

[596] And euer the hyer he is of estaat,
The moore is he yholden desolaat.

E. and Dd.-gr., Blasphemye Phy.; Cax.²; Lin.; Blasphemer Ad.²; A ins. before Blaspheme Ash.⁴; cristes II.; Cristis name slaughtir To.; and ins. after Criste Bo.²; and mansleynges f. manslaughter and wast Co., Lan., Sl.²; manslaughter Gg.; Har.⁴; Gl.; li.; waf f. wast Tc.¹; whole f. om. Har.³, Hel., Ne., Cax.¹, but also written as the last word of l. 304; ll. 305—22 entirely torn out Har.⁵; ll. 305—382 missing Chn. — 306. vitaill f. catel Tc.¹; Bo.¹, Ph.², bataile ib. Ra³, Gl., Ad.²; Co.-gr. (exc. II., Cax.²); Pe.-gr. (bacale Ra.²); and after catel (batayle, etc.) om. In., Ad.¹; Gg.; Co.-gr. (exc. II., Cax.²; Hel. has and of othir thingis moo); Ro.²; ofte f. of before tyme In., Ad.¹; Lan., Har.³, Ne., Cax.¹, Th.; Bo.¹, Ph.², To.; (second) of om. Dev.; Mm., Ph.³; corn f. tyme Ash.³, tene Ra.³, Gl., tymes Ash.⁴; and before forthermo om. No.: Har.⁴; Bo.¹, Ph.² (To. above l.); of ins. after (second) and Hat.; Tc.¹, Ad.²; Co., Lan., Har.³, Ne., Cax.¹, Th.; most MSS. of Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.¹, Lau.¹, Lich., Lin., Ph.², Ph.³, Ash.¹, Ash.⁴); also ins. ib. Ra.³, Gl.; other mo f. forthermo Bo.²; Co.-gr. (exc. II., Cax.²). — 307. reproofed Tc.¹; Mm., repreved Ra.²; to f. of Phy., In., Ad.¹, No.; Gg.; Har.⁴, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.¹-gr., Co.-gr. (of to Ne., unto Cax.¹, of Cax.²); Pe.-gr. — 308. For om. Phy.; commune E., Hen., Phy., Hod., Dd.; Bo.²; Se.; Co., Lan., Har.³, Hel., Ne., Cax.; Bo.¹, Del., Ph.³, To.; common, comoun, etc. the other MSS. — 309. ay f. euer Ra.²; herre Ad.², lyere Sl.¹ f. hyre; but ins. before he No.; Hel., Ne., II., Cax., Th.; Del.; he is om. To.; be f. is No.; in f. of Hel., Ne., Cax.¹, an Cax.²; state No.; Lan., li. — 310. he is In., Ad.¹; Ash.²; Hat.; Tc.¹-gr.; Co., Har.³, Hel., Ne., II., Cax., Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.¹, Ph.²); is he placed before dissolat Lan., Sl.² (he om.); y-holden (I halden) Ash.²; Ad.²; Co., Lan., Sl.², II.; holden E. and all other MSS. (but Hel. in thraldom). — 311. vse f. vseth Phy., Hod., In.,
If that a Prynce vseth hasardrye,
In alle gouernaunce and policye
He is, as by commune opinioun,
Yholde the lasse in reputacioun.

Stilboun, that was a wys embassadour,
Was sent to Corynthe in ful greet honour
ffro Lacidomye to make hire Alliaunce;

Ad.⁴; Har.⁴, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.-¹, Co.-, Pe.-groups; haunt f.
vseth No.; hasardye Pa., Ash.²; Se.; Ra.³; Lan., Sl.², Har.³;
Pe., Ba., Har.²; Lau.¹, Lau.²; Lich., Lin., Ro.¹, Ro.², Sl.¹, Ash.¹;
ll. 311—14 om. Hel.; Ash.⁴ — 312. And f. In., In., Ad.¹;
al(le) ins. before polesye Co. gr. (exc. Sl.², Th.); his ins. after
all Hod.; Pa.; his ins. after and Pa.; and om. To. — 313. ay
f. as Har.³, all Lau.², Lin. — 314. Of his Realme. sclauandre
and confusioun Phy.; Holde In., Ad.¹; Har.⁴, Ash.²; Se.,
Hat.; Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Mm., Ph.²); in ins. before the H.;
Bo.², Silbon Ba., Salkole No.; name om. but space left Se.;
gloss: Stilbon, i. Mercurius Pe., Har.², Lau.¹, Lich., Ash.¹;
that om. Hel.; hold(e) ins. before a vyse Pa.; Se., Hat.; Ra.³,
Gl.; Har.³, Hel., Ne., Cax., Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Ph.²), I-holde ins.
ib. Har.⁴; Tc.¹, Ad.²; Ba.; bassatour Ph.³; this and next l. om.
Co., Lan., Sl.² — 316. And sent was Hel.; in to Dev.; Har.⁴, Pa.;
Se., Hat.; Tc.¹-gr.; Har.³, Ne., Ji., Cax., Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.¹,
Ph.²); Carneth Ne., Carnyth Hel., garneth Ii., garnath Cax.¹,
Corivth Ra.², etc.; om., but space left Se.; with f. in No., In., Ad.¹;
Har.⁴, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.¹-gr.; Har.³, Hel., Ne., Ji., Cax., Th.;
Pe.-gr.; ful om. In., Ad.¹, No.; Har.⁴; Gl.; Hat.; Har.³, Hel., Ne.,
Ji., Cax.; Pe., Ph.², Ph.³ — 317. latidomye Gg., Lacidome Har.⁴,
Lacedonye In., Ad.¹, No. (o-ine); Hat. (-oney), etc.; Calidonic
(-oyne, etc.), Tc.-¹, Co.-, and Pe.-groups; maken E., Dd., Ch.,
Hai., Dev.; Gg.; Co., Lan., Har.³, Th.; Lin.; hem f. hir Hat.;
Lan., Ne., Cax., Th.; most MSS. of the Pe.-gr.; him f. hir
Tc.¹-gr.; Co., Sl², Har.³, Hel., Ji.; Mm., Ro.¹; he Ad.¹, om.
And when he cam, hym happede par chaunce
That alle the gretteste that were of that lond
320 Pleyynge atte hasard he hem fond,
[608] ffor which, as soone as it myghte be,
He stal hym hoom agayn to his contree.
And seyde, 'ther wol I nat lese my name,
324 Ne I wol nat take on me so greet defame
[612]  
Hai., Dev.; Bo.¹, Ph.² — 318. him f. he Har.¹; he f. him Bo.²; Ash.², it Dev. (but him after happede[e]), No.; Sl.²; him om. Se., Hat.; Th.; Tc.¹- and Pe.-groups (yen Mm.); happede E. and most MSS.; happede Gg.; Har.¹; Co.; Del., Lin.; Happened Pa.; happeneth Ne., Cax.¹; this f. par Se., Hat.; Tc.¹, Ad.²; Co.-, and Pe.-groups (ye Mm.); his ch. Ra.³, Gl. — 319. lordis ins. after grettest Phy.; in f. of Del.; was f. were Har.³; his f. that Co., Lan., Sl.², Har.³, his Ne.; land(e) Ash.², Pa.; Ad.²; Co., Lan., Sl.², Ne., Hel.; Lin., Mm., To. — 320. at f. atte, at pe Dev., Ch., Ad.¹; Tc.¹, Gl.; Bo.; Bo.¹, Lau.², Ph.²; him pey founde Bo.²; tho he f. he hem Bo.¹, Ph.²; fand(e) Ash.², Pa.; Ad.²; Hat.; Co., Lan., Sl.², Hel.; Lin., Mm., Ro.², To. — 321. some f. sone Lau.²; as some twice Gl.; that f. it Ad.²; Co., Lan., Sl.², Har.³, Ii.; Pe., Ba., Har.², Lau.¹, Lau.², Lin., Mm., Ra.², Ro.², To., Ash.¹; that ins. before it Ash.²; Ne., Cax.; it om. Hai.; Sl.¹ — 332. yode f. stal Hod.; agayn om. Tc.¹, Ad.²; Har.³, Ii.; Ph.³; in-to f. to Gg.; Tc.¹, Ra.³, Gl.; Ii.; Ro.¹, To., unto Ad.² — 323. ther seyde Har.⁵; I wol Har.⁵, Ash.²; Tc.; Co., Sl.², Hel., Ii.; Ba., Lau.²; I nyl Har.¹, vil I Ra.³, Gl.; I wold(e) Lan.; Pe., Bo.¹, Har.², Lau.¹, Mm., Ph.², Ph.³, Ra.², Ro.², Sl.¹, To.; wolde I Ad.²; Lich., Lin., Ro.¹, Ash.¹, Ash.⁴; he wold Hat. — 324. Ne I (wol) E., Hod., In., Ad.¹; Ny (wol) Hen., Ch.; Ne (wil) Phy., Dd., Hai., Dev., No.; Bo.²; Nay (wil) Gg.; I ne (wol) Co., Sl.², Har.³; I nyl Har.¹; Th.; ne om. in all other MSS.; he—him f. I—me Hat.; wold(e) f. wol (wil) Hat.; Pe.-gr. (wole Del., Lin.); take nought Ash.¹; take on me nat Ro.¹; of f. on Ra.³, Gl.; Sl.²; for f. so Har.³; a shame f. defame No., A fame Ra.³, Gl., defaute Ph.³ —
Yow for to allie vn-to none hasardours,  
Sendeth otherwise Embassadours!
ffor, by my trouthe, me were leuere dye  
Than I yow sholde to hasardours allye.  
ffor ye that been so glorious in honours
Shul nat allyen yow with hasardours,  
As by my wyl, ne as by my tretee'.
This wise Philosophe, thus seyde hee.

325. Your f. Yow Har.²: for to allye yow Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr.;  
Th.; for om. In., Ad.¹; Co.; tallie In., Ad.¹; Har.⁵; to f. vnto  
In., Ad.¹, No.; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Ra.³, Gl., Ad.²; Co.- & Pe.-groups;  
with f. vn-to Tc.¹; any f. none Pa., om. Phy.; hasardoure  
Har.³ — 326. sum ins. after Sendeth Har.⁵; otherwise Hai.,  
Hod.; Har.⁴; Co.; other wise E. and most MSS.; other wiser  
Se.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin.); Th.; embassetoure Har.³ — 327. As  
by my will and by my trete Lich., Ash.¹ (ep. l. 331); I hadde  
wel f. me were Pa., I had li; to dy (deye) No.; Sl.² —  
328. . . shuld gow to, &c. No.; Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba.,  
Lin., To.); Th.; . . . to you should h., &c. Tc.¹-gr.; Co., Har.³,  
Hel.; Ba., Lin.; . . . to gow h. scholde,&c. Lan., Sl.², li.; . . you  
to h. shulde Ne., Cax.; . . I shulde to you h., &c. To.; a wey  
in No.; honour Tc.¹, Ad.²; Har.³, li.; this and the next three  
ll. om. Hel. — 330. Shul(n) E., Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod.; Har.⁵,  
Ash.²; Bo.¹, Ph.², Shall Phy., Shuld No.; Ra.³, Gl.; Ash.⁴,  
Shal all other MSS.; neuer f. nat Lau.²; yow om. Tc.¹; to  
f. with Gg.; Har.⁵, Ash.²; Sl.² (to you), Ne., Cax.; non ins. before  
hasardours Har.⁵, Mm.; not with Ash.²; Tc.¹ (hasardour); Cax.²;  
an hasardoure Ad.²; with haserdour Har.³; with an hasedoure  
li.; — 331. And f. As Phy.; first As om. Gg.; first by om.  
Lau.¹, Lau.², Ph.³, Ro.², Sl.¹; as ne as Ne.; second as om.  
No.; Pa.; Tc.¹; Th.; Bo.¹, Ph.², Ro.¹, Ash.⁴; and f. ne as Hat.;  
nay f. ne Sl.¹; throwth f. tretee Phy. — 332. pus f. This Bo.²;  
These w. phylsophres Ph.³; so f. thus No., as this li.; thus  
om. Co.; Lau.², Ro.²; obeyid f. seyde Har.³; saide without
Looke eek that to the kyng Demetrius
The kyng of Parthes, as the book seith vs,
Sente him a paire of dees of gold in scorn,
336 fflor he hadde vsed hasard ther-biform,
[624] fflor which he heeld his glorie or his renoun

slouth Phy.; to me f. hee Co., Lan., Sl.2, Har.3, Ne.; hee om. Hat.; Lau.2, Ph.3, Ro.2 — 333. Lo f. Looke Tc.1, Ra.3, Ad.2; loke pou vse no pley of dees in pin hous (spurious) Co., Lan., Sl.2, Har.3, Hel. (atte f. of), Ne., Cax.1; the right l. stands for 334; also f. eek Del., om. Gl.; how f. that Ne., Cax., Th.; howe eke f. eek that li.; that om. Phy., No.; Pa.; Hat.; Te.1; to om. E., No.; Har.4, Pa.; Te.1; Lan., Sl.2, Har.3, Ii., Cax.1, Del., Lau.2, Lin., Ph.2, Ro.1, To.; the om. Dev.; Th.; Lich., To., Ash.1; Emetrus Hel., Ne., Cax.1, Emetreys Ra.2 — 334. They f. The kyng Ash.1; of om. In., Ad.1, No.; Parth(e) Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod., No., parthos In., Ad.1, parches Har.5, Parces Se.; Del., Lau.2, percys Ii.; Ra.2, Parihois Tc.1, parlius Lin., parteus Mm., Perches Ra.2, Pertes Hat., parphes Ph.3, Pardes Har.2, Ash.1; as om. No.; Pa.; and f. as Hai., Dev., at Ch.; kyng f. book Lau.2, Mm.; book om. Har.4; thus f. vs Hai., Dev., No.; Pa.; Hat.; Te.1- & Pe.-groups; whole l. wanting Co-gr. (exc. Ii., Cax.2, Th.) — 335. of after peyre om. In., Ad.1; Har.4; Hat.; Ad.2; Har.3; Ph.3; dees E., Hen., Ch., In.; Bo.2; Har.4, Ash.2; Ad.2; Co., Lan., Har.1, Lich., Lin., Ro.2, To., Ash.1; deis Gg.; Hel.; dies (dyes) Har.5; Se.; Sl.2; Har.2, Mm., Sl.1; dys (dice, etc.) the other MSS.; golden dys Pe.; of gold om. Pa.; Ne., Cax.1; Sl.1, To. — 336. hadazdry(e) f. hasard Hod., No.; Gl., Ad.2; Hat.; Lan., Hel., Ne., Ii., Cax., Th.; Pe., Ba., Bo.1, Del., Lau.2, Lich., Mm., Ph.2, Ph.3, Ra.2, To., Ash.1, Ash.4; hasardye Pa.; Se.; Ra.3; Co., Sl.2, Har.3; Har.2, Lau.1, Lin., Ro.1, Ro.2, Sl.1; tauern f. hasard Har.4; ther om. No.; Pa.; Hat.; Ra.3, Gl.; Bo.1, Ph.2, Ash.4; to forn f. bi forn No.; Har.4; Ba. — 337. soth f. which No.; he om. Lich.. Ash.1; seite f. heeld Pa.; Ra.3, Gl., schulde Har.2, loste Ii.; and f. or Phy., Hod., No.; Har.4, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Te.1-, Co.-, & Pe.-groups; his before renoun om. Pa.; Hat.; Ra.3; Lan., Sl.2, Ii.; Ash.4 —
At no value or reputacioun.
Lordes may fynden oother maner pley
Honeste enough to dryue the day awaye.

Now wol I speke of othes false and grete of sweryng & forsweryng.

A word or two, as olde booke trete.

Gret sweryng is a thynge abominable,
And fals sweryng is yet moore reprouable.
The heighe god forbid sweryng at al — Nolite omnino [632] iurare

Witnesse on Mathew, — but, in special.

338. And was ye holde at no r. Ii.; As f. At Phy., And Lan.,
for Hat.; Pe.-gr. (Off Lin.); litel f. no Hat.; enys ins. after or
No.; of eny f. or Se., nor Phy.; ne at no Tc.¹, Ad.², ne of
no Lin., ne for noo Del., ne Ra.³, Gl.; Hel., as of Cax.; of
f. or Hat., rest of Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.², Th.), and Pe.-gr. —

339. lordinges Ii.; moun f. may Dd., mow Hai., Dev., Hod.;
might(en) f. may Hat.; Tc.¹-, Co.-, Pe.-groups; many an othir
Pa., many oper Ash.⁴ f. oother maner; maner om. Ra.³, Gl.;
Har.⁴; of ins. before pley Bo.²; Ii.; Del., Lin, To.; this and
next l. om. Hel. — 340. forto f. to Del.; a wey the day No.;
Har.⁴, Pa.; Har.²; Del., Lin.; cart f. day Ra.³; fast ins.
before a wey Gl. — 341. Tc.² begins again.; other f. othes
Hat.; Ad.²; Lin.; smale f. false Tc.¹; To.; these ryotours f.
othes false and Hel.; and om. Phy. — 342. oper f. olde Har.⁴.
Pa.; Hat.; Ra.³, Gl., Ad.²; Co., Lan., Sl.², Har.³, Ii., Th.; Pe.-
gr. (om. Ash.⁴); oure f. olde Tc.¹, many Tc.², Ne., Cax.; entrete
Har.⁴; Se., Hat.; Ra.³, Gl., Ad.²; Co.-gr. (exc. Lan., Tc.², Cax.);
Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Del., Lich., To., Ash.¹; ent erased Lin.);
tache f. trete Phy.; Har.⁵ inserts between this and next l.
How he repreuyth the vise of swerynge. — 343. a om. Phy.;
Tc.², Cax., Th. — 344. forswerynge f. sweryng Ash.⁴; the f.
yet Phy., it Ad.¹, right Gl., Ad.²; A thing f. yet Har.³, Tc.²,
Ne., Cax.; Ph.⁵ (but more om.); mech (moch) ib. Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr.
(exc. Lich., Ph.⁴, To., Ash.¹); yet om. No.; Har.⁴; Tc.¹, Ra.³;
Co., Lan., Sl.², Hel., Ii.; Lich., To., Ash.¹; a thing ins. after
yit Pa. — 345. heigh Dd.; Ad.²; heye Del.; hyhe (hihe) Har.⁴,
Of sweryng seith the hooly Ieremye,

348 ‘Thou shalt swere sooth thyne othes, and

[636] nat lye,

And swere in doom, and eek in rightwisnesse,
But ydel sweryng is a cursednesse.’

Bihoold and se that, in the firste table

352 Of heighe goddes heestes honorable,

[640] How that the seconde heeste of hym is this,

Co., Lan.; Ra.2; highe II.; Pe., Ba., Lau.1; Ro.1; hige No.; Ra.3; Hel.; Lin., Sl.1, Ash.4, hie (hye) Hod.; Gg.; Har.5, Ash.2; Hat.; Sl.2, Har.2; Har.3, Lau.2, To.; hih In., Ad.1; high (hygh, hyg) Phy., Hai., Dev.; Bo.2; Pa.; Se.; Te.1, Gl.; Te.2, Ne., Cax.; Bo.1, Lich., Mm., Ph.2, Ph.3, Ro.1; Ash.1; forbere f. forbad Pe., forbare Ba., Ro.2, forbarreith Lau.2; a f. at Ra.2 — 346. of f. on Phy., Hod., Ch., In., Ad.1; Gg.; Ash.2, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Te.1, Ad.2; Co-gr. (but at Co.); Pe.-gr.; especial Phy., Dev., Hod.; Pa.; Se.; Te.1, Gl.; Bo.1, Del., Lau.1, Lau.2 — 347. No fals oihis thou shalt swere seith Ieremy Bo.1, Ph.2; The f. Of Ba.; O Lau.2; seith om. Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin.); the om. No.; Lan., Te.2, Ne., Har.3, Hel., Ii., Cax.; Jereme No.; Ne., Hel. — 348. seye f. swere E.; Har.4; in ins. before sooth Phy.; sooth om. Hel.; Ro.1; in f. ihynce To.; thin othes om. No.; Hat.; Ii.; oth(e) Ra.3, Gl.; schalt ins. before not Har.4 — 349. in f. and Ad.1; eek om. Phy.; Hat.; Te.2, Ne., Har.3, Hel., Ii., Cax. — 350. ydil sweryng is but wrecchidnesse Pa.; sfor f. But Har.5; a om. No. — 351. per f. that Har.4; om. Hat.; Ii. — 352. the ins. before high Lich., Ash.1; heigh Dd., Ad.2; heyhe Co.; heye Gg.; Del., hike (hyhe) In.; Har.4; Lan.; Ba., Ra.2, hige (hyge) No.; Har.3; Lin., Ash.4; hie (hye) Phy., Hai., Ch.; Har.5, Pa.; Hat.; Th.; Pe., Har.2, Lau.2, To.; hih Ad.1, high (hig, hyg) Dev., Hod.; Bo.2; Se.; Te.1, Ra.3, Gl.; Sl.2, Te.2, Ne., Hel., Ii., Cax.; Bo.1, Lau.1, Lich., Mm., Ph.2, Ph.3, Ro.1, Ro.2; Sl.1, Ash.1; hest(c) In., Ad.1; Har.4; commandementz f. heestes Pa.; most ins. before honorable In., Ad.1, No.;
The Pardoner's Tale.

C. THE PARDONER'S TALE. 49

'Take nat my name in ydel or amys.'
Lo, rather he forbeth swich sweryng
Than homycide or many a cursed thyng;
I seye that as by ordre thus it stondeth;
This knoweth that his heestes vnderstondeth

Se.; abhominable f. honurable Ra. — 353. that om. Ra.²; two heestes f. the seconde heste Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin., which has the correct reading over erasure; Har.², Lich., Ash.¹); oon heeste Har.², Lich., Ash.¹; commaundment f. heeste Pa., om. Ch., In., Ad.¹; Gl.; of him om. Har.¹; Ro.¹; hem f. him Ash.¹; pas t. this Ph.⁵; ll. 353—356 om. Ash.⁴ — 354. Tak not in ydel ne his name amys Har.⁴; Tale f. Take Hat.; his f. my Bo.¹, Ph.²; tale f. name Pe., Ba., Lau.¹, Lau.², Mm., Ph.³, Ro.², Sl.¹; ydelnesse f. ydel Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.¹, Ra.³, Gl.; Co.- & Pe.-groups (exc. Del.); nor f. or Phy., ne No.; Pa.; Ad.²; or om. Tc.¹, Ra.³, Gl.; Co.- & Pe.-groups; amys om. Tc.¹; Bo.¹, Ph.² — 355. he rather Har.⁴; Hat.; Ph.²; Th.; redeth here forbedeth he li.; forbade No., forbed(e) Pa.; Ra.²; the f. swich No.; Se., om. Pa.; To.; ll. 355—60 om. Hel. — 356. Or f. Than Ra.³, Gl., Ad.²; Co., Lan., Sl.², Tc.², Ne., Har.³, Cax.¹; othir f. or Tc.¹; any f. many a E.; Tc.²; any oper rest of Co.-gr.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin.), oother many Ad.²; Lin., othir Ra.³, Gl.; many an othir th. Har.⁵, Ash.²; any ony oper th. Hat.; a om. Phy.; cursed om. Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin.); cursyng f. cursed thing In., Ad.¹ — 357. that om. Hod., In., Ad.¹, No.; Har.⁴, Har.⁵; Se., Hat.; Tc.¹; Co-gr.; Pe-gr. (exc. Ba., Lin.); it f. that Gl.; ek f. as Har.⁵; as om. Pa.; thus placed before bi Hat.; most MSS. of Pe.-gr.; (pat pus as Ba., Lin.; as ins. before it Bo.¹, Ph.²); that repeated after as Ash.²; thus om. Bo.²; Ash.⁴ has only I sey of this l., then going on with l. 361; standeth Hen., Phy., Dd., Hod.; Gg.; Pa., Ash.²; Tc.¹(-es), Gl., Ad.²; Co., Lan., Sl.²; Ph.³, Ro.¹ — 358. Thus f. This Dev., pat Pa.; knowe(n) E., Phy., Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod., Ch., In., Ad.¹; Pa.; Se.; Tc.¹, Gl.; Pe.; they ins. before that Phy., Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod., In., Ad.¹, No.; Pa.; Se.; Tc.¹, Ra.²; Gl.; Har.³, Tc.², Ne., Cax., Th.; he ins. ib. Har.⁴, ye Ad.²; Li.; that om. Tc.¹;

John Koch, The Pardoner's Prologue and Tale. 4
How that the seconde heeste of god is that.
And, forther ouer, I wol thee telle al plat
That vengeance shal nat parten from his hous
That of his othes is to outrageous:
By goddes precious herte and by his nayles,
And by the blood of Crist that is in Hayles!
Seuene is my chaunce, and thyn is cynk and treye!
By goddes Armes! if thou falsly pleye,
This daggere shal thurgh-out thyh herte go?
This fruyt cometh of the bicched bones two:
fforsweryng, Ire, falsnesse, Homycide.
Now, for the loue of Crist pat for vs dye,
Lete youre othes, bothe grete and smale!
But, sires, now wol I telle forth my tale.

Hel., V and III li.); Pe.-gr. (a f. and To.) — 366. Eg f. By Te.2, Ne., Har.f, Hel., li., Cax.; cokkis f. goddes Pa.; digne ins. before armes In., Ad.1; dere ib. Pa.; bones f. armes Ad.2; and f. if Har.4; false f. falsly Sl.2, li.; me add. after pley(e) Hat.; Te.1, Ad.2; Co., Lan., Sl.3, Har.3, Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lau.1, Lin., Mm., Sl.1), pley(e) with me Te.2, Ne., Hel., li., Cax.1; Lau.1, pl. to me Lin., Mm.; false be Ra.3, fals me Gl. f. falsly pleye. — 367. gadder f. daggard Te.2, daggard Pe.; to f. thurgh Pa.; out om. Phy., Hai., Dev., No.; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Te.1, Co., & Pe.-groups; throug thine herte shall go Ra.3, Gl. — 368. or f. of Lau.2; bicche Hen.; Gg., Bo.2; Ash.2; thilk(e) f. the bicched Hat.; Pe.-gr.(thilke wickede b. Lin., thise To.; pe Ash.4); Th.; ps butched Gl., the cursed No., this cursed Se. f. the bicched, om. In., Ad.1; Ash.4; bony f. bones Ad.2; dis(e) (disis) ib. No.; Hel.; too f. two In., Ad.1, No.; Har.3, Hel., Lau.1, To. — 369. for sweryng the falsnesse A my side li.; falschede Ash.4; and ins. before Homicide Hai., Dev., No.; Se.; Te.1; Te.2, Ne., Cax., Th.; Bo.1, Del.; Lin.. Ph.2, To; homicdie Ad.2 — 370. the om. Hat.; god f. Crist In., Ad.1; Gl.; did die Ad.2 — 371. Late f. Lete In., Ad.1, Leveih Gg.; Har.4; Se., Hat.; Ra.3, Gl., Ad.2; Co.- & Pe.-groups; Leve Hod.; Te.1; Del.; Letih Har.3, Pa., Ash.2, Late be Phy., No.; these f. youre Ro.1; swerynge f. othes Gg.; bothes Phy.; bothe om. No.; Ra.3, Gl. — 372. Now f. But Ra.3, Gl.; for I shal telle yow a merveilous tale Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin., which has the correct reading in later hand; gow telle Lich.; yow om. Ra.2); Th.; ffor certes it bringeth a man in mochell hale Te.1; ffor certez hit is ofte kawe of gret bale Ad.2; ffor
Thise Riotoures thre, of whiche I telle,
Longe erst er prime rong of any belle,
Were set hem in a Tauerne to drynke.

376 And as they sat, they herde a belle clynke

[664] Biforn a cors was caried to his graue.
That oon of hem gan callen to his knaue;
‘Go bet’, quod he, ‘and axe redily

380 What cors is this pat passeth heer forby,

[668]
cristes sake and herken to my tale Co., Sl.²; the same,
but herkenith Har.³, Hel., Li., Tc.², Ne., Cax.¹, Cax.² (these
four om. to); And wipe good entent herkenep m. t. Lan.;
wy f. vol Ad.¹; you ins. before forth In., Ad.¹; Gl. — 373.
Riotours E. and most MSS.; riotoures (-ys) Dd.; Gg.; Se.;
Co., Lan., Ne., Li., Cax.¹; Ba., Del.; thre om. No.; Pe.-gr.; of
ins. before thre Har.²; the ins. before which Pa.; gew ins.
before telle No.; Har.²; Ra.², Gl.; Bo.¹, Del., Lau.², Ph.² —
374. erst om. No.; Co.-gr.; pan(ne) f. er Har.⁴; Gl.; or of f.
erst or Hat., or to Tc.², Cax., ere to Bo.¹; were ins. before
ronge Tc.², Cax.; had ins. after Ronge Phy.; or f. of Har.³,
Ash.²; of om. Dev., In., Ad.¹; Gg., Bo.²; Har.⁴, Pa.; Hat.;
Tc.¹, Co., & Pe.-groups; the f. any In., No.; Gg.; dai ins.
before belle Ph.² — 375. They add. before were Del.; stert f.
set Hat.; Har.², Ph.³; hem om. Phy., No.; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Ad.²;
Pe.-gr.; hem placed after Tauerne(e) Hai., Dev.; taverde Tc.²;
for ins. before to Hai., Dev., In., Ad.¹, No.; Har.⁴, Pa.; Se.; Tc.¹;
Co., Har.², Hel.; Pe., Bo.¹, Mm., Ph.², Ro.¹ — 376. As f. And Ad.¹;
And om. Bo.²; yei seid ins after satte Lau.², Ro.²; chynke f.
clynke In.; Har.⁵; Pe., Lau.¹, Sl.¹, rynge Tc.²; Lich., Ash.¹ —
377. Tofore f. Biforn No., A forne To.; was om. No.; that ins.
after cors Ra³, Gl.; Li.; Th.; born f. caried Bo.², brougt Ph.³;
pe f. his Har.⁴; Ra.², A Har.³ — 378. pan f. That Bo.²; Lan.;
Sl.¹; The toon No.; Har.⁸, Hel.; The oon Gl.; That om To.;
of om. Li.; kan f. gan Bo.²; Pe., Ba.; vnto f. to Dev., In., Ad.¹;
Har.⁴; Lan.; to om. Tc.¹; to hym a knaue Pa., to him his kn.
Se. — 379. To f. Go Bo.¹; fast f. bet No., wete Har.³ — 380.
And looke þat thou reporte his name weel.  

'Sire', quod this boy, 'it nedeth neueradeel,  
It was me toold, er ye cam heer two houres;  
He was, pardee, and old felawe of youre,  
And sodeynly he was yslayn to-nyght,  
ffor-dronke, as he sat on his bench vpright.  
Ther cam a priuée theef men clepeth deeth,  
That in this contree al the peple sleeth,
And with his sper he smoot his herte atwo,
And wente his wey withouten wordes mo.
He hath a thousand slayn this pestilence,

392 And, maister, er ye come in his presence,

Me thynketh that it were necessarie
ffor to be war of swich an Aduersarie.
Beth redy for to meete hym eueremoore:

396 Thus taucht me my dame, I seye namoore.

By seinte Marie", seyde this Tauerners,
The child seith sooth, for he hath slayn this yeer

Hat.; Co., Lan., Sl.², Ne.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lau.², Lin., Ro.¹, To., Chn.); contrarie f. contree Har.²; this f. the Ii.; the om. Tc.², Ne., Cax.¹; Bo.¹, Ph.³, Ra.²; men f. peple Tc.¹; he ins. before sleeth Del.; flep f. sleeth Lau.¹; Har.’ ends with this l. — 389. his before sper om. To.; in two Pa.; Har.³, Tc.², Ne., Ii., Cax.; Bo.¹, Ph.² — 390. wey om. Ro.¹ — 391. Gg.; Co., Lan., Sl.², Har.³, Hel., Ii., Ne., Cax.¹ have l. 392 for 391, and vice versâ; slayne a thousand Ii.; in ins. before this Hod.; in f. this In., Ad.¹, in his Ra.³, Gl. — 392. he cam in your pr. Bo.²; ye om. Ash.¹; to f. in No.; Lich., Ash.¹; his om. Ra.² — 393. thynk yt Pa.; that om Phy.; Pa.; Co.-gr. (exc. Har.³, Th.); Bo.¹, Ph.², Ra.²; is f. were Har.¹; ful ins. before necessarie Har.², Pa.; ryght ins. ib. Har.³, Hel.; Bo.¹, Ph.²; necessitie Bo.² — 394. of om. Har.³; an om. Bo.²; Lau.¹, Ro.², Sl.¹, To., Ash.¹; aduercite Bo.²; whole l. wanting Ii. — 395. Deth is f. Beth Tc.², Ne., Cax., Both Hod.; for om. Hai., Dev.; him om. In., Ad.¹ — 396. pis f. Thus Hod.; Bo.²; Ii., Cax.¹; ffadir f. dame No., modir To.; sey most MSS., seye Gg.; Se.; Lan., Sl.²; Pe., Del., Lin., Mm.; whole l. om. Ash.² — 397. O f. By Tc.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Ii., Cax.; seinte E., Hen., In.; Gg.; Har.⁴; Co., Lan., Ne., Cax.¹; To.; seint all others; quod f. seyde Bo.²; Ash.²; sayth To.; þe f. this Har.⁴, Pa.; Sl.²; Bo.¹, Del., Ph.² — 398. This f. The Lan.; for om. Lin.; slayn om. Tc.¹; Tc.², Ne., Cax., Th. (but cp. next l.); slayn hath Ash.⁴; to f. this No.; Tc.¹; Hat.; Co., Lan., Sl.², Har.³, Hel., Ne.;
Henne ouer a Mile, with-Inne a greet village,
Bothe man and woman, child, and hyne, and page; 400
I trowe his habitacioun be there.
To been auysed greet wisdom it were,
Er that he dide a man a dishonour?

'Ye, goddes Armes', quod this Riotour,
'Is it swich peril with hym for to meete?
I shal hym seke by wey and eek by strete,
I make auow to goddes digné bones!

Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin., Ph.3, Ash.4); II. here Li., to here Ba.; yeer
om. Ad.2; this yer om. here, but ins. at beginning of next l.
Ad.1 — 399. Hens (hennes, etc.) Phy., Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod.,
No.; Har.4, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.1, Co.-, Pe.-groups; but f. ouer
Lau.2; in f. with-Inne In., Ad.1; Ra.3, Gl.; Tc.2, Ne., Cax.,
Th.; slayne ins. before in Tc.2, Cax., Th. — 400. Bothe om.
at beginning, but ins. before child Hai., Dev.; slain (s. l 398)
ins. before man Tc.1; and om. before womman Ash.4; and
ins. before childe Ash.2; yong ins. ib. Del.; and om. after
child Phy., Dd., Hod.; Bo.2; Cax.2; hewe f. hyne Gg., hynde
Bo.2; hyne child Se.; and hyne om. Hai., Dev., No.; Har.4,
Pa.; Hat.; Tc.1, Co.-, Pe.-groups (exc. Cax.3). — 401. that ins.
before his Se.; Li.; by f. be Sl.1, om. Lau.1; right ins. before
there Li.; Del. — 402. wel(e) ins. after be No.; Se.; nede f.
wisdom No. — 403. do f. dide No.; Se.; pat (f. a) dishonour
Har.4, to d. Har.3, such d. Li., to greet d. Del.; a om. before
dishonour No.; Hat.; Tc.1, Ad.2; Co., Lan., Sl.2, Th.; Pe.-gr.
Tc.2, Ne., Har.3, Hel., Li., Cax.; hasardowr f. Riotour Del.
— 405. It is Phy.; so gret a f. swich In., Ad.1; a ins.
after suche Ch.; with om. In., Ad.1; In f. him Sl.1; with him
om. Ch.; for om. Hai., Dev., Ho., Li., Ad.1, No.; Hat.; Tc.2. —
406. dale f. wey No.; Se.; Har.3, Hel., Tc.2, Ne., Cax.1; stile
Hat.; Th.; Lau.1, Ph.3; stie the other MSS. of the Pe.-gr.; or
f. and eek Hel.; Del.; eek om. Phy.; Se., Hat.; Ra.3, Gl., Ad.2;
Pe.-gr.; whole l. om. Li. — 407. Har.3 transposes ll. 403
408 Herkneh, felawes, we thre been al ones!
[696] Lat ech of vs holde vp his hand til oother,
And ech of vs bicomen otheres brother,
And we wol sleen this false traytour deeth;
412 He shal be slayn, he that so manye sleeth,
[700] By goddes dignitee, er it be nyght!

And 404; I schalle him seke f. I make auow Har.¹, Hel., Il.,
I sh. h. sle Tc.², Cax., I sh. h. se Ne.; bi f. to Phy., Dev.,
In., Ad.¹, No.; Ash.²; Se., Hat.; Tc.¹, Ra.³, Gl.; Co.-gr. (exc.
Co.; Sl.² omits it); Pe.-gr. (exc. Ra.², Bo.¹, Ph.²); kokkis dere
f. goddes dignæ Har.³; the dignæ goddes bones Ra.² —
408. Herkene (herkyn, etc.) In., Ad.¹; Pa., Ash.²; Ra.³, Gl.,
Ad.²; Co.-gr. (exc. Lan., Th.); Ba., Bo.¹, Lin., Ph.², Ash.⁴;
felawe Ad.¹; Lin.; been IIIe f. thre ben Hod.; thre om. Co.;
thre twice Se.; been om. Pa.; whole l. wanting Il. — 409.
become otheris brother f. hold vp his hand til oother (cp. l.
410) Tc.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Il., Cax.; his om. Ra.³, Gl.; Lau.²,
Ro.¹; hand E., Hen., Phy., Dd., Ch.; Gg.; Pa.; Tc.¹, Ad.²; Co.,
Sl.², Il.; Bo.¹, Lich., Ro.¹, To., Ash.¹, hod(e) the other MSS.,
hondes Ph.³; til E., Hod., Ch.; Ash.²; Tc.¹; Ra.²; to all other
MSS. — 410. everich f. ech Pa.; holde vp his honde to other
f. bicomen otheres brother Tc.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Il., Cax.
(s. 409); come f. bicomen Hat.; other Har.², Lau.¹, Lau.², Lich.,
Mm., Ro.², Sl.¹, To. — 411. well f. we wol Ch.; we om. Lich.;
shal f. wol No.; Tc.²; seke (sechen) f. seen No.; Tc.¹, see
Sl.¹; the f. this Ro.¹; ich ins. before fals Pa.; false om. Tc.²,
Cax.; traytours Il.; ll. 411—17 om. Ash.⁴ — 412. dede f. slayn
Ra.³, Gl.; Il.; which f. he E.; he om. Phy., Ch., No.; Bo.²,
Har.⁴, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.¹; Hel., Il., Th.; Bo.¹, Del., Lich.,
Ph.², Ph.³, Ash.¹ — 413. that ins. before it Phy.; Ra.³, Gl.;
Har.³, Hel., Il., Th.; Mm. — 414. Togedir (Togidre, etc.) Pa.;
Se., Hat.; Tc.¹, Co.-, Pe.-groups.; hath Har.³, Hel.; thei f. thise
thre Pa.; traithe(e) Hod., In., Ad., No. (trowith); Bo.²; Ra.³,
Gl.; Ra.²; hertes f. trouthes Hat.; Ad.²; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.²,
To lyue and dyen ech of hem for oother,
As though he were his owené ybore brother.

And vp they stirte, and dronken in this rage,
And forth they goon towards that village
Of which the Tauner hadde spoke biforn,
And many a grisly ooth thanne han they sworn,
And Cristes blessed body they to-rente:
Deeth shal be deed, if that they may hym hente!

Whan they han goon nat fully half a Mile,
Right as they wolde han troden ouer a stile,
An oold man and a poure with hem mette.
This olde man ful mekely hem grette,
And seyde thus, 'now, lordes, god yow see!'

Hat.; Har.; Ro. — 421. bodi blessed Ad.; they om. Dev.;
Bo., Ph.; han ins. before they To.; all ins. before to-rente
Hai., Dev., In., Ad.; Pa.; Gl.; Te.; Bo., Del., Ph., Ro. —
422. That added before deth Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr.; dede and
dethe transposed Ra.; peef. f. deeth Lau.; and f. if that Te.;
Th.; that om. Hen., Phy., No.; Gg., Bo.; Se., Hat.; Sl., Ii.;
Pe., Ba., Bo., Del., Lich., Ph., Ra., Ash., Ash.; we f. they
No.; Te.-gr.; Co.-gr. (he Hel.); Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo., Ph., Ra.);
moun f. may Dd., now Hai., Dev., now Hod.; may om. Hat.; be f.
hym Hel.; hym om. Ra. — 423. Har. transposes ll. 423 & 424;
And ins. before whan Hod.; Te.; Than han they, &c. In., Ad.;
hadde f. han Phy., Hod.; Se.; Mm., gan Sl.; but f. nat fully
Phy.; half om. Hen.; Har., Pa.; Se., Hat.; Te., Gl., Ad.; Co.-gr.;
Pe.-gr. (exc. Ro.). — 424. wole Lau.; ha f. hem Ad., a Gg.;
han om. To.; torned f. troden Har., tryned Mm., gone Te.,
Ne., Cax.; To.; on f. ouer Gl. — 425. And f. An Co.; Ba.,
Sl.; old pouer man Pa.; Se.; Ra., Gl., Ad.; Te., Ne., Har,
Hel., Ii., Cax., Th.; Bo., Har., Lau., Lin., Ph., Ro., To.,
Ash.; old and a pore man Hat.; Te.; Co., Lan., Sl.; Pe.,
Del., Lau., Lich., Mm., Ra., Ro., Sl., Ii., Chn., Ash.; old and
pore m. Ba., Ph.; ther ins. before with In., Ad.; Bo., Ph.;
wight f. with Dd., Hai., Dev.; with om. No.; Ph.; him f. hem Bo.;
Ph.; As sone f. with hem Har.; he ins. before mette Pa.;
Ra., Gl.; Ad.; Lan., Sl., Hel., Ii.; thei mett Har.; with hem
mette om. Te. — 426. This olde man om. Pa.; Te.; Thus
mekely the olde man, &c. Sl.; make f. man Hel.; and ins.
before ful Pa.; wol f. ful In., Ad.; he ins. before hem In.,
Ad.; Pa.; hym f. hem Ro. — 427. seydyn Gg.; thus om.
The pride of the three Riotous
Answered again, "what, car with sorrow grace,
Why art thou the first so wound thy face?
Why lokest thou so long in so great age?"

This old man can looke in his visage,
And seyde thus, "for I never can nat fynde

Dev.; Tc. 2; Th.; now om. Har. 4, Pa.; Tc. 2, Ne., Li, Cax.; To.;
lordysnes f. lorde Har. 4, Pa.; Tc. 1; Tc. 2, Ne., Har. 3, Hel., Li.,
Cax., Th.; lord(e) Hat.; Del.; yee f. yow No.; Hel.; save f. see
No.; Del.; No. adds a spurious l., What is yeeur will for to have. — 428. And add. before thee Del.; This f. The Lich.;
the f. thisse Ad. 1; Har. 4; riotous (-is) Dd., In.; Gg.; Har. 4; Se.; Co., Lan., Hel., Li.; Ba., Del., To., Chn.; Riotours E. and all
other MSS.; ryottes f. riotoures Ph. 3 — 429. vnsward Ba.,
unswerd Chn.; agayn om. Tc. 2, Ne., Har. 3, Hel., Li., Cax.;
that f. what Ash. 2; chere (chorle, etc.) f. carl In. (chir Ad. 1);
Gg.; Ash. 2; Se., Hat.; Ne. (charl), Cax., Th.; Pe.-gr. (cherlde Pe., charle Bo. 1, carl Ph. 2); and cald f. what carl Ad. 2; an
ins. after with Har. 3, Hel. (and), Li.; hard(e) f. sory Pa.; Se.,
hardi Ne.; Ra. 2, Ash. 1; olde f. sory To.; meschaunce f. sory
grace Har. 4, which leaves a blank after 1. 429 and 1. 430;
ful boystoysle f. what carl, etc. No., which MS. makes a new
line of the last words of this one: What pow Chorll with sory
Hat.; alle placed after forwrapped Bo. 1, Ph. 2; al for twice
Ad. 1; for om. Har. 3; ful f. for Gl.; wryed f. wrapped li.; al—
face om. To.; the f. thy Bo. 1, Del. — 431. Why lokestow om.
To., which contracts the rest of this l. with the first words of
l. 430 into one; lyggist f. lyuest Gg.; so longe om. Har. 4;-
to ins. before soo Del.; so before greet om. Phy., Dev.; Tc. 1,
Ra. 3, Gl.; Li.; an ins. before age Har. 4 — 432. began Pa.,
can f. gan Ba.; to ins. before loke Pa.; Ash. 4; lok'd f. gan
loke Ro. 1; on f. in Bo. 2; Har. 4; hir (her) f. his No.; Tc. 2, Ne.,
Har. 3, Hel., Li., Cax. — 433. Sayyng f. And seyde Ad. 2; for
A man, though \(\text{that} \) I walked in to ynde
Neither in Citee, ne in no Village.

That wolde chaunge his youthe for myn Age,
And therfore moot I han myn Age stille
As longe tyme as it is goddes wille.

Ne deeth, allas, ne wol nat han my lyf;
Thus walke I lyk a resteles kaitlyf,
And on the ground which is my moodres gate

---

om. Ph.\(^3\); \(\text{that} \) ins. after for Har.\(^4\); ne E., Hen., Dd., Hai., Dev., No.; Gg., Bo.\(^2\); Ash.\(^2\); om. by all others; none f. nat Bo.\(^1\), Ph.\(^2\) — \(\text{434. what} \) ins. after man Hel.; \(\text{pat} \) om. Phy.; Gg.; Pa.; Hat.; Te.\(^1\)-gr.; Te.\(^2\), Ne., Har.\(^2\), Hel., Ii., Cax., Th.; Pe.-gr.; walk(e) No.; Har.\(^4\); Te.\(^1\); Te.\(^2\), Ne., Har., Hel., Ii., Cax.; Bo.\(^1\), Del., Ph.\(^2\); wolde f. walked Lau.\(^2\), Ro.\(^2\); wold walke Ash.\(^4\); vnto f. in to Lan., Sl.\(^2\) — \(\text{435. nothir f. Neither} \) Pa.; Ii.; Del., nothir Te.\(^1\); To., Ner Ra.\(^2\); town f. Citee Del.; nor f. ne E.; Har.\(^3\), Ii., neithir In., Ad.\(^1\); Bo.\(^2\); Ra.\(^3\), Gl.; Hel.; no Del., ner Mm., nothir To.; noon ne in v. Har.\(^4\); othir f. no No.; no om. In., Ad.\(^1\); Pa.; Hat.; Co.-gr. (exc. Hel., Th.); Lin.; othir ins. after non Te.\(^1\), manere ins. ib. Se. — \(\text{436. wol (wil) f. wolde} \) Dev.; Har.\(^4\), Pa.; Se., Hat.; Te.\(^2\)-co., Pe.-groups (exc. Lin.); with f. for Te.\(^1\); Del. — \(\text{437. most(e) f. mooit} \) Lan., Te.\(^2\), Ne., Har.\(^3\); (I must), Hel., Ii., Cax.; holde f. han Gg. — \(\text{438. it om. Ash.} \)^\(^4\)

— \(\text{439. And f. Ne Phy.; Har.} \); Nor Ii.; Ph.\(^2\), No Del.; doth f. deeth Te.\(^2\); will not allass Pa.; (second) ne om. Phy.; Gg.; Pa.; Gl.; Te.\(^2\), Ne., Har.\(^3\), Hel., Ii., Cax.; Bo.\(^1\), Har.\(^2\), Lich., Lin., Ph.\(^2\), Ra.\(^2\), To., Ash.\(^1\), Ash.\(^4\); nil (nel) f. ne wol Te.\(^1\), Ad.\(^2\); Hat.; Co., Sl.\(^2\), Th.; Pe., Ba., Del., Lau.\(^1\), Lau.\(^2\), Ph.\(^3\), Ro.\(^1\), Ro.\(^2\), Sl.\(^1\); nat om. Ad.\(^1\) — \(\text{440. This f. Thus} \) Ad.\(^1\); Bo.\(^2\); Ii.; Ph.\(^3\); thourgh f. lyk To.; lyk om. Ad.\(^2\); Ra.\(^2\), Ash.\(^4\); Recheles f. resteles Phy., Ch., In., Ad.\(^1\), No.; Gg., Bo.\(^2\); Pa.; Se.; Ra.\(^3\), Gl.; Sl.\(^2\), Te.\(^2\), Ne., Har.\(^3\), Hel., Ii., Cax.\(^1\) — \(\text{441. Vpon f. And on} \) Har.\(^3\), Ii.; my f. the Bo.\(^2\); that ins. after which Sl.\(^2\); my om. Dev.; To.; moder Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. }
I knokke with my staf, bothe erly and late,
And seye, "leeue mooder, leet me In!
Lo, how I vanysshe, flessh, and blood, and skyn!
Allas, whan shul my bones been at reste?
Mooder, with yow wolde I chaunge my cheste,
That in my chambre longe tyme hath be,
Ye, for an heyre clowt to wrappe me!
But yet to me she wol nat do that grace,
for which ful pale and welked is my face.

Lin.; mode Del.) — 442. with om. Ad.; bothe om. Har.;
Mm., Ro., Ash.); erlich Hat.; Th. — 443. I f. And Phy.;
says Pa.; to her ins. after say Cax.; come ins. before inne
Del. — 444. I om. Ch.; vanssche (vanche, etc.) In., No.; Hat.;
Lan., wanse Ra., Gl., Ad.; Co., Sl.; Chn., want Pa., wange Ash.,
fanysche Lin.; body f. blood Phy.; bothe ins. before flessh Gg.;
Lan.; blessh f. flessh Sl.; blode f. flesh Har., Hel.; flessh om. Hod.; and
before blood om. most MSS., extant E., Hen., Ch.; Gg.; Har.,
Hod., No.; Gg., Bo.; Pa.; Hat.; Ra., Gl.; Co.-gr. (exc. Co.,
Lan.); Bo., Lin., Ph., Ph., Ra., Ro., Sl.; lones (?) f. bones
Lan., body Tc. — 446. my ins. before modir Pa.; than ins.
after you Tc.; wol (wil) f. wolde In.; Har.; Hat.; Tc.;
That Ra., Gl.; in om. Gl.; Lin.; tyme om. Del.; have f. hath
Tc.; and in f. for Pa.; hier (hyer) f. heyre (here, etc.) Ba.,
cloth f. clout Phy., Hai., Dev.; in ins. before me Phy., Dd.,
Hai., Dev., Hod., In., Ad.; Har.; Se.; Tc., Ne., Har., Hel.,
Ii., Cax., Th.; Del., Ro., To.; in add. after me No. — 449.
ge f. she Gg., Bo.; wold Bo.; wol she Tc.; Del.; nyl f. wol
Bo., To.; wil doo no grace Chn., Ro. — 450. wol welked
But, sires, to yow it is no curteisye

452 To speken to an old man vileynyne,

[740] But he trespasse in word, or elles in dede.

In hooly writ ye may your self wel rede:

‘Agayns an oold man, hoor vpon his heed, coram ca-

456 Ye sholde arise; wherfore I yowe you reed:

[744] Ne dooth vn-to an oold man noon harm now,

Bo.2; all f. ful Ra.3; all f. and Gl., Ad.2; hale f. pale Co.; pale and om. Hat.; Pe.-gr., Th.; wrecked f. welked Tc.2, Ne., Har.3, Hel., Ii., Cax., wickid Lin. — 451. And f. But Tc.2, Ne., Cax.; Pe.; nys f. is Co.; maner ins. after no No. —

452. vtnto f. to Har.4; Ad.2; Lan., Th.; Bo.1, Lin., Ph.2, Ph.3, Sl.1, Ash.1, Ash.4, vntil Co.; Pe., Ba., Har.2, Lau.1, Lich., Mm., Ra.2, Ro.2, Sl.1, Chn.; eny f. an No., and Chn.; any ins. before vilanye Phy.; Ii. — 453. yif ins. after but Pa.; I f. he Pa.; Tc.2, Ne., Har.3, Hel., Ii., Cax.1; trespasid No.; Pa.; Har.3, Hel., Ii.; Mm., Ro.1, To.; othir ins. before in worde Ash.2; Ne., Har.3, Hel., Ii., Cax.; will f. word In., Ad.1, wurdis Bo.1;

oper f. or Co., eyper Lan., Th.; elles om. Phy., No.; Ash.2; Hat.; Lan., Tc.2, Ne., Har.3, Hel., Ii., Cax., Th.; Lich., Ash.1; in om. before dede Har.4, Ash.2; Har.3, Hel. — 454. Pa. transposes this and the next two l.: 455, 456, 454; your self placed before yee may Pa.; Ye may your selfe in holy wr.,

&c. Tc.2, Ne., Har.3, Hel., Ii., Cax.; mounf. may Dd., mow Hai., Dev., Hod.; your selven In., Ad.1; Gg.; Ash.2; yt f. wel Pa.; wel om. In., Ad.1, No.; Ash.2; Hat.; Tc.2, Ne., Har.3, Hel., Ii., Cax.; Del., Lich., Ash.1 — 455. This and next l. om. Gg.; Ii.; Ne dothe nat to f. Agayns Sl.2; hore f. old Har.2; man om. Gl.; and ins. before hore Dev.; whoor f. hore Ash.2, boor Ph.3; on f. vpon No. — 456. shal (shul) Hen.; Bo.2; Ash.2; Hat.; Tc.-gr.; Co., Sl.2; Lich., Lin., Ph.3, Ra.2, Ro.1, Ash.1; be avisede f. arise Tc.2, avise you Ash.1; theryfore Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr.; Th.; yeue om. Hod., No.; Har.3, Pa.; Tc.2, Ne., Hel., Cax., Th.; Lich., Ash.1; yow telle f. yeue you reed Har.3 — 457. As f. Ne No.; Ne om. Gl.; Del.; Do Gl.; Sl.2, Ii.; nat
Namoore than pat ye wolde men did to yow
In age, yif that ye so longe abyde;
And god be with yow, where ye go or ryde!
I moot go thider as I haue to go.'
'Nay, olde cherl, by god, thou shalt nat so!' Seyde this oother hasardour anon,

464 'Thou partest nat so lightly, by Seint Iohn!

[752] Thou spak right now of thilke traytour deeth,
That in this contree alle oure freendes sleeth.
Haue heer my trouthe, as thou art his espye!
468 Telle where he is — or thou shalt it abyde,

[756] By god and by the hooly sacrement!
ffor, soothly, thou art oon of his assent

Cax. — 462. We ins. before Nay Pe.; bi god old cherol Phy.,
by god om. Pa.; se f. so Li.; Ph.³ — 463. pat f. this Har.⁴;
oorde f. oother Co.; oother om., but to hym ins. before anon
Phy.; pin(e) oper hasardours Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ra.²); Th.;
rigt ins. before Anon No. — 464. thou departist not fro vs
so soon Pa.; no f. nat so Ad.¹; nat om. Ash.⁴ — 465. Now
thow spakist No., Now speke Bo.² f. Thou spak right now;
speeke Hen., Ch.; Gg., (Bo.²); spoke In., Ad.¹; spakest Phy.,
Hai., Dev., (No.); Lan., Te.², Ne., Cax., Th.; Bo.¹, Ph.², Ash.⁴;
that f. thilke In., No.; Har.⁴; Te.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Li., Cax.;
Bo.¹, Ph.², Ash.⁴; that ilke Ra.²; Ra.²; thilke om. Ad.¹;
traitours Hat.; Ii. — 466. al ins. before this, but om. before
oure Del.; the f. this Ch.; oure cuntre Gg. — 467. as f. Have
Pa.; here om. To.; as om. Phy., Hod., In., Ad.¹, No.; Se.;
Ad.²; Te.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Li., Cax., Th.; Del.; I wene f. as
Te.¹; his om. Dev.; Pa.; To.; esppe E., Hen., Phy., Dd.-gr.;
Gg., Bo.²; Ash.²; Th.; Ro.¹, Ash.⁴; spie Hod.; Gl.; Bo.¹, Ph.²,
aspe the other MSS. (a spie Pa.; Del., Har.², To.). — 468. me
ins. after telle Te.¹; Sl.²; elles ins. after or Har.⁴; Se.; Pe.-gr.;
Th.; schalt thou Del.; it om. Ch., In., No.; Har.⁴, Pa.; Se.,
Hat.; Te.¹-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.²); Pe.-gr.; dy(e) f. aby No.;
Har.⁴; Se., Hat.; Te.², Ne., Cax.¹, Th.; Pe.-gr. (abie struck out
before die To.). — 469. pat f. the Har.⁴; the om. Gg.; whole
1. om. Ash.⁴ — 470. fful trewly f. ffor soothly No.; Se.; ffor Har.³,
fful om. Te.²; the same and soothly om. Ii.; shortly f. soothly Ch.;
To sleen vs yonge folk, thou false theef!  472

‘Now, sires’, quod he, ‘if pat yow be so leef 472

To fynde deeth, turne vp this croked wey,

ffor in that groue I lafte hym, by my fey,

Vnder a tree, and there he wol abyde;

Nought for youre boost he wol him no thyng hyde. 476

Se ye that ook? right there ye shal hym fynde. 476
God saue yow, þat boghte agayn mankynde,
And yow amende!" thus seyde this olde man,

480 And euerich of thise Riotoures ran,

[T768] Til he cam to that tree, and ther they founde
Of floryns fyne of gold ycoyned rounde
Wel ny an VIII. bussheles, as hem thoughte.

484 No lenger, thanne, after deeth they soughte,

[T772] But ech of hem so glad was of that sighte,

Sl.², Har.³, li., Th.; Del., Lau.¹, Ra.², shuld Lau.², shul(n) all other MSS.; ye after shall (shul) Te.¹, Ra.², Gl.; Sl.², Har.³ — 478. you ins. after bought Sl.²; al f. agayn Phy., No.; Te.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Ii., Cax.¹; Del., To.; þene Lan., om. Hat.; kynde om. Har.³ — 479. thus om. Phy.; Ash.²; To.; that f. this Ii. — 480. Than f. And Th.; ech f. euerich No.; the f. thise Ro.¹; riotourys (es) Gg., Bo.²; Har.⁴; Co., Ne., Ii., Cax.¹; Ba., To., Chn., treytours No., hasardoris Del., Riotours E. and the rest; fast ins. before ran No.; Se.; so they ins. ib. Te.², Ne., Cax.¹, po þei Har.³, Hel., Ii., they Del.; tho Bo.¹ — 481. he E., Hen., Dd., Ch.; Ash.²; they all other MSS.; the f. that No.; Har.¹, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Te.¹, Co.-, & Pe.-gronps; and om. Phy.; Ash.²; fefy f. they Dd.; they om. To. — 482. Of om. Se., Hat.; Pe-gr. (exc. Lin.); Th.; ffye f. fyn Ch., Ad.¹; of fyne gold Se., of golde finde Hat., of gold fyne Pe.-gr.; Th.; of om. before gold No.; Te.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Ii., Cax.; I-crowned f. ycoyned Phy.; Ra.³, Gl.; Chn., coyned No.; Pa.; Del., I cornen Sl.², I cownyd Hel., To.; and coyned Bo.¹, Ph.² — 483. ffulle f. Wel Bo.¹, Ph.², Wil Ro.¹; nere f. ny Del.; and f. an Hai.; an om. No.; Bo.²; Pa.; Ash.³; VIII. or eighte E., Hen., Phy., Dd.-gr. (exc. No.); Gg.; Ash.²; Te.², Ne., Cax., VII. or seuen all other MSS. (but an before seven Se.; Ad.²); me f. hem Har.⁴ — 484. then (f. thanne) placed after dethe Ii.; Ash.⁴; om. To.; ne ins. before soughte Se.; To. — 485. leff f. glad No.; were f. was No.; Del.; was so gladde Lan., Ii.; the f. that Hen., Phy., Dd.-gr. (exc. No.); Gg.; Ash.²; Te.¹, Ad.²; Co., Lan., Sl.² — 486. That for f. ffor þat Hat;
ffor pat the floryns been so faire and brighte,
That doun they sette hem by this precious hoord.
The worste of hem, he spak the firste word: 488

'Bretheren', quod he, 'taak kepe what I seye!
My wit is greet, though pat I bourde and pleye.
This tresor hath flortune vn-to vs yeuen
In myrthe and lolifthe oure lyf to lyuen,
And lightly as it comth, so wol we spende.

[776]

pat om. Phy.; Se.; pese f. the Bo., tho To., om. Gg.; Ash.

5*
Ey, goddes precious dignitee! who wende
To-day that we sholde han so fair a grace?

But myghte this gold be caried fro this place
Hoom to myn hous, or elles vn-to youres —
for wel ye woot pat al this gold is oures —
Thanne were we in heigh felicitee!

But, trewely, by daye it may nat bee.

Men wolde seyn pat we were theues stronge,
And for oure owene tresor doon vs honge.

Ph.3); to f. so Chn., om. Phy.; we wil Phy.; Sl.1; wolde Del.;
it ins. before spende Phy., In., Ad.1; Pa.; dispende Pa. —
494. Be (By) f. Ey-No.; Gl.; Ph.3, A Ra.2, Hey Th.; precious
goddis Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ph.3, Ro.1); herte f. dignitee Se.,
Hat.; Pe.-gr.; Th.; volde have ins. before wende In., Ad.1 (ha);
Ph.2 (a f. have). — 495. this day Pa.; Ra.3, Gl., That day
Te.1; had ins. after han Dev.; Pa.; Se.; Lin.; a om. Gg. —
496.—497. Hen f. Hoom In.; Ad.1; into myn hous Bo.2; Hat;
Hel.; Ba., Bo.1, Del., Har.2, Lau.1, Lich., Lin., Mm., Ph.2, Ra.2,
Ro.1, Ro.2, Sl.1, To., Ash.1; in to m. h. Gl.; Pe., Ph.3; to youre
Phy., In., Ad.1; Pa.; Hat.; Har.3, Ii., Th.; Pe.-gr (exc. Lin.
Ph.3, Chn.); in to y. No.; Gl.; Ph.3; to oon of y. Te.1; hom to y.
Ad.2 — 498. panne mighte we seye pat it were al oures
Co.-gr. (exc. Th.; pat om. Sl.2, Ii.); we f. ye In.; I f. ye Phy.
No.; Bo.2 (y); Har.4, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Te.1-; Pe.-groups; Th.; pat
om. Phy., No.; To.; al om. Har.4; this gold is al o. Phy.; alle
the golde Ph.2; pis gold is nouzt o. Har.4 — 499.—500. bi day
om. Hat.; dayligh In., Ad.1; will f. may Hod. — 501. wil f.
Lich.; owene om. Dev.; Har.4; Ra.3, Gl.; Ro.1, To., Ash.1; for
to ins. before honge Har.4, to h. Del., Ash.1; hize ins. ib.2 Ra.3,
to be ins. ib. Gl.; anhonge Ro.1; wronge f. honge Te.1, hond
Hel. — 503. Pe.-gr., exc. Ro.1, places this line after the next;
mut f. moste Se.; be caried Phy., In., Ad.1, No.; Pa.; Se.;
Ra.3, Gl.; Te.2, Ne., Hel., Ii., Cax.; Del., Ash.4; ben y caried Mm;
caried be Har.4; Te.1; Hat.; Har.2; he f. be Th.; this & next
This tresor moste ycaried be by nyghte,
As wisely and as slyly as it myghte; 504
Wherfore I rede þat cut among vs alle
Be drawe, and lat se wher the Cut wol falle,
And he þat hath the Cut, with herte blithe
Shal renne to þe towe, and that ful swithe,
And brynge vs breed and wyn ful priuely,
And two of vs shul kepen subtilly

1. om. Hod. — 504. and om. Ad.¹; so ins. before sleighly Lau.²; also sl. To.; selezyly No.; Hel.; Ro.¹, Sl¹; men f. it Gg.; we f. it Se.; Ra.³, Gl.; Ash.⁴ — 505. Therfore Hen., Phy., No.; Gg., Bo.²; Ra.³, Gl.; I rede om. Ra.³, Gl.; yow add. after rede Phy.; cut om. Bo.²; Tc.¹; let(e) loke f. þat Cut Ra.³, Gl., Ad.²; Co.-gr. (to loke Ii.); Pe.-gr. (lete vs loke Lin.); vs om. Phy.; Ba., Ra.² — 506. We f. Be Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod.; Se.; To f. Be Ra.³, Gl.; Pe.-gr.; Th.; Let dr. No.; A cutt be drawnen Te.¹, Drawe kutt f. Be Drawe Te.², Ne., Hel., Ii., Cax., Draw hit Har.³; lott ins. after drawe Lin., Ph.³; and om. Te.², Ne.; Har.³, Hel., Ii., Cax.; loke f. lat se Del.; lat se om. Te.¹; lat om. Hat.; Ph.²; on whom f. wher Te.¹; Hel.; þat ins. after wher Har.³, Hel. (after on whom), Ii., Cax.; þat f. the Lin.; the om. Hat.; To.; it f. the cut No.; Pa.; Te.¹; Te.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Ii., Cax.; shal f. wol Pa.; Hat.; Ad.²; Har.³; To.; om. Te.¹; be ins. after wil Ii. — 507. And om. Har.⁴, Pa.; Hat.; Ra.³, Gl., Ad.²; Co.-gr. (exc. Lan.); Pe.-gr.; he þat om. Te.¹, the cutte happith f. hath the Cut Pa.; the om. Hat.; Har.³, shortist ins. before cutt Te.², Cax., Th.; curt f. cut Pe., Har.², Lau.¹, Sl.¹, schorte Del.; chere f. herte Har.³, Hel.; ful f. with herte Ne. — 508. vnto f. to Ash.²; þe om. E. and most MSS.; extant Har.⁴, Pa., Ash.²; Lan.; Ii.; Mm., To.; also f. and that ful Ra.³, Gl.; as f. ful In., Ad.¹; Pa. — 509. To f. And Har.⁴, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Ra.³, Gl., Ad.²; Co.- & Pe.-groups; drink f. wyn Pe.-gr.; Th.; & þat ins. before ful Har.³; wol f. ful In., Ad.¹; om. No.; Gg.; Ra.³, Gl. — 510. shul E., Ch.; Ash.²; Se.; Ad.²; Co.; Ba., Del., Har.², Lau.¹, Lich., Mm., Ph.², Ro.², To., Chn.,
This tresor wel, and if he wol nat tarie,

512 Whan it is nyght, we wol this tresor carie;

[800] By oon assent, where as vs thynketh best.

That oon of hem the Cut broghte in his fest,
And bad hem drawe, and looke where it wol falle:

516 And it fil on the yongeste of hem alle,

[804] And forth toward the toun he wente anon.

And al so soone as that he was agon.

Ash.¹; it ins. after kepe Har.³; Del., Lin.; ful ins. before subtily
Phy., Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod., Ch., No.; Pa.; Se.; Hat.; Te.¹,
Co.- & Pe.-groups (exc. Pe., Ph.³ — 511. the f. this Pa.; we wole
doo f. tresour vel and Del.; and om. Gg.; were f. wel Har.³,
will Ii., om. Hel.; ye f. he li. — 512. pat ins. after Whan
Co., Lan., Sl.²; wol we Te.¹; shal f. wol Te.²; our f. this No.,
the Pa.; Sl.², that Ad.², by Co. — 513. þer f. where Har.⁴;
that f. as Pa.; Hel.; as om. No.; Ph.³; thynketh vs Dev.; ve
f. vs To.; vs om. Gl.; likith f. thynketh No.; Har.⁴, Pa.; Te.¹,
Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin., Ph.³), semeth Bo.², lest (luste, liste) Hat.;
Ra.³, Gl., Ad.²; Co.-gr.; Lin., Ph.³; beste liste (luste) Se.; Ii.;
hit lyketh vs best Ash.⁴ — 514. Than oon Ch.; The toon No.;
Har.³, Hel.; Mm.; To., The oon Ra.³, Gl.; An kuttes one
of hem f. That oon of hem the Cut Lan.; of om. Bo.²; hem
om. Lau.¹; the Cut om. Te.¹, Ad.²; Co., Sl.², Ne., Har.³, Hel.,
Ii.; brought the cut Ra.³, Gl.; brought gresse (gras) f. the Cut
br. Hat.; Pe.-gr.; Th.; brought strawe Te.², Cax.; on f. in Phy.;
in hast f. in his fest No. — 515. had f. bad Th.; hym f. hem
E., Ch.; Hat.; Te.¹; Ne.², Cax.¹; on whom f. where Hat.; Ra.³,
Gl., Ad.²; Co.-gr. (where þat Har.³); Pe.-gr. (exc. Pe.); on him
f. where Tc.¹; it om. Tc.¹, Ad.²; wol E., Hen., Ch.; Har.⁴, Pa.;
Se.; Ra.³, Gl.; Co., Te.², Hel.; Har.², Lau.¹, Lau.², Lin.,
Ro.², Sl.¹; Chn., om. No.; Tc.¹; Bo.¹, Ph.², Ash.⁴, wolde the
other MSS. — 516. Cut f. it No.; om. Te.¹ — 517. forth om.
No.; Ii.; to f. toward No.; Har.³; toward he fill anon toun
Ra.³; drough f. went Gl. — 518. that om. Phy., No.; Har.⁴;
Ash.²; Se., Hat.; Te.¹, Ra.³, Ad.²; Co.-gr.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Pe.).
That oon of hem spak thus vn-to that oother,
'Throw knowest wel thou art my sworne brother;
Thou profit wol I telle thee anon.
Thou woost wel that oure felawe is agon,
And heere is gold, and that ful greet plenteer,
That shai departed been among vs thre.
But natheles, if I kan shape it so
That it departed were among vs two,
Hadde I nat doon a freendes torn to thee?
528 That oother answerde, 'I noot hou that may be;
[816] He woot wel that the gold is with vs tweye.
What shal we doon? what shal we to hym seye?

Del., Ro.¹, Ash.⁴; been om. Ii.; Ph.³ — 525. natherlesse Ad.¹, nethirlese No.; Har., Hel.; neuer the lesse Pa.; Ii., nertheles Gl., neieles Cax.¹; Lin., Ra.²; yit f. if Del.; that ins. after if Hat.; Th.; Ph.², Ph.³; coude (conthe) No.; Se.; speke f. shape Gg.; it om. Ash.²; Ph.² — 526. But f. That Ad.¹; is f. it Ba.; were departid Pa.; shall been departed but f. departed were Del.; betwene f. among Phy., bitwix Har.⁴, Pa. — 527. Were thou nat mochel holden vnto me Ra.³, Gl. (hoden moche);
And thanne hane I, etc. Del.; haue f. Hadde Pa.; þen ins. after don Ash.⁴; friendly f. freendes Th., freedis Del.; for f. to Dev.; Te.¹ — 528. Yes quod he that I not hou shulde be Ra.³, Gl. (but but f. that & it after how); The todir No.; The tother Har.³, Hel., Ii.; Mm., To.; answere Sl.², vnswared Ba.; ne wot Pa.; wote not Lau.²; it f. that No.; Ad.²; Te.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Ii., Cax.; To., Ash.⁴; it ins. after pat Lin.; mygt f. may No.; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Ad.²; Co.-gr.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Del.). — 529. I f. He Se., Hat.; Te.¹, Ad.²; Co.- & Pe.-groups;
Yee f. I No.; wolde f. woot Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr.; Th.; how f. wel E., om. Hen., Phy., Dd.-group; Gg., Bo.²; Lan.; that om. Pa.; Te.¹; Hat.; Te.², Ne., Hel., Ii., Cax.; Lich., Ph.³, Ash.¹; good f. gold Pa.; shulbe f. is Te.², Ne., Cax.; were f. is Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr.; Th.; left ins. after is In., Ad.¹; oure(s) two f. with vs tweye Se., Hat.; Co.- & Pe.-groups, oure(s) tweye Te.¹, Ad.²; this and next l. om. Ra.³, Gl. — 530. Whal f. What shal E.; shul(n) f. first shal Dd., Hai., In.; Ash²; Lan., Ne., Cax.; Lich., Ro.², To., Chn., Ash.¹, Ash.⁴; shold(e) ib. Hod.; Ad.¹; Har.⁴; Se., Hat.; Te.¹, Ad.²; Co., Sl.², Har.³, Hel., Ii., Th.; most MSS. of Pe.-gr. (exc. Lich., Ro.², To., Chn., Ash¹, Ash⁴); be f. we Phy., ye Hod.; þan ins. before do Har.⁴; seye f. doon
'Shal it be conseil?' sayde the firste shrewes,
'And I shal tellen in a wordes fewe
What we shal doon and brynge it wel aboute.'
'I graunte', quod that oother, 'out of doute,
That by my trouthe I wol thee nat biwreye.'
'Now', quod the firste, 'thow woost wel we be tweye,
And two of vs shul strenger be than oon.'

Co.-gr. (exc. Th.); that it myghte be so f. what shal we to
hym seye Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr. (ne before myghte Del.); Th.;
shul(n) f. second shal Dd., Hai., Dev., In., Ad.¹; Ash.²; Tc.²,
Ne., Cax.; shold(e) ib. Hod.; Har.⁴; Tc.¹, Ad.²; Co., Lan., Sl.²;
Har.³, Hel., Li.; to hym om. Phy.; Har.¹, Pa.; Tc.¹, Ad.².
Co.-gr.; do f. seye Co.-gr. (exc. Th.). — 531. this f. the Hel,
— 532. And om. To.; it ins. after telle(n) Dd.-gr.; Se.; Hel.,
Li.; Bo.¹, Del., Ph.²; pe ins. before telle(n) Lin., Mm.; the ins.
after telle(n) Phy.; Har.⁴, Pa.; Ra.³, Gl.; Tc.², Har.³, Cax.,
Th.; Har.², Lichn., To., Ash.¹; the ins. after it In., Ad.¹; Bo.¹,
Del., Ph.²; a E., Hen., Phy., Ch.; Gg.; om. in all other MSS. —
533. That f. What Lan.; shul Hen., Dd., Hai., Ch., In.; Har.⁴,
Ash.²; Se.; Tc.¹, Ad.²; Co., Tc.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Cax.; Pe.-gr.
(exc. Del., Ra.²); shulde Ad.¹; shulde we Sl.²; wol f. shal Th;
to f. and Del.; brynget E.; Lich., Ash.¹; wel om. Hat.; Pe.-gr.;
this and next l. om. Ash.⁴ — 534. the todir (pe toper) No.;
Har.³, Hel.; Lin., Mm.; the othir Tc.¹, Gl., Ad.²; Li.; Ba., Lau.²
(other), Ra.², Ro.²; wipoute f. out of Har.⁴; Li.; Bo.¹, Del.,
Lin., Mm.; now ins. before out Hai., Dev.; any ins. before
doute Del., Mm. — 535. That om. Ash.⁴; my om. Har.², Ro.²,
Sl.¹; quoth pe one ins. after trouth Ash.⁴; shal E.; Ash.⁴,
nyl Pe., Bo.¹, Ph.², wol (wil) all other MSS.; nat the Dev.;
Ra.³; Sl.², Tc.², Li.; Ba., Lau.¹; thee om. Hat.; nat om. Ph.²;
I wol it to no white be vrey Hel.; wryen Ash.⁴ — 536. Now quod
the firste om. Hel.; hel. the firste No.; Gg.; Ad.²; Tc.², Ne., Har.,
Li., Cax., Th., I furst Ra.³, he first Gl., this first Ra.²; viste f.
woost (wotest) Gl.; Lin., woote Pe.; synth f. thou woost wel
Ash.¹, om. Pa.; wel om. Ad.²; Del.; that ins. before we Phy.;
Gg.; Hel.; we om. Ra.²; but ins. before tweye Pa. — 537. yit
Looke, whan þat he is set, thou right anon
Aryse, as though thou woldest with hym pleye.

And I shal ryue hym thurgh the sydes tweye, 540
Whil that thou strogelest with hym as in game,
And with thy daggere looke thou do the same,
And thanne shal al this gold departed be,

My deere freend, bitwixen me and thee.

Thanne may we bothe our lustes all fulfille,

---

ins. after and Pa.; tweyne f. two Co.-gr.; strengger shal be Phy.; Ro.¹ (stronger); shall be strenger Ra.³; Gl.; shul E., Hen., Dd., Hai., Ch.; Har.⁴, Ash.²; Se.; Ad.²; Co.; Pe., Ba., Del., Har.², Lau.¹, Lich., Mm., Ro.², To., Chn., Ash.¹; is strengere than is oon In., Ad.¹; beie f. be Ba. — 588. þat (after whan) om. No.; Gg., Bo.²; Har.¹; Se., Hat.; Te.¹-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Sl.², Te.², Cax.²); Pe.-gr.; thou right anone Cax.²; that f. thou E., Hen., Dd., Hai., Hod., Ch.; Gg.; Ash.²; ihou (or that) om. Dev., No., In., Ad.¹; Bo.²; and þanne anon f. thou right anon Co., Sl.², Cax.¹, Th.; and that anon the other MSS.; whole l. wanting Te.² — 539. Arys E., Hen., Ch.; Gg., Bo.²; Har.¹; Ad.²; Avise Har.³; if f. though Gl.; though om. Phy., Hod.; Gg.; Har.¹, Pa., Ash.²; Hat.; Ad.²; Co., Lan.; wolde Gl.; Ash.⁴ — 540. renne f. ryue Pa.; Te.¹-gr.; Co., Lan., Sl.²; To.; hym om. To.; his f. the Se.; Te.¹-gr.; To. — 541. Whils No., Har.¹, Pa.; Se.; Bo.¹, Mm., Ph.²; While Hat.; Te.¹-gr., Co.-gr. (Whilest Sl.²); rest of Pe.-gr. (whilest Lau.², while Ro.¹, To., Ash.⁴); that om. Hod., No.; Har.⁴; Te.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Li., Cax.; Lau.¹, Lau.², Ph.², Ra.², To., Ash.⁴; as f. that Dev.; his f. him Phy.; as om. Ash.²; Co.-gr. (exc. Th.); in om. Mm. — 542. þat þou dost f. thou doo Lin. — 543. al om. Hel.; Lin., Ra.², To.; þe f. this Har.⁴; Th; good f. gold Bo.¹, Ph.², Ro.¹; with this l. begins the fragment of Ph.¹ — 544. own ins. before dere Ash.⁴; bitwene Hai., Dev.; Te.¹; Hat.; Bo.¹, Ph.²; a twixe Lich., Ash.¹; thee and me Hen., Phy., Hod., In., Ad.¹; Bo.²; Har.⁴, Ash.²; Se., Hat.; Te.¹, Gl., Ad.²; Co., Sl.², Te.², Har.³, Li., Th.; Pe.-gr. — 545. moun f. may Dd., mow Hai.,
And pleye at dees right at oure owene wille.
And thus acorded been thise shrewes tweye
To sleen the thriddle, as ye han herd me seye.
This yongeste, which pat wente to the toun,
fulf ofte in herte he rolleth vp and doun
The beautee of thise florynes newe and brighte.
'O lord', quod he, 'if so were pat I myghte

Dev., Hod.; saufuly ins. before bothe In., Ad.¹; we om. Ash.¹; bothe om. Har.⁴; bostes f. lustes ii.; both f. all Phy.; all om. In., Ad.¹, No.; Har.⁴, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Te.¹, Co., Pe.-groups (to f. all Ph.³). — 546. at pe dice Hod.; Gg.; Pa.; Se.; Te.¹; Sl.², Har.³, Ii.; Pe., Ba., Del., Har.², Lau.², Lin., Mm., Ph.³, Ro.¹, Ro.², Sl.¹, To., Chn., Ash.⁴; atte dees In., No.; Hat.; Co., Lan. (atf), Ne., Hel., Cax.; Lich., Ra.², Ash.¹; dees E., Hen., Ch., In.; Ph¹, Bo.²; Har.⁴, Ash.²; Lan.; To.; deis Gg.; Ra.²; dys (dice) all other MSS.; right om. No.; Se.; Ii.; Pe., Del.; al our will f. at oure owene wille No. — 547. this f. thus ii., thise Ba.; pe f. thise Lan.; Ph.³; twayn (twayne), Har.⁴; Lau.², Lin. — 548. han om. Har.⁴; Se., Hat.; Te.¹, Ra.³, Gl.; Co., Lan., Sl.², Th.; most MSS. of the Pe.-gr. (exc. Pe., Bo.¹, Lin., Ph², Ro.¹); sayn (seyne) Har.⁴; Lau.², Lin.; if thei may f. as ye han herd me seye Ra.² — 549. The f. This No.; Pa.; Se.; Hel., Ii.; Lin.; which om. Hai., Dev.; wyght f. which Gg., with Sl.¹; pat om. Phy., No.; Pa.; Te.¹; Ash.¹; was went Te.¹; vn-to f. to E.; Pa., Ash.²; Sl.²; Ro.¹, in to Phy.; Te.¹; Hel.; toun om. Ash.⁴ — 550. Wel f. fful In., Wol Ad.¹; softe f. ofte Lin., often tyme Te.¹, fast Har.⁴; in om. Te.¹; his ins. before herte No.; Gg.; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Te.¹; Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.¹, Ph.²); it f. he Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Pe., Ra.², Ash.¹ [rolled hit]), om. No.; Te.¹; Pe.; rolled(e) Gg.; Se., Hat.; Ra.³; Te.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Ii., Cax., Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lau.²); musith f. rolleth Pa., wolowyd Lau.² — 551. on add. before the Pa.; the f. thise Ad.¹; Gg., Ph.¹; Har.⁴; florencez Dev.; Te.¹; Ra.³, Gl.; Ph.²; feir(e) f. newe No.; Hat.; Pe.-gr.; Th.; newe (or faire) and om. Ash.⁴ — 552. god ins. after lord Pa.; it ins. before so
Hane al this tresor to my self allone,  
Ther is no man pat lyueth vnder the trone  
Of god that sholde lyue so murye as I!

And atte laste the feend, oure enemy,

Putte in his thought pat he sholde poyson beye,  
With which he myghete sleen hise felawes tweye;  
ffor why the feend foond hym in swich lyuynge

That he hadde leue him to sorwe brynge;

Pe.-gr. (exc. Ro. 1; it were so Ba., Sl. 1); too f. so Del.; that  
I so myght f. so were pat I myght Tc. 1, Ra. 3; pat om. Hat.;  
al this tresor Co.-gr. (exc. Th.); gold f. tresor Har. 4; vnto f.  
to Har. 4, Ash. 2; Gl., om. Phy. — 554. nys f. is Pa., Ash. 2;  
Co., Sl. 2, Tc. 3, Ne., Cax., Th.; Pe., Ba., Lin.; lyeth f. lyueth  
Ra. 3; the om. In., Ad. 1, No.; Tc. 1; Hat.; Tc. 2, Ne., Hel., Ii.,  
good(e) f. god Phy., In., Ad. 1; Gg., gold(e) Hod.; Har. 4; Hat.;  
Pe.-gr. (exc. Chn., Ash. 4); that om. Phy., No.; be f. lyue No.;  
Mm.; as f. so Hai., Dev., Ch.; Ash. 2; Tc. 1, Ra. 3, Gl.; Hat.; Co.,  
Lan., Sl. 2, Tc. 2, Ne., Cax.; Ba., Har. 2, Lau. 1, Lau. 2, Ph. 3, Ra. 2,  
Ro. 2, Sl. 1, To., Chn.; also Del., als Mm.; meryer than f. so  
murye as Pa.; myrily f. murye Phy.; Tc. 1, Ra. 3, Gl.; Lin.;  
half so mery Ad. 2; a lyff ins. after merey In., Ad. 1 — 556.  
And om. Sl. 2; atte the Hod.; pe f. atte Lin.; at f. atte (or at  
the) Tc. 2, Har. 3; Bo. 1, Ph. 2; oure f. the Lin.; dedly ins. before  
enemy Har. 3; Del. — 557. hert(e) f. thought No.; Gg.; Tc. 1;  
Tc. 2, Ne., Hel., Ii., Cax.; Lich., To., Ash. 1, om. Har. 3; pat om.  
In., Ad. 1; bye poyson Mm.; bye ye om. Sl. 1 — 558. the ins.  
before which Pa.; Tc. 1, Ad. 2; Sl. 2; that after which Har. 3 —  
559. whiche f. why Ad. 2, om. No.; foond om. Lau. 1; in hem f.  
hym in In., in him Ad. 1; Pa.; him fond of Ra. 3; hem f. hym  
Lin., Ph. 2, To. — 560. he om. Tc. 1, Ad. 2; Co., Lan., Sl. 2; was  
leef Pa.; Gl. (liep); leuer f. leue Tc. 1, Ra. 3; Ro. 1, powere Mm.;  
hem f. hym E., No.; Gg., Ph. 1; Pa.; Hel.; Lin., Ph. 2, To.;  
to sorwe hym Har. 4, Pa. (hem); Th.; in f. to Tc. 2, Cax.: to
ffor this was outrely his fulle entente
To sleen hem bothe, and neuer to repente.
And forth he gooth, no lenger wolde he tarie,
Into the toun, vn-to a pothecarie,
And preyde hym that he hym wolde selle
Som poyson, pat he myghte hise rattes quelle:
And eek ther was a polcat in his hawe
That, as he seyde, hise capouns hadde yslawe,
And fayn he wolde wreke hym, if he myghte,
On vermyn pat destroyed hym by nyghte.

The Pothecarie answerde, 'And thou shalt haue

572 A thyng that, al so god my soule saue,

[860] In al this world ther is no creature
That ete or dronke hath of this confiture

*pat* ins. after *if* Har.⁴; Te.¹; Th. — 570. *Wo & sorowe & to morowe at nyght* Ash.¹ (in margin); Of f. On Hat.; Te.¹-gr.; Co.-gr. (exc. Te.²); Pe.-gr. (exc. Pe.); *destroie* Te.¹, *destroyen* Pe.; *hemi f. hym* Hod., In., Ad.¹; Te.², Ne., Har.³, Cax., Th.; Pe.; *day and f. by Pa.*; whole l. wanting Li.; Lich. — 571. This f. The In., Ad.¹; Lich., Ash.¹; Thapotecary Har.⁴, Ash.², the apotecary Pa.; Te.¹, Ra.³, Ad.²; Co. (apotykmaries); Pe., Lau.²; *unswarid* Ba.; *sir f. and Te.¹, Ad.²; and om. Hat.; Co.-gr.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin.); *seyd(e) ins. after and No.*; Se.; he shuld f. thou shalt No., yee shal Pa., ye shuln Ad.² — 572. *that* om. Te.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Cax., Th.; Ro.¹; as f. al so Hai., Dev.; Pa.; Hat.; Pe., Ba., Bo.¹, Lau.², Lin., Mm., Ph.², Ph.², Ro.¹, Ash.⁴, *als* Gl., Ad.²; Co., Lan.; Del., Har.², Lau.¹, Lich., Ra.², Ro.², Sl.¹, Ash.¹, *al so wisly Hod.*; *als wis Se., as wyssly* Te.², Ne., Cax., Th., *so Li., om. No.*; *my ins. before* God Dev.; *me f. my soule* Phy., Hod., In., Ad.¹; Te.¹; Bo.; *mote ins. before my s. To.*; so ins. before save No. — 573. *the f. this* Phy.; Ra.³, Gl.; Ash.²; *nys f. is* Phy., Dev., In., Ad.¹; Har.⁴, Ash.²; Se.; Te.¹, Ra.³, Gl.; Co., Lan.; Sl.², Har.³, Hel., Th.; Pe., Ba., Del., Lau.¹, Lau.², Lin., Mm., Ph.³, Ra.², Ro.¹, Ro.², Sl.¹, To., Ash.¹; *ne is ther f. ther is no Pa.*; no om., *creaturis* To. — 574. *eten or drunken* E., In., Ad.¹; Te.¹, Ad.²; Co., Lan. (drunke), Sl.² (and f. or), Ne.; *etyn or drynkyn* Pa.; Te.², Har.³, Hel., Li., Cax.; *eteth or drinketh* Ra.³, Gl.; Hat.; Th.; Del., Mm., Ph.³, Chn.; *ett or drank* Lin.; *ete or drynke* Ch., No.; Gg., Bo.²; Ash.²; Se.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Del., Mm., Ph.³, Chn., Lin.); *and f. or Dev. (Sl.²); hadde f. hath In., Ad.¹; Har.⁴; hath om. by most MSS., extant E., Hen., Phy., Dd.-gr. (exc. In., Ad.¹); Ph.¹; Ash.²; Te.¹, Ad.²; Co.-gr. (exc. Li., Th.); *of om. Ra.³, Gl.; Constiure* Hod., *confecture* Phy., Dev., No.; Har.⁴, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Te.¹.-, Co.-, Pe.-groups (confecturis To.) —
Noght but the mountance of a corn of whete,
That he ne shal his lif anon forlete,
Ye, sterue he shal, and that in lasse while
Than thou wolt goon a-paas, nat but A Mile,
This poyson is so strong and violent.
This cursed man hath in his hond yhent
This poyson in a box, and sith he ran

575. mountenaunce Phy., Dev., In., Ad.¹, No.; Gg.; Tc.¹, Ra.³, Gl.; Sl.²; Tc.², Har.², Hel., Ii., Cax.², Th.; Bo.¹, Ro.¹, Sl.¹, To. — 576. and f. That Pa.; ne om. Gg., Ph.¹, Bo.²; Pa.; Hel.; schuld Har.²; Anon placed before shal Hel., placed before his Phy., No.; Pa., Ash.²; Se.; Gl., Ad.²; Lan., Tc.², Ne., Har.³, Ii., Cax.; Bo.¹, Ash.² — 577. pat f. Ye Hod., and Pa.; Ii.; Ne Ad.²; streve No.; Hel.; and that om. Phy.; ge f. that Sl.¹; schort f. lasse Ph.³ — 578. That f. Than Phy.; Ba., Bo.¹, Lau.¹, Ph.², Chn.; Or f. Than Tc.², Ne., Cax., As Lich., Ash.¹; woldist f. wolt (wilt) No.; Tc.¹; Ii.; Th.; Del.; wold(e) Gl.; Bo.¹, Ph.², Ph.³, wolle Sl.¹, om. Phy.; the spase of a myle f. a-paas, etc. No., the space of half a myle Se., passynge half a myle Tc.², Ne., Cax.; passe f. goon a-paas Ii.; bot before a pace as well as before a myle Lan.; nat om. Phy., In., Ad.¹ (No.); Tc.¹; (Se.); (Tc.², Ne., Cax.), Har.³, Hel., Ii.; Del., To.; but om. (No.); (Se.); Pa.; (Tc.², Ne., Cax.). — 579. The f. This Hen., Phy., Dd.-gr.; Gg.-gr.; Har.⁴-gr.; Tc.¹, Ad.²; Lin.; is om. Se.; that ins. before is Hat.; Ad.²; Pe.-gr.; so stronge is Ii.; harde f. strong Hat.; Pe.-gr.; Th.; so ins. before violent No.; Pa.; Tc.¹, Ad.²; Co.-gr.; Lin.; Ra.³, Gl. have l. 580 instead of this one. — 580. it in hand f. in his hond Ro.¹, hit in his hond To.; hand(e) f. hond Hen., Phy., Dd., Dev., Hod.; Pa.; Tc.¹, Ad.²; Co., Lan., Ii.; Bo.¹, Ph.², Ro.¹, Sl.¹, Ash.¹, handes Ash.², hondis Del., holde Tc.²; it hent f. yhent Hod., No.; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.¹; Tc.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Ii., Cax.; Pe., Bo.¹, Har.², Lau.¹, Lau.², Mm., Ph.², Ra.², Sl¹, To. (hit a second time), Ash.¹, Ash.⁴; hent In., Ad.¹; Bo.²; Ash.²; Ad.²; Th.; Ba., Del., Ra.², Chn.; Of the apotecary (potecarye) as I say you verement Ra.³, Gl. (cp. l. 579). — 581. And swyth in to
In-to the nexte strete vn-to a man,  
And bowwed hym large botelthes thre,  
And in the two his poyson poured he,  
The thridde he kepte clene for his drynke,  
for al the nyght he shoope hym for to swynke

The strete vnto aman Tc.², Ne., Cax.¹; And went in to the next strete vnto A man Har.³; This poyson And in to be next (!) vn to (!) man Hel.; This poysone toke he of this man Li.; The f. This Gg.-gr.; And put it f. This poyson Hod.; Se.; Bo.¹, Lich., Ash.¹; he put ins. after box Har.² (in margin); & ins. before in No.; in om. Lin.; swith f. sith No., sins Har.⁴, sithen(s) Pa.; Ash.²; Se.; Ra.³, Gl., Ad.²; Co., Lan., Sl.²; Pe.-gr. (then Bo.¹); he om. Ba. — 582. As fast as ever h. nyght he ranne Tc.², Ne., Cax.¹, Har.³ (rynne f. he ran), Hel. (that ins. after evir); he put it in a boxe and sithen he ranne Li. (cp. l. 581 Se., etc.); Vnto f. In-to Bo.²; To.; to f. vnto Ba., to another Del. — 583. borowith No.; Se.; him om. Ash.⁴; larges Lau.²; botels E., Hen., Phy., Hai., Hod., Ch.; Ph.¹; Har.⁴, Pa.; Hat.; Ad.²; Lan., Th.; Bo.¹, Lau.¹, Mm., Ph.², Ph.³, Ra.², Ro.¹; botell Ash.⁴ — 584. And (only in Pe.) to his felawes agein (onon Mm.) repairep (repeyred Del.) he Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Lin.; cp. l. 590); the same l. ins. Li. before the right one; in to f. in Tc.², Ne., Cax.; thereto f. in the two Phy.; in this wyn Ra.³, in these tvey Gl., in the secounde Ad.²; tho f. the Ad.¹; the om. Tc.², Har.³; twyne f. into Co.-gr (exc. Th.); of them ins. after twyne Har.³; þe f. his No.; Se.; Tc.², Ne., Hel., Li., Cax., Th., this Tc.¹-gr.; Co., Lan., Sl.², om. Har.³; puttith f. poureth No.; put Hod., Ra.³, Gl., Ad.²; Hel.; l. 584—89 om. Dev. — 585. This f. The In., Ad.¹; Botell ins. after III Ash.⁴; he om. Ph.³; kepith Ra.³; Gl., kepe Har.³; owene ins. before drynke E.; Ash.⁴; l. 585—90 om. Mm., Sl.¹ — 586. that f. the Del., Lin.; the om. Tc.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., Li., Cax.; shop (shop) Dd., In., Ad.¹; Gg., Ph.¹; Har.⁴, Pa., Ash.²; Co., Lan., Ne., Cax.; Lau.¹, Ph.³, schape Har.³, shape Bo.¹, shapped Lau.², shoope (shope) E. and the rest; for before to om. Se., Hat.; Tc.¹-gr.; Co., Lan.; Ba.,
In cariynge of the gold out of that place.
And when this Riotour with sory grace
Hadde filled with wyn hise grete botels thre,
To his felawes agayn repaireth he.

What nedeth it to sermone of it moore?
ffor right as they hadde cast his deeth bifoore,
Right so they han hym slayn, and that anon.
And when that this was doon, thus spak that oon,

Har.², Lau.¹, Lau.², Lin. Ph.³, Ra.², Ro.¹, Ro.², To., Chn.,
Ash.¹ — 587. cariage f. cariynge Hod.; Pa.; of before the
om. Har.⁴; Gl.; that f. the Gg., Bo.²; Se., Hat.; Sl.², Har.³,
Hel., li.; Pe.-gr.; this f. the Tc.², Ne., Cax.; the om. In., Ad.¹,
No.; at f. of after out Ad.²; of om. Lan., Har.³; Lin.; the f.
that Ash.², this Tc.², Ne., Cax. — 568. And om. Sl.²; treytour
f. Riotour No.; Lin., hasardour Del. — 589. With wyne had
fillid No.; full f. filled Ra.³, Gl., fullid Ad.²; with om. Har.³,
li.; hym f. wyn Ch., In., Ad.¹; Tc.¹-gr.; Co., Lan., Sl.², Har.³,
li., Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.¹, Ph.²); fulle f. with wyn Tc.², Ne.,
Hel., Cax.¹; with him filled Lich., Ash.¹; this f. his Tc.²; grete
om. In., Ad.¹; Har.⁴; Tc.¹; Tc.² — 590. Sl.² repeats here l.
584; repaired Phy., In., Ad.¹; Gg.; Ash.²; Ra.³, Gl. (reparayled);
Th.; Lin., Ra.²; repareth azen. he. Lau.² — 591. Phy. trans-
poses ll. 590 & 592; neede of it f. nedeth it Gg.; it after nedeth om.
Dev., In., Ad.¹; Tc.¹; Lich., Lin., Ash.¹; serven f. sermone Lau.²;
therof f. of it Se., Hat.; Tc.¹-gr.; Co., Lan., Sl.², Har.³, li., Th.
(therof to sermon); Pe.-gr. (exc. To.); of om. Har.⁴, Pa.; of it
after sarmon om. Gg. — 592. so ins. before as E.; he f. they
Bo.¹, Ph.²; their (her) f. his Bo.¹, Ph.², Ro.²; he f. her Sl.¹;
do dide they yore f. his deeth bifoore To.; his deeth om. Ash.⁴;
to fore f. bifoore No.; Lan., afore Co., Sl.², Ne., Hel., Cax.;
Lau.², Ph.² — 593. And ins. before right Phy.; slayn hym
Ash.⁴; right f. and that Ch.; Tc.², Ne., Har.³, Hel., li., Cax.;
and that om. Phy., Hod.; at f. and Ph.³ — 594. And om.
Hel.; Del.; whan om. li.; that om. Hen., Phy., Hai., Dev.,
No.; Gg.-gr.; Har.⁴; Se., Hat.; Tc.¹; Sl.², Tc.², Har.³, Hel.

John Koch, The Pardoner's Prologue and Tale.
'Now lat vs sitte and drynke, and make vs merie,

And afterward we wol his body berie."

And with that word it happed hym par cas
To take the botel ther the poyson was,
And drank, and yaf his felawe drynke also,

ffor which anon they storuen bothe two.

Cax., Lin.; Ra.2. Ro.1; *pus f. this* Bo.2; *this om. Del.*
this was doon thus om. Ash.4; *I-doon* Har.4; *then (pan) f. thus* No.; Bo.2; Har.4, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Te.1-; Co.-, Pe.-groups;
*spak om. Gl.*; *pe toon No.*; Lan., Har.2, Hel.; Lin.; whole l. wanting. Mm. — 595. *may we f. lat vs No.*; *drynk and sitte* Har.4, Pa.; Ad.2; Co., Lan., Sl.2; Ba., Lin.; *sitte and om. Del.*
*vs after make om. Ch., No.* — 596. *aftir f. afterward* Dev.;
Ash.4, *afterr that* Gg.-gr.; Ash.2, *sippenn* Har.4; *wil we Pa.*
we om. Lin.; *woleþ Ba.*., Har.2, Ro.2, Sl.1, *wiliþ To.*; whole l. om. Ih. — 597. *afterward f. with that word* Har.4, Pa.; Ad.2;
Co.-gr. (aftercard Lan., *after that Th.); after *pat* Hat.; Te.1;
Pe.-gr. (that om. To., Ash.4); *sone aftir Ra.*3, Gl.; *it om. Pa.*
*happeth Bo.*2; Lin., *happenyd Pa.*; *happned Har.*3; *hem f. hym* Phy., Hod., No.; Har.4; Se. (them), Hat.; Te.1-; Co.,
Sl.2 (them), Hel., Ih., Cax.2, Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.1, Ph.2); *hym om. Har.*3; *by caas Del.*; *cause f. caas Har.*3 — 598. The one toke f. To *take Th.*; taken Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.1, Lin., Ph.2, Ph.3,
Ra.2, Ro.1, Ash.1); *a botell Hat.*; Pe.-gr. (but *thee b. Del.*,
Har.2, Lich., Lin. [bottellis], Ro.1, Ash.1); *wher f. ther No., wherin Pa.*; Pe.; Har.2, Lich., Mm., Ra.2, To., Chn., Ash.1,
in which Se.; *there in Hat.*; Te.1, Gl., Ad.2; Co., Lan., Th.; rest of Pe.-gr.; in ins. before was Hod.; *this poyson Lin.*; the before poison om. Ra.2; To. — 599. *Hee f. And Del.*; *And drank om. Lich., Ash.*1; to ins. before his No.; it ins. ib. Ne.;
*felawes Ad.*2; *drynke om. Phy.*; Hat.; Lau.1, To.; *alsope f. also* Pe. — 600. *thorough f. For Se., Hat.*; Pe.-gr.; Th.; *which anon om. Hat.*; anon placed after storuen Bo.1, Ph.2; anon om. In.,
Ad.1; Har.4; Ph.3; *sterven No.*; Se., Hat.; Ra.3, Gl.; Co.-gr. (exc. Co., Lan.); most MSS. of the Pe.-gr.; *sterued Har.*4; Mm. (-den),
But, certes, I suppose that Aycen
Wroth neuere in no Canon, ne in no fen,
Mo wonder signes of empoysonyng
Than hadde thise wrecches two er hir endyng.
Thus ended been thise homycides two,
Ank eek the false empoysoner also.
O cursed synne of alle cursednesse!

Auctor.
608 O traytours homycide, o wikkednesse!

609 O glotonye, luxurie, and hasardrye!
Thou blasphemour of Crist with vileynye
And othes grete, of vsage and of pride!

612 Allas, mankynde, how may it bitide
That to thy creatour, which pat the wroghte.
And with his precious herte-blood thee boghte.
Thou art so fals and so vnkynde, allas?

616 Now, goode men, god foryeue yow youre trespas,

Hat.; Ra.₃, Gl., Ad.²; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ash.¹); Th.; ful of f. of alle Har.⁴; Tc.¹; Co.-gr. (exc. Th.); Ash.¹; fallith f. of alle Pa. — 608. traitour Phy., Hai., Dev., No.; Ash.²; Tc.¹; trayturous Har.⁴; Gl.; Pe., traytouresse Ra.²; O ins. before homycyde No.; Se.; homicidy Har.⁴; homyeidis Pa.; Se.; Te.², Ne., Har.³ (-yis), Ii., Cax.¹; Pe.-gr., Omneyderes Co., Lan., Sl.²; Ash.⁴; of f. o before wikkednesse In., Ad.¹; Ro.¹ — 609. O ins. before luxury No.; Ra.³, Gl.; Co.-gr. (exc. Th.); luxure Hen., Phy.; Th.; leccery f. luxurie Pa.; Lin., Ra.²; o f. and No.; Pa.; Ra.³, Gl.; Co.-gr. (exc. Th.); hasardye Dd., Dev., Ch.; Pa., Ash.²; Se.; Ra.³, Ad.²; Co., Lan., Sl.², Th.; Ba., Har.², Lau.¹, Lau.², Lich., Lin., Ro.¹, Ro.², Sl.¹, Chn., Ash.¹ — 610. þe f. Thou Ba.; blasphemar Cax.¹, blasphemar Ne., Cax.², &c.; cry f. crist In., Ad.¹ — 611. of f. And Pa.; And om. Phy.; of before pride om. Ii.; Ash.⁴ — 612. what f. how Hai., Dev. — 613. Ther to (þerto) f. That to Har.⁴; Ra.³, Gl., Ad.²; Co., Lan., Sl.²; thou f. to Ash.²; to om. Phy.; Ba., Lau.²; the f. thy Ra.²; which om. Te.¹; that om. Gl., Ad.²; Lich., Ph.², Ash.¹; he f. the Hat.; Tc.²; Chn.; he is rought f. the wroghte Ii.; þe hath wrought Gl. — 614. Sith all þis that ye (þe) on the rode bougt Ra.³, Gl.; the f. his Sl.²; herte om. Gg., Ph.¹; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc.¹, Ad.²; Co.- and Pe.-groups; that ins. after blood Sl.²; also ib. Ii.; he f. thee Ash.²; Sl.²; Bo.¹, Del., Ph.²; thee om. Phy.; hath ins. before bought Phy.; Bo.¹, Ph.² (þy bougt) — 615. that f. Thou Pa.; so om. before vnkynde Ash.⁴; kynde Del. — 616. Now om. No.; goodemen Dd.; Se.; Sl.¹;
And ware yow fro the synne of Auarice!
Myn hooly pardoun may yow alle warice,
So pat ye offre nobles or sterlynges,
Or elles siluer, broches, spoones, rynges.
Boweth youre heed vnder this hooly bulle!
Com vp, ye wyues, offreth of youre wulle!

---

good men Hod.; No., Ch., In., Ad.; Har.4, Pa., Ash.2; Gl., Ad.2; Lan., Sl.2, Te.; Har.3, Ii., Cax.2, Th.; Pe., Ba., Bo.1, Har.2, Lau.1, Lau.2, Ph.2, Ph.3, Ro.2, Chn.; men om. Ra.2; god om. Phy.; Ii.; forbede Ra.3, forbade Gl., for reve Ii. f. foryeue; you foryeue In., Ad.; ye f. yow Phy.; you om. Hat.; Ra.3, Gl., Ad.2; Co., Har.3, Cax.2; Ro.1, To. — 617. kepe f. ware Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin.); yee f. you No.; alle ins. after yow Ash.2; of f. fro Ii.; the om. To. — 618. fro pe fende f. alle Gl.; alle om. Phy.; Ii.; warnyssh Hat., ravissh Gl.; warysshe In., Ad.; No.; Se.; Te.1, Ra.3; Co.-gr. (exc. Cax.2); Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.1, Ph.2, Ro.1). — 619. If f. So Phy.; either f. or Te.1, Ad.2; and f. or Phy.; shelinges f. sterlynges Dev.; whole I. om. Chn. — 620. Other f. or Ad.2, Hat.; Co., Lan., Sl.2, Th.; Pe., Ba., Del., Lau.2, Ph.3, Ro.1, Ro.2, Sl.1, To., Chn.; elles om. No.; Hat.; To., Ash.4; seluern Ad.2; broche Ash.2; silver spones broches Dev.; Gg.; Har.4, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Te.1, Co.-, & Pe.-groups; or ins. before rynges Phy., Hai., Dev., Hod., In., Ad.1, No.; Har.4, Pa.; Se., Hat.; Lan., Te.2, Ne., Har.3, Cax., Th.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ph.3); and ins. ib. Te.1, Ad.2; Co., Ii. — 621. Bowyn Phy.; Bouse Gl.; Te.2; Ra.2; heides Phy., Dev., Hai.; Har.4; Te.1; Te.2; Del., Ash.4; hooly om. Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo.1, Ph.2, Chn.); Th.; bulles Phy.; Te.1, Ra.3, Gl.; Co.-gr. (exc. Th.); To.; bille Lin. — 622. Com(e) E., Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod., Ch., No.; Ash.2; Ii.; Ra.2; Com(e)th all other MSS.; forš f. vp Har.4; you f. ye To.; ye wyues om. Ii.; and ins. before offre(th) Phy., Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod., No.; Ash.2; Ii.; Ra.2; Com(e)th all other MSS.; forš f. vp Har.4; you f. ye To.; ye wyues om. Ii.; and ins. before offre(th) Phy., Dd., Hai., Dev., Hod., No.; Se.; Te.1, Gl.; Lan., Ii.; Ra.2, Ash.4; vp f. of Phy.; Te.1; Bo.1, Ph.2, Sl.1; if f. of Ash.2; of om. Har.4, Pa.; Se.; Ra.3,
C. THE PARDONER'S TALE.

Youre names I entre heer in my rolle anon,

624 In-to the blisse of henne ne shul ye gon.

[912] I yow assoille by myn heigh power,
Yow pat wol offre, as clene and eek as cler
As ye were born; and lo, sires, thus I preche.

628 And Ihesu crist, that is our soules leche,

[916] Gl., Ad. 2; Co., Lan., Sl. 2; Pe.-gr.; ye f. youre Ash. 2; Se.; wulles Phy.; Tc. 1, Ra. 3, Gl.; Co.-gr. (exc. Th.); wille f. wulle Ad. 1; Pe., Lin., Ph. 3, wille To.; atte full f. of youre wulle No., yat ze woll Mm.; that offre wolle f. offreth of y. v. Del. —

623. howe many names here I enter, &c. Ii.; name Hen., Phy., Ch., In., Ad. 1; Gg., Ph. 1; Ash. 2; Hat.; Ra. 3, Gl., Ad. 2; Co., Lan., Sl. 2; Pe., Ba., Bo. 1, Har. 2, Lau. 1, Lau. 2, Ph. 3, Ro. 1, Ro. 2, Sl. 1, To., Chn., Ash. 4; man f. name(s) Bo. 2; is entred f. I entre Ash. 2; heer om. No.; Se.; Ra. 3; Tc. 2, Ne., Har. 3, Cax.; Lich., Ash. 1; here I entre Th.; heere placed after Rolle Del.; into f. in Ra. 3; Del.: youre f. my Tc. 1 — 624. Vnto Bo. 2; Pa.; In Lich., Ash. 1; than ins. before shulle To.; shall Hod.; Pa.; Tc. 2, Ne., Har. 3, Cax.; Ra. 2, Sl. 1; all(e) ins. before goon Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Bo. 1, Ph. 2, To., Ash. 4); Th. — 625. assoile you In., Ad. 1; heigh (heith) E., Hen., Dd., Ch.; Har. 4; Ad. 2; Co.; high (hig) Hai., Dev., Ad. 1; Ph. 1, Bo. 2; Pa.; Se., Hat.; Tc. 1, Gl.; Sl. 2, Ne., Cax., Th.; Bo. 1, Lau. 1, Lich., Lin., Ph. 3, Ph. 3, Ro. 1, Sl. 1, To., Ash. 1; hie (haye) Phy., Hod.; Ash. 2; Har. 2, Lau. 2, Mm., Chn.; hige (hige) No.; Ra. 3; Har. 3, Ii.; Pa.; heye Gg.; Del.; hike (hyhe) In.; Lan.; Ba., Ra. 2, Ro. 2, hight Tc. 2, om. Ash. 4 —

626. Yow E., Ch.; Gg., Ph. 1; Tc. 2, Ne., Cax.; Now In., Ad. 1, Ye all other MSS.; If ye f. Yow pat Har. 4; vol om. Th.; Lich., Ash. 1; offre om. Mm.; bene (be) ins. after offre Ra. 3, Gl.; add f. and Mm.; eek om. Ch., No.; Pa.; Se.; Ra. 3, Gl.; Tc. 2, Ne., Har. 3, Ii., Cax.; Bo. 1, Del., Ph. 2, Ro. 1, Ash. 4; second as om. Th.; Ash. 4 — 627. born were Ash. 2; and placed after sirs Phy.; and om. Tc. 1; Tc. 2, Ne., Ii., Cax., Th.; Lin., Ph. 2; soth f. lo No.; lo placed after sires Har. 4; Ra. 4, Gl., Ad. 2; Co., Lan., Sl. 2; lo om. Har. 3; To.; cures f. sires Ba.; is pat f. thus No., this Sl. 3, howe II. — 628. crist om. Pa.; oure om. Ro. 1;
So graunte yow his pardon to receyue,
ffor that is best, I wol yow nat deceyue!

But, sires, o word forgat I in my tale;

I haue Relikes and pardoun in my male,
As faire as any man in Engelond,

Whiche were me yeuen by the popes hond.
If any of yow wole of deuocioun
Offren and han myn Absolucioun,
Com forth anon, and kneleth heere adoun,

And mekely receyueth my pardoun,

soule Pa. — 629. So om. Bo.¹; he ins. before yow Se.; vs f. yow In., Ad.¹; this f. his Phy.; Pa.; II.; Lich., Ra.², Chn., Ash.¹ — 630. loste f. best II.; Iewel ins. before I To.; he f. I Hod.; I om. Lich.; nyl f. wol Bo.¹, Ph.²; nat you Dev.; Har.⁴, Pa.; Tc.¹; Sl.²; Ra.², Ro.¹, To.; not assoyle f. yow not deceyue II.; whole l. om. Ne.; Har.³ ends with this l. — 631. sir Ra.³, Gl.; lorde f. word Lau.²; for yat In., for that Ad.¹ f. forgat;
I forgat Lin.; I om. Ph.⁵; in om. Lich., Ash.¹ — 632. pardon and relikes Ra.³, Gl.; pardons Hai., Dev.; is f. in Lich. — 633. cam f. man Phy.; that is ins. before in Del.; of f. in Lan.; yngeland Gg.; Pa.; Ad.²; Sl.²; Sl.¹ — 634. yat ins. after Whiche Lau.²; I-geue (y-goue) Har.⁴; Ra.³, Gl.; Co., Lan., Sl.²; yeue me Hat.; most MSS. of Pe.-gr. (to me Mm.); Th.; me om. Ra.², Gl.; Del., To.; of f. by Tc.²; holy f. the Ash.²; the om. Har.⁴; popes om. Bo.¹, nearly scratcht out E., Phy.; Ra.³ (?); hand Gg.; Pa.; Hat.; Ad.²; Sl.¹ — 635. with f. second of Lin., Ash.⁴ — 636. for to f. and Del. — 637. Comth, Cometh, &c., Dev., In., Ad.¹, No.; Gg.; Har.⁴, Pa., Ash.²; Se.; Tc.¹, Ra.³, Ad.²; Co.-gr.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Ra.²); anon om. Ba.; and om. Har.⁴; knele No.; Gl.; I.; heere om. Tc.²; doun heere f. heere adoun Co., Sl.², adowne here Lan. — 638. And ze shul have here my pardoun Har.⁴, Pa. (gret f. my); And ze schuln have my pardoun pat is deere Co., Lan., Sl.² (so d.); pat ze may have part of m. (the Ph.³) p. Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin.); Th.; And ye shal
Or elles taketh pardoun as ye wende,

640 Al newe and fressh at every Miles ende,

[928] So that ye offren, alwey newe and newe,

Nobles or pens whiche that be goode and trewe.

It is an honour to euerich that is heer

644 That ye mowe haue a suffisant Pardoneer

[932] Tassoille yow in contree as ye ryde,

fior auentures whiche that may bityde.

Parauenture, ther may fallen oon or two

haue my precious benyson Gl.; And y schal yow geue of m. p.
Lin.; whole l. om. Tc.¹, Ra.³, Ad.²; resseyue Phy., No.; H.;
youre f. my Tc.², Ne., Cax.; the Ph.³; Tc.², Ne. & Cax.¹ insert
after this l. a spurious one: And ye shal have my pardon that
is hende. — 639. And f. Or No.; take Hod., No.; Ra.³, Gl.; H.;
Ra.²; that add. after as H.; II. v. 639—655 om. Ash.⁴ — 640.
And f. Al Bo.²; townes f. Miles Hod.; Har.⁴, Pa., Ash.²;
Hat.; Tc.¹, Co., Pe.-groups (exc. Cax.²). — 641. second newe
om. Pa. — 642. and f. or Gg., Bo.²; Har.⁴, Pa., Ash.²; Hat.;
Tc.¹-gr.; Co., Lan., Sl.²; Pe.-gr. (exc. To.); om. In., Ad.¹;
penyes In., Ad.¹; Gg.; Pa.; Mm.; whiche om. No.; Hat.; Tc.²;
Del.; pat om. Tc.¹. Ad.²; Th.; Lau.¹, Lin., Ph.², Ro.¹; bothee
ins. before good Del. — 643. an om. No.; Se.; Ra.², Gl.;
grete f. an Hat.; Th.; Ph.³; eueri man Tc.¹; Lin., euer wijt
Ra.³, Gl., to you Lau.¹, To., euerichon Mm., euer to you Ra.²;
bene f. is Pe.-gr. (exc. Ba., Lin., Ph.³). — 644. And f. That
Sl.²; ye om. Har.⁴; mowe E., Hen., Phy., Dd.-gr.; Gg., Ph.¹;
Tc.², Ne., Cax.; may the other MSS., but om. No.; Ra.²; haue
om. Gl. — 645. Tassoille E., Hen., Ch.; Har.⁴, Hat.; To assoile
all other MSS., but To yow assoile Ash.²; the ins. before contree
Sl.²; countie Th.; where f. as Bo.², wher as To.; pere Hat.;
Th.; Ph.³; y (I) f. ye Ad.¹; Pa.; Tc.; Co., Lan.; Lau.¹, Lin. —
646. adventure Phy.; Gg.; Bo.¹, Ph.²; whiche om. Hat.; that
om. No.; the which f. whiche that Pa.; mowe f. may Dd.;
bityde om. Hat. (s. next l). — 647. For add. before
parauenture, &c. Har.⁴, Ash.²; Se.; Tc.¹, Co.-, Pe.-groups;
Doun of his hors, and breke his nekke atwo;
Looke which a seuretee is it to yow alle
That I am in youre felaweshipe yfalle,
That may assoile yow, bothe moore and lasse,
Whan that the soule shal fro the body passe.
I rede pat oure hoost shal bigynne,
ffor he is moost envoluped in synne.
Com forth, sire hoost, and offre first anon,

paraunter Har.¹; Bo.¹, Ph.², Parauentaure all other MSS.; ye f.
ther Ra.²; man f. ther may Ii.; moun f. may Dd.; Hat. skips the words between may in l. 646 and fall(en) in
this one, writing the two as one. — 648. Down om. No.;
fro f. of Ash.²; her f. his (twice) Pe.; Th.; in two Pa., on
twoo Del., nowe Tc.² — 649. lo f. looke Pa.; Bo.¹. Ph.²; swich
(such) f. which Hen., Phy., In., Ad.¹; Har.², Pa.; Tc.¹-gr.; Pe.,
Bo.¹, Lau.², Ph.², Ra.², To.; a om. Ii., Th.; To.; sort f. seuretee
Pa., om. Ii.; it is Phy., Dev., Ch., No.; Gg.; Pa.; Se., Hat.;
Te.¹, Ad.²; Co.-gr.; Pe.-gr.; it om. In.; Har.², Ash.²; Ra.³, Gl.;
is it om. Bo.²; in f. to Ash.², a monges f. to To. — 650. of
f. in Hod.; falle f. y falle Pa.; Ba., Har.², Lich., Ph.³, Ro.¹,
Ash.¹. — 651. man f. may, yow om. Ii. — 652. What f. Whan
Hod.; Ash.¹; that om. Ro.¹, To.; your f. the (twice) To.; shal
placed after body Ra.³, Gl.; shal om. Lan. — 653. ṁat om.
No.; ooste (hoste) Ch.; Har.²; Gl., Ad.²; Co., Lan., Tc.², Ii.,
Th.; Del., Lau.², Ph.², To.; hoost om. Pe., Ba., Mm., Sl.¹ (Har.²
has it in margin); youre self f. oure hoost shal Ra.²; heere
E.; Gg., Ph.¹; Tc.², Cax., wantig in all other MSS.; nowe ins.
after shal No., newe Se.; first off alle f. shal In., Ad.¹, first Tc.;¹;
Del. — 654. is om. Hod.; highly f. moost In., Ad.¹; envoluted
Dev., voluppid No., volupt Pa., en volupte Se.; Ad.²; Lan.; Pe.-gr.
(exe. Bo.¹, Ph.², Ra.², Ash.¹.), in volupte Sl.², Tc.², Ne., Cax.¹;
Ra.², involute Hat.; Tc.¹, Ra.³, Gl., envelopte Th., enuolup
Ash.¹; is placed after envoluped Hai., Dev., Hod.; of f. in Sl.²,
Th.; Pe., Har.², Lau.¹, Lau.², Lich., Mm., Ph.³, Ro.², Sl.¹, Chn.,
Ash.¹; with f. in Tc.²; Ra.² — 655. Cometh In., Ad.¹; Ash.²:
656 And thou shalt kisse my Relikes everychon

[944] Ye, for a grote! vnbokele anon thy purs.'

‘Nay, nay’, quod he, ‘thanne haue I cristes curs.
Lat be’, quod he, ‘it shal nat be, so theech!

660 Thou woldest make me kisse thy olde breech,

[948] And swere it were a relyk of a seint,
Though it were with thy fundemant depeint. 
But by the croys which pat seint Eleyne fond!

Se.; Te.¹; Co., Lan., Tc.²; Ne., Li., Cax., Th.; Mm., To., Ash.⁴; oure f. sire Ra.²; sire om. Ash.²; offreth In., Ad.¹; Ash.²; Co., Te.²; Ne., Li., Cax.; Mm., Ph.³; here f. first Gg., Ph.¹, vigt No.; Te.²; Ne., Li., Cax.; vp f. first Ra.³, Gl., forth Ph.³, om. Ash.⁴ — 656. And om. To.; ye shall Hod.; Ash.²; my E., No.; Gg., Ph.¹; Del., To., thiese Phy., re Lan., the all other MSS.; echon f. everychon No.; Lin., anon Ad.² — 657. anon vnbokle Pa.; vnboke To.; pon f. anon Lin., om. Har.¹, Ash.²; your f. thy Ash.², this li.; Lau.¹ — 658. Second nay om. Ch.; Sl.², Li.; haue I pan quod he Lan.; than quod he haue yPh.²; I om. Lich., Ash.¹; goddis f. cristes No.; Se. — 659. for f. quod he Pa.; he om. Lau.²; that f. it Te.¹; thou shalt nough me so teche To.; so om. Bo.¹, Ph.²; mote I ins. before theche Phy.; sîtheche f. theech (theche) Te.²; Bo.¹, Ph.², thee ich Hen.; Lin., the Eche Ch., the eke Gl., thiche Dd., No.; theiche Bo.²; Lan., Th.; Ra.², theyk Ra.³; thike Ad.²; ll. 659 - 672 wanting Ash.⁴ — 660. woll Bo.¹, Ph.²; me make To.; me om. Ra.³; quod he ins. after me Dev.; to ins. before kisse Gg.; Se.; Sl.²; Del.; olde om. Ad.²; broche f. breech Hod., breke Ra.³, Gl., brike Ad.², breich Lin. — 661. where f. were Te.²; the relyk In., Ad.¹; Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin., Ph.³, Ro.¹, Chn.); Relequyk Ii.; Ra.² transposes ll. 661 & 662. — 662. pat ins. after though Pa.; with placed after foundament Lau.²; at ins. before depeyn Gl.; I-peyn Phy., Hod., No.; Se.; Te.², Ne., Cax.¹; Del., Ph.³, Ro.¹, peint Hat.; Ra.², y depeint Cax.², enpeyn Lin. — 663. Now f. But Te.¹; pat f. the Hod., No.; Ra.³, Gl.; Te.², Ne., Li., Cax.; the om.
I wolde I hadde thy coillons in myn hond
In stide of Relikes or of seintuarie!
Lat kutte hem of! I wol thee helpe hem carie,
They shul be shryned in an hogges toord?

This Pardoner answerde nat a word,
So wrooth he was — no word ne wolde he seye.
‘Now’, quod ouré hoost, ‘I wol no lenger pleye
With thee, ne with noon oother angry man!’

But right anon the worthy knyght bigan,
Whan þat he saugh þat al the peple lough,
‘Namoore of this! for it is right ynough.
Sire Pardoner, be glad and myrie of cheere!

And ye, sir hoost, þat been to me so deere,
I preye yow þat ye kiss the Pardoner!
And, Pardoner, I preye thee, drawe thee neer,

he nolde n. v. s. Ash.²; Co., Lan.; Ba., Bo.¹, Lin, Ph.²; that no thing vold he s. Pa. — 670. no lenger quoth ouré host ne lyst nie to play Pa.; oste (hoste) Ch.; Bo.²; Gl., Ad.²; Lan., Tc.², Ii., Th.; Del., Lau.², Mm., Ph.³, Ra.², Sl.¹, To.; hoost om. Ash.²; volde Hod., nyl Ash.²; Pe., Bo.¹ f. vol. — 671. Ne. & Ii. transpose ll. 671 & 672; no f. ne Lan.; Del.; no wight f. ne with Ii.; with om. Ph.²; oother om. Pa.; Ad.² — 672. this f. the No.; Har.⁴; Ad.²; Ii.; knyght om. Bo.¹, Ph.² — 673. The pepull at her wordes lowch Ash.⁴; þat after whan om. Del., To.; al om. No.; second þat & the om. To.; l f. lough Co. — 674. for om. Ra.³, Gl.; here f. it Ra.²; right om. Ad.² — 675. he seid ins. after Pardoner Hai., Dev., Hod., No.; Se.; merie & glad Gg.; Hat.; Co.-gr.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Lin., Ph.²); elere f. chere Ne.; Ash.⁴ ends here with two spurious ll.: — But Ihesu sende us þat grace | That in heuen to haue ouré ever-dwellyng plase. — 676. ye om. Hen., Phy.; Gg.-gr.; hooste Gl., Ad.²; Co., Lan., Tc.², Th.; Del., Lau.², Mm., Ph.³, Ra.², Sl.¹, To.; þat om. Bo.¹; so leve and f. to me so Ii.; deere E., Ad.¹ — 677. preye Dd.; Gg., Ph.¹; Th.; Del., Har.², Lau.¹; preye E. and all other MSS.: this f. the Ii. — 678. sire ins. before pardon er Lin.; preye Dd.; Gg., Ph.¹; Lan.; Del., Har.², Lau.¹; preye E., &c.; that thou ins. before drawe Tc.¹; Co., Lan., Sl.²; thou ins. ib. Ad.², to Gl.; gow … gow f. thee … thee Har.⁴; Se., Hat.; Pe.-gr. (exc. Pe., Ba., Lin.); gewe … yee No.; Pe.; draweþ Har.⁴; þou f. second thee Hai., Dev., om. Ra.³, Gl. — 679. ye f. we No.; ryde f. diden Ii.;
And, as we diden, lat vs laughe and pleye!
Anon they kiste, and ryden forth hir weye.

_Heere is ended the Pardoners tale._

680

_tofore ins. before lat In., Ad.¹, so No., now Lan._ — 680. _And_
add. before _anon Pe.-gr._ (exc. Ba., Lin., Ph.³, Chn.); _now f._
anon To.; _And with that worde f._ Anon they kiste Sl.²; _kisse_
f. _kiste (kissed, &c.) Har.⁴, Ash.²; Ad.²; Co., Lan.; _reden Dd.,
Hod.; Gg.; Lan.; Lin., Ra.², To.; _rode No.; Del._
Notes.

Ll. 1—12 refer to the immediately preceding Tale of the ‘Doctour of Phisik’ relating the death of Virginia according to the Roman de la Rose (ll. 5613—82), which is based upon Livy, lib. III. Cf. Introduction, ch. III.

L. 1 (287) Oure Hooste: the jolly landlord of the ‘Tabard’, where the pilgrims assembled before starting on their journey to Canterbury. In the General Prologue, ll. 751 sqq., he is described as follows: —

A large man he was, with eyen stepe [bright],
A fairer Burgeys was ther noon in Chepe;
Boold of his speche, and wys, and well ytaught,
And of manhod hym lakked right naught;
Eek therto he was right a myrie man, etc.

He is, in fact, the leader of the whole pilgrimage, arranges the order of the single tales, and comments upon every one, serving as a sort of chorus. Thus he expresses here his horror of the cruel death of the innocent Roman girl. His speech is often very rude, but never devoid of good sense and broad humour.

S. ll. 658 sqq. below. — In Hooste the final e (cf. Fr. hôte) must be added, which is etymologically correct, on account of the metre (cf. note to l. 653); or, if considered as mute here, the reading of Har.⁴, etc., must be adopted, according to which the prep. to before swere is omitted, as frequently in Chaucer, after ginne (s. ll. 378 and 432 below). Then, however, sweren must receive its final n (before a vowel) and the final e in were is to be pronounced. But there is no necessity for this alteration. — gan to swere: ginne(n) is frequently almost meaningless, as
is 'do' in Modern Engl., especially in poets like Shakspere, and merely used as an expletive for the verse. — *as = as if*; so often, e. g. Gen. Prol. 81, 199, etc.; cp. Mod. Engl. 'as it were'. — *wood*: mad.

**L. 2** (288) *Harrow*: interj. denoting alarm, a cry for help (Morris); a cry of astonishment (Sk.); help! (ib. Gloss.). I should render it here with 'halloo'. — *nayles*: cf. note to l. 363 below.

**L. 3** (289) *cherl*: refers to 'Claudius'in the Doctor's Tale (s. ll. 140, 142, 153, 191, 199); 'Justise' is Appius, the judge. As two different persons are meant, *and* must not be omitted, as it is in several texts. Some MSS. have *clerk* for *cherl*, also in the Doctor's T. (cp. Sk.); but that the latter is the correct reading, is shown by a comparison with the French text (s. above), which has 'li ribaus' in this place (l. 5623). — Cp. note to l. 429.

**L. 4** (290) *denyse*: to suggest, imagine, describe, explain, relate (s. l. 135).

**L. 5** (291) *Come* (short ø=ʊ): may come; pres. sing. subj. — *thise*: such.; cf. also note to l. 250. — *false* in E. and a few other MSS. must have crept in by mistake, perhaps from l. 3; at any rate, it is to be deleted on account of the metre. — *advocas*: though found only in a few MSS. (In., Ad.¹; Har.⁵, Ash.²; Th.; Pe., Bo.¹, Ph.², Ra.²), this spelling recommends itself because of the ryme; cf. ten Brink, § 329. — That the reading of Har.⁴, &c., adopted by Wright (Wr.), Bell (B.), and Morris (M.) must be considered as spurious is shown by the word *his* before *body* and *bones*, referring here (s. l. 3) to two different personages (cp. Skeat's note).

**L. 6** (292) *Algate*: adv. = at any rate; alg. — *allas*: unfortunately! — *sely*: good, innocent, poor. — The deviation from this line found in the same MSS. as in l. 5 is, at least, very suspicious; for *bikenne* (= to commit) seems not to occur in any other place in Chaucer, and *betake* (to commend) which is met with in other MSS., always takes *to* before its second object, *s. C. T., A 3750* (Miller's T.), *G. 541* (Second Nun's T.), *I 1043* (Person's T.), Boethius II, pros. I, etc. Accordingly,
Caxtons's first print has To the dewyl, etc. Einenkel, Streifzüge durch die mengl. Syntax, etc., p. 106, quotes this line as the only case where the prep. to is dropped, when the dative of a substantive appears at the head of a clause. So these two verses are evidently a scribe's make-up for a gap or the indistinct writing in his direct source. Cp. ll. 10*, 11*, 67/68.

L. 7 (293) she boughte, &c.: she paid too dear a price for her beauty, i. e. she lost her life for it. — hir, inserted in a great number of MSS. before beautee seems only a scribe's make-up for the final e of boughte, which became mute in the 15th century.

L. 8 (294) alday: continually, always. — as, though only found in E. and another MS. of the A-type, seems to me to make the best sense here. On the other hand, it is curious that all other MSS. agree in writing that, which is also admissible, though its repetition in l. 9. sounds rather awkward (cp. however, l. 151, n.). Still, I think that there is no necessity to alter the reading of E. — mow(e) would be the correct plural of may; but as only few MSS. have it here, it is doubtful whether it was also in the original, especially as only may is found in Chaucer's ryme. Cp. ll. 37, 290, 339, 360, 422, 644.

L. 9 (295). Skeat is wrong, in my opinion, in adopting or, the reading of Har.*, &c., instead of and; for the poet evidently wishes to express the idea that the gifts of Fortune as well as those of Nature often bring ruin upon a man, because he speaks of them again in l. 11 as of bothe yiftes.

L. 10 (296). Pronounce many'a, i. e. y has here the sound of the English y as consonant or of the German j, which is generally the case before an unaccented vowel; cp. ten Brink, § 269, Kittredge, § 131, and see below ll. 119, 242, 356, etc.; The final y or ie after r (l) of other words is also frequently slurred in the same way; s. ll. 123, 134, 196, 246, 442, 609, 675; cf. ten Brink, § 284; Kittredge, l. c. — After this line several MSS. (Har.*, Pa.; Co.-gr., exc. Sl.²; Har.²; Lau.², Lich., Ro.¹, Ro.², Ash.¹; Hod. [but pat f. as]; Har.⁵ and Ash.² have them between ll. 12 and 13) insert two others: —
10* hir beautee was hir depe I dar wel sayn
11* Allas pitously as sche 1) was slayn,

which are also admitted by all modern Edd. (except Tyrwhitt). But that their genuineness is very doubtful, is firstly shown by their appearing only in those MSS. which also contain the spurious verses for ll. 5—6 mentioned before. Besides, they express no new idea; the first of them only repeats l. 7, the second, l. 6 as it runs according to the majority of MSS. In Har. 4, etc., however, the latter is supplied by another verse, so that for this type of MSS. only the second inserted line has some raison d'être. Finally the order of thoughts is entirely disturbed by these two lines, so that the scribe of the common original of the Har. 4-group saw himself obliged to omit the next two lines (in Har. 5 and Ash. 2 they were evidently introduced later, and in the wrong place), whilst the copyist of the common source of the Co.-gr. was compelled to insert a very trivial verse for l. 11, in order to connect it with l. 12. Nor are the other groups belonging to the same type of MSS. (Tc. 1, Pe., etc.) here quite in order: a hint that the first twelve lines were wanting in their common original, and were added later by each branch in a different way.

L. 12 (300) for, omitted by all the MSS. of the afore-said groups (except, of course, Har. 4 and Pa.), is also left out by Skeat and in the Globe Ed. (Wright inserts ll. 11—12 from Tw., Morris from Lan.), but I do not see the necessity of following them. For I take the sense of this passage to be 'From both these gifts men have (or derive) frequently more (things) for their damage (disadvantage) than for their profit (prow).’ Nor does the metre require here the omission of a syllable.

L. 13 (301) myn owene master deere: the physician; owene here an expression of endearment, as in Mod. Engl.

L. 14 (302) pitous: piteous, sad, lamentable. Tw. has here (v. 12236) the following note, 'This [pitous] is the reading of two good MSS. A [i. e. Har. 6] and HA. [i. e. Hai.] but I believe it to be a gloss. The other copies read erneful, which is

1) he Har. 4.

John Koch, The Pardoner's Prologue and Tale.
near the truth. It should 'be ermeful, etc.' It is curious that none of these MSS. is extant.

**L. 15** (303) *nathelees*: nevertheless; s. l. 525. — *is no fors*: it is no matter; *it* is to be supplied, for the sense. Sometimes Chaucer omits *it is*, and simply writes *no fors* (s. Sk.'s note). 'Doch nichts für ungut, lasst, es soll nicht schaden' (Hertzberg).

**L. 16** (304) *praye*: I have restored the correct form though only few MSS. have the final -e, and though this one does not count as a syllable here; but cf. ll. 285, 677, & 678. — *so saue*: that he may save, s. ll. 21 & 572; and ep. Troilus III, 1470. — *thy gentil cors*: thy noble body, thy worthy person ('euren edlen Leib' H.); *cors* stands here, and in other places (s. l. 50 and B 2098, Sir Topas) paraphrastically for the personal pronoun, as *mon cors*, *ton cors* in Old French for *moi-même*, *toi-même*, etc.; the same in MH. Germ. *lip*. Cp. 'my little body' in Shakspere's Merchant of Venice, I, 2, 1. — The meaning of 'corpse' is found in l. 376.

**L. 17** (305) *vrinals*: vessels containing urine, which in former times served for the determination of a disease. Mr. Jephson (in Bell's Ed.) refers to Shakspere's Henry VI. I, sc. 2, where Fallstaff alludes to the same method. — *Jurdones*: chamber pots; Tw. quotes (v. 12239) Walsingham (p. 288), who says, 'duae ollae, quas Jordanes vocamus; ad ejus collum colligantur'. 'This is part of the punishment of a pretended *Phisicus et astrologus*, who had deceived the people by a false prediction. Hollingshed calls them *two jorden pots*, p. 440'. — Perhaps we ought to read *Jurdanes*, as Sk. does according to the derivation of the word, and the reading of a great number of MSS. But as this termination differs in other MSS., we had better leave it as it is in E.—S. also next l.

**L. 18** (306) *ypocrates*: derived from Hippocrates (born in 460 B. C.). Sk. thinks that it does not signify here the name of the famous Greek physician, but a beverage named after him. According to Halliwell's Dictionary 'it was composed of wine, with spices and sugar, strained through a cloth. It is said to have taken its name from *Hippokrates' sleeve*, the term
Notes to ll. 19—21.

apothecaries gave to a strainer'. Sk. then quotes a receipt for making it and some other authorities on the subject. But he is unable to give a sufficient explanation of the word 'Galiones' (or Galianes, as some MSS. spell it), which, no doubt, goes back to the name of the Greek physician Galenus (born A. D. 131), in the middle ages generally called Galien(us), and which he supposes also to signify a drink. But if we take into consideration that it is the unlettered Host who is speaking, we need not seek real medicaments in these expressions, but may as well assume that Chaucer wanted to represent the landlord as quoting some names which he had heard used by medical men (s. Gen. Prol. l. 431), without knowing their exact meaning. This would also account for the curious termination -ones, ryming with Iurdones, both, it appears, wrongly pronounced by 'oure hoste', who also corrupts 'corpus domini' into 'corpus bones' (l. 26), and excuses himself for his misquotations (l. 23).

L. 19 (307) boxte: box, from O. F. boiste, M. F. boîte; I do not understand why Sk. drops the final -e, which, besides, is required here by the metre. — letuarie: electuary, remedy; Germ. 'Latwerge'; pronounce letváry'e (y cons.), the same as Marie next line (máry'e); cp. Gen. Prol. 426, and below l. 28, 117/18, 393/94, 511/12, 563/64, 595/96, 665/66, etc.

L. 20 (308) Seinte: the final e it to be added here, though wanting in E. and most MSS.; it is frequently sounded before names of Saints (e. g. Gen. Pr. ll. 120, 509, 697, etc., and below l. 397), although against the strict rules of the inflexion of adjectives, but in this composition probably influenced by the Latin vocatives 'sanete, sancta', used in the Latin church services. Cp. ten Brink, § 242.

L. 21 (309) So mote I theen: As I may hope to prosper; 'bei meiner Seel!' (H.); mote is the subjunctive mood; so the spelling of E. must be altered; the indicative is found ll. 39, 437, 461, the subj. pret. l. 503. (Cf. ten Brink, § 198, Kittr., p. 330). — thee(n), to thrive, O. E. þéon, is only used in such asseverations by Chaucer; s. e. g. D. 1215 (Wife of B. 's T.) and below l. 659. — propre: handsome; 'schmuck' (H.).
L. 22 (310) *lyk a prelat*: Sk. is quite right in rejecting Mr. Jephson's suggestion that the Doctor was in holy orders; but he is wrong, I think, in supposing that Chaucer uses this comparison, because the physician had been highly educated, etc. For in my opinion this refers to the sumptuous appearance of the Doctor, who, according to the Gen. Pr. l. 439, was all clad 'in sangwyn and in pers'. — *Ronyan*: the name of a Scotch saint, who lived in the seventh or the eighth century, but of whom only little is known. Sk., who gives more particulars about him (s. note to l. 310) says, 'It looks as if the Host and the Pardoner were not very clear about the saint's name, only knowing him to swear by'. A still greater ignorance on this subject is shown by several scribes, who substitute all sorts of saints' names for 'Ronian'; s. various readings. According to Sk., it ought to have been *Ronan* (cp. 'St. Ronan's Well' by Walter Scott). — S. l. 32 below.

L. 23 (311). *Seyde I nat wel?* Tw. says that this phrase must remind us of the similar one 'Said I well', which occurs so frequently in the mouth of Shakspere's Host of the Garter (s. Merry Wives of Windsor I, 3, and II, l & 3), and together with other resemblances, may make us believe that Shakspere, when he drew that character, had not forgotten his Chaucer. — *terme*: in learned or professional terms; Sk. refers to Gen. Prol., l. 323. — The Edd. following the false reading of Har.⁴, put a query after *wel* and after *terme*; Glo., which takes its text from E., puts a query only in the latter place, but this entirely spoils the sense, for the Host never said before that he could not speak in learned terms. It is only now that he is afraid of not having used the right expressions, for which he apologises, as it were.

L. 24 (312) *I woot*: I know; inf. *witen* (cf. Germ. *wissen*); *thou woot* l. 522, *ye woot* l. 498, etc.; preterite: *wiste*; s. ll. 82, 225; contracted with *ne* into *noot*, l. 528, and *nysle.*, l. 199 (cp. ten Brink, § 271). The same contraction is still in use in the phrase 'will he, will he'. — *thou doost myn herte to erme*: thou makest my heart grieve; cf. Skeat's note on *erne*, which word only once more occurs in Chaucer; s. Boke of the Duchesse,
l. 80, where the MSS. have spoilt it into *yerne*, which shows that this verb was growing obsolete in the 15th century; s. also the various readings under the text. — Observe, besides, that *doon* in connection with an infinitive, with or without the preposition *to*, has in Chaucer the meaning of 'to cause, to make'; cf. Einenkel, l. c. pp. 236 and 255; s. also l. 502 and Compl. to Pitee, l. 7. — *Maken* has the same meaning and construction s. l. 142.

**L. 25** (313) *cardyacle*: spasm, pain about the heart; 'Herzweh', from the Greek *ναξδιακός*, so that the correct form of the word would be 'cardiac', which is still used in medical terms. Cp. Sk.'s note, who also refers to a paragraph in Batman upon Bartholomè (VII, c. 32). — E. and other MSS. of the same group have a curious mistake here in writing *Cardinacle*, as if this word were derived from *Cardinal* — or is it one of the Host's corruptions?

**L. 26** (314) *bones*: the ignorant Host (cp. note to l. 18) apparently confuses the two oaths 'by corpus Domini' and 'by Cristes bones' (Sk.); some MSS. try to correct this mistake by changing 'bones' into 'Dominus'; the correct form is only found in Th., wherefrom Tw. probably took his reading. But apart from its spoiling the metre, this correction is quite superfluous, as the landlord repeatedly uses the phrase 'by corpus bones'; s. C. T., B 1625 (Shipman's T.), B 3087 and 3096 (Monk's Prol.). — *triacle*: a remedy, in general (s. B 479, Man of Law's T.), a restorative remedy; the word is a corruption of theriaque, Lat. theriaca, Gr. θηριακόν (φαγμακόν), Germ. 'Theriak,' originally a remedy against the bite of venomous animals, especially snakes. — From this word also the Mod. Engl. 'treacle', a sort of syrup, is derived.

**L. 27** (315) *draught*: as the word originally was a mono-syllable, and as the inorganic *e* found in E. and other MSS. is mute here, it is better suppressed, though in other passages it must be sounded; s. ll. 72 & 75, and cp. l. 64, note. — *moyste*: new, fresh, but generally it has the modern meaning of 'moist'; in the Manciple's Prol. (H 60) we find the form *moysty* also applied to ale as differing from 'old ale'. Cp. Sk.'s n. — *corny*: strong of the corn or malt (Tw.); 'körnig' (H.).
L. 28 (316) *myrie*: merry, pron. mir-ye (cp. l. 19); but Chaucer has different forms of this word: *murye* (l. 555), *merie* (l. 595), etc., which all appear in ryme. Cf. ten Brink, § 230, and s. A 802, 1386, E 2218.

L. 30 (318) *beel amy*: good friend, mostly spelt *belamy*, is a common form of address in Old French poetry (cf. Sk.'s n.). Here it is evidently used in a familiar way of speaking. — *thou*: in certain groups of MSS. (Se., Tc.¹, Co., Pe.) we find *John* instead of this pronoun, which, considering the repeated application of this name to priests in Chaucer (s. B 3119 and 4000), is not impossible here. But though the former word may be as well a misreading for the latter as vice versâ, it is not likely that *John* was in the original, because the Har.⁴-group, with which those named before go back to the same source, has also *thow*.

L. 31 (319) *myrthe*: mirth, pleasure; here: merry tale (cf. the reading of Th.). — *Tape*: jest, joke; ‘Schnurre, Posse’ (H.); s. also l. 106.

L. 32 (320) *Ronyon*: s. l. 22; observe that the word here has only two syllables and rymes with *anon*.

L. 33 (321). *And f. But* in E. and the two MSS. closely related to it, is certainly wrong. — *Ale stake*: an inn-sign which projected horizontally from the inn, just like a bar which supports a painted sign at the present day. At the end of an ale-stake a large garland or a bunch of some evergreen was commonly suspended (cf. Gen. Prol. ll. 666/67). S. Sk.'s note, in which an ordinance of the time of Richard II. is quoted, regulating the length of such *ale-stakes*.

L. 34 (322) *Cake*: the old cakes were mostly made of dough (Sk.), and, I should think, without sugar or other ingredients; something like those biscuits one gets at English inns to eat with one's cheese. A picture of the hardness and the size of such cakes is drawn in the Gen. Prol. (l. 668), where we are told that the Somnour had made himself a buckler of a cake, and in the Reeve's T. (A 4094, etc.), where we learn that the Miller's Wife had baked a cake of half a bushel of flour.
Notes to ll. 35—42.

L. 35 (323) *thise gentils*: the gentlefolk, the decent people; 'die feinen Leute' (H.); cf. A 3113 (Miller's ProL.); i.e. Knight, Squire, Prioress, the Priests, etc.; on the meaning of *thise* s. l. 5 and l. 250, note. — *gonne*: s. l. 1, note.

L. 36 (324) *lat*: the usual form of the imperative of *le(e)ten*, before an infinitive; cp. l. 371, n. — *ribaudie*: ribaldry, vulgar talk; 'Zoten, Schmutzereien' (H.).

L. 37 (325) *may*: s. l. 8, note. — *leere*: (1) to teach, (2) to learn; cp. l. 290.

L. 38 (326) *wit*: wisdom, knowledge; 'Lehrhaftes' (H.).

L. 39 (327) *graunte*: to agree, consent, assure; s. l. 534. — *ywis*: adv., certainly; cp. Germ. 'gewiss'; still used by Shakspere (e.g. Merchant of Venice, II. 9), and modern poets, but frequently mistaken for a form of the verb *witen*, and consequently spelt *Ivis*. — *I moot*: s. l. 21, n., and observe that a number of MSS. have here the original preterite *must(e)* instead of the present, the same as in Mod. Engl. — Cf. also ll. 437 and 461; l. 503 *moste* is the subjunctive of the preterite.

L. 40 (328) *honeste*: decent; cf. ll. 269 & 340. — The following Latin heading is taken from I. Timothy VI, 10; in Luther's translation: '(Denn) Geiz ist eine Wurzel alles Übels'. — *omnium*: omitted on purpose by the poet on account of the metre, has been restored here and ll. 46 & 138 by some scribes, who thought they knew better.

L. 41 (329) *Lordynges*: sirs, ladies and gentlemen, the usual way of addressing a company in the C. T.; 'Herrschaften' (H.); s. ll. 166 & 285 (note). But 'sires' is also frequent; s. ll. 372, 451, 472, 631. — *chirches*: whether this reading, or *chirche* was the original one, cannot be decided. — Cf. Introd., ch. V, and Gen. ProL. ll. 708 sqq.: 'He was in chirche a noble ecclesiaste', etc.

L. 42 (330) *I peyne me*: observe that the personal pronoun is always used with reflective verbs by Chaucer, instead of the Mod. Engl. 'myself', etc., s. ll. 107, 295, 322, 330, 375, 595, 678; *my self* ll. 141 & 171, is = 'I myself'; s. also l. 454. — The ancient usage is still frequent in Shakspere. Cp. Koch II, § 315.; ten Brink, § 270, n. 7. — *hauteyn*: according to
Tw. & Sk. (Gl. Ind.) it means here 'loud'; but as I do not know of any other passage where this signification occurs, I should prefer the usual meaning = haughty, arrogant, overbearing' (cf. proud l. 428, note), which would very well agree with the character of the following sermon; Germ. 'anmassend, dreist'.

L. 43 (331) rounde: fully, sonorously; the adverb requires the addition of -e, though wanting in E. and other MSS., and not sounded here. — loude in some MSS. seems only the would-be correction of scribes, who introduced here the more ordinary expression instead of an apparently uncommon one. — The same seems to be the case with doth for gooth in some MSS. (cp. l. 109), so that we need not look for a common origin of these deviations.

L. 44 (332) kan: know, as frequently in Chaucer (s. Sk., Gl. Ind., s. n.). — by rote: by heart; 'auswendig' (H.)

L. 47 (335) pronounce: to announce; whennes, &c.: from Rome; s. Gen. Prol., l. 671.

L. 48 (336) bulles: cf. Introd., ch. V, and l. 621 below. 'The court of Rome granted the privilege of distributing indulgences to some religious order [usually to the Dominican friars; s. Sk.'s note], for which that order paid a certain sum, and there made the most of their bargain'. Bell's ed. III, p. 68. — alle and some: one and all; s. E 941 (Clerk's T.), and cp. Einenkel, l. c., p. 98.

L. 49 (337). By lige lord is here meant the pope, who put his personal seal under 'patents', i.e. documents, conferring the privilege of selling indulgences. (Cp. Sk.'s note.)

L. 50 (338) warente: to warrant, to protect — my body: s. l. 16 (note).

L. 51 (339) ne — ne: neither — nor; cp. l. 95 & 435 — clerk: a scholar preparing for the priesthood (Germ. 'Kandidat des Pfarramts'; a learned man, a writer (Germ. 'Gelehrter, Schriftsteller'); a man in holy orders, a clergyman, an ecclesiastic; (Germ. 'Geistlicher'); cp. also Skeat's note to A. 285, and s. l. 103 below.
L. 52 (340) *distourbe of*: to prevent from, interfere, disturb in, etc.

L. 55 (343) *Patriark*: a dignitary of the Eastern Church, superior to the order of archbishops (s. Webster).

L. 56 (344) *I speke*: perhaps we should write *speke I*, as some of the better MSS. read; cp. l. 150, n. — *a wordes fewe*: a few words; the separation of *fewe* from *a* is curious, and seems to have struck several scribes as unusual, who transformed the phrase into *wordes a fewe*, where ‘wordes’ must he considered as a genitive partitive (cf. Einenkel, l. c., p. 91). But the former position is also sometimes used by Chaucer in rymes; s. l. 532 below and Troilus IV, 1280.

L. 57 (345). *To saffron with*, etc.: with which to colour my sermon (*predicacioun*; s. l. 119). ‘Saffron was used to give colour as well as flavour’ (Tw.) Sk. adds a few quotations concernig this use. To ‘savoure’, which is the reading of a number of MSS. would mean ‘to make tasteful’; which certainly does not make so good a sense as the former.

L. 58 (346) *hem* is sufficiently supported by E., Heu., Phy., Bo.², Har.⁴, etc. to make unnecessary the alteration into *men*, which several Edd. (Tw., Wr., M., B., Sk.) have introduced according to a good many MSS., as Chaucer does not always appear a very strict grammarian; cf. ll. 61 (they), 257/58 (him and his), 481, and s. Book of the Duch., l. 1311. On the contrary, ‘men’ seems the intended correction of the scribe of the common source from which all the groups in question were derived. — Similar loose constructions appear in Shakspere; e.g. ‘Their candles’, Macbeth II, 1, 5.

L. 59 (347) *longe cristal stones*: ‘evidently hollow pieces of crystal in which relics were kept’ (Sk.). According to the Gen. Prol. (l. 700), he had a ‘glas’ filled with ‘pigges bones’. cf. Introd., p. XXIX.

L. 60 (348) *cloutes*: small pieces of cloth, rags, supposed to be remnants of the clothes of saints.

L. 61 (349) *wenen*: to suppose, imagine; the pret. s. l. 494. — *they*: these people; cf. l. 58 (note). — *echoon*: every one, each.
L. 62 (350) The omission of I in E. shows that this MS. cannot be implicitly trusted; cp. Introd. p. XXXVII. — latoun: a kind of mixed metal, somewhat resembling brass both in its nature and colour, but still more like pinchebeck; s. Sk.'s note, who also quotes a passages from Todd's Illustrations of Chaucer, p. 350, saying that a cross of laton frequently occurs in old Church Inventories. Then Sk. cites Batman upon Bartholomè (XVI, 5), where we find the Latin name for laton 'Auriealcum', which is made by 'meddling of Copper, of tinne, and of auri...it hath colour and likeness of gold, but not the value'. — Germ. 'Tomback'. — sholder bone: a sheep's shoulder bone was formerly much used for divination, among divers nations, which science was called 'Spatulamancia'. Chaucer alludes to it also in his Parson's T. (602), where he speaks of 'thilke horrible swering of addiuracioun and coniuracioun, as doon thise false enchauntours or nigromanciens in bacins ful of water....or in a shulder boon of a sheep'. S. Sk.'s note, to l. 351, who quotes several authorities on this subject, but seems to overlook that this bone is here not used as a means for prophecy, but for working marvelous cures.

L. 63 (351) hooly Jew: most probably Jacob; s. l. 76 and cp. Genesis XXX, 32 sqq. It is curiously the same passage to which Shakspere makes Shylock allude (Merchant of Venice I 13). — Cp. Sk.'s note.

L. 64 goode men: the common phrase of address to hearers in old homilies answering to the modern 'dear brethren' (s. Sk.'s note to l. 616 [904]); 'Ihr guten Leute' (H.) — As the final e of goode does not sound in this expression, it might be written good-men, thus forming a compound noun; but as only part of the MSS. drop this e I have kept it with E., cp. ll. 73 & 616. — taak keepe: take care, pay attention (to); on the shortened form of the imperative s. note to l. 174; keepe was originally a monosyllable, but as the final e is occasionally to be pronounced in Chaucer (s. l. 489 below and Book of the Duch. l. 6), I have not suppressed it here, following E. and other MSS., considering that the dative-e of sheepe need not be
counted as mute; s. Kittredge, Troilus, p. 36 sq., and cp. ll. 27 (n.), 69, 82, 85, 109, 272, 503, 570.

L. 67 (355) worm means here 'snake'; so still in Shakspere's Anthony & Cleopatra V, 2. Cf. Sk. The Germ. 'Wurm', had formerly the same meaning; cp. e. g. Schiller's Kampf mit dem Drachen: 'Halb Wurm erschien's, halb Molch und Drache' etc.

L. 68 (356). The great variety of readings here must be explained by assuming a gap in the common original of the groups in question which the different scribes tried to fill up as well as they could; cf. ll. 5/6, note.

L. 69 (357) I have restored here and in the next l. the final -e omitted by E. and two other MSS., as more only exceptionally seems to have been treated as a monosyllable (s. A 2069, Kn.'s T.); on the dative -e in sore s. ll. 64, n., & 85 (84 note). — Glo. Ed. strictly follows E.

L. 70 (358) pokkes: pox (which is really a plural). — scabbe: scab; Germ. 'Grind, Räude'.

L. 71 (359) hool: sound, hale; cf. Germ. 'heil'; the same word as the Mod. Engl. whole, the spelling of which is far from being etymological.

L. 73 (361) goode man: husbandman; master of the house (Sk.); might be written good-man, as Sk. has it (cf. Fr. bonhommee); but as only few MSS. have this way of spelling I have left it as found in E. and the majority of MSS.; cf. l. 64, note.

L. 74 (362) wyke: week; another form, wouke or wowke, seems to occur also (s. ten Brink, § 35 a, Kittredge, p. 15), but it is impossible to state which really is Chaucer's, as neither is found in ryme.

L. 75 (363) flastyngge: Sk. thinks that the final -e may be sounded here, but in the interior of the verse, this is not very likely; s. Kittredge, l. c., § 120; ydranken, as Tw. writes to correct this verse, is grammatically impossible. On the contrary, this l. is a nine-syllable verse, to which alternative Sk. also alludes. Cf. Freudenberger, Über das Fehlen des Auf- takts, etc., p. 25; Kittredge, l. c., § 146, and s. ll. 207, 214, 244,
320, 326, 354, 498 (?). — drunken: the final -n must be added here to avoid hiatus. — draughte: here with inorganic -e; cp. l. 27; as a dissyllable it appears sometimes in ryme; s. Gen. Prol. 135 (: raughte); Book Duch. 682 (: caughte).

L. 76 (364) thilke: that, the same, the . . . mentioned before; s. l. 465. — Jew: s. l. 63, note. — eldres: ancestors.

L. 77 (365). A similar superstition in Germany is mentioned by Mannhardt, Mythologische Forschungen, p. 187 sq., according to which a pig's bone, called 'der Jud' auf der Wanne' is mixed with the seed to make it grow better.

L. 78 (366) sire: sirs or sires, as part of the MSS. (B-type) and all Edd. write, seems to deserve the preference. But as the singular is found in all MSS. of the A-type, and is not impossible here (the speaker, as it were, addressing one of his hearers in particular; s. a man — his — he, etc. in the following ll.), I have not altered the reading of E. and its group. — kelith f. heleth in Har.4, which reading is adopted by Wr., B., & M., and held worth mentioning by Sk., can only be a clerical error; s. l. 81.

L. 79 (367) be: on the subjunctive in a concessive clause, s. Koch II, § 55, Mätzner II, 1, 126, and ll. 82, 141, 171, 200, 662.

L. 80 (368) potage: broth; 'Suppe' (H.).

L. 81 (369) mistryste: to mistrust; also spelt with -u-; s. Gen. Pr. 501 (: ruste).

L. 82 (370) soothe: truth; Sk. and other Edd. (except Glo.) have sooth; but that the final -e was sometimes sounded is shown by the ryme: to be G 662; s. Sk.'s note to this verse, and cp. l. 64, n. — wiste: subj. pret. of witen (cp. ll. 24 and 225); s. l. 79.

L. 83 (371) Al: here and frequently else used as a concessive conjunction = although, even if, but then the verb must precede the subject; s. ll. 161 and 163. — Hertzberg translates this l., 'Und hielt sie zwei Pfaffen sich und mehr'.

L. 84 (372) Miteyn: mitten, glove; 'Fausthandschuh' (H.). This word is spelt without a final e by most MSS. in this l., and by nearly half in the next, though the French original
(mitaine) has it, and Chaucer is generally very exact in retaining French terminations in -e; s. ten Brink, § 222 sqq., Kittredge, l. c., § 20 sqq. The same is to be said of grayn in l. 85, where the -e found in a good many MSS. might be considered as the dative-e (s. l. 64, n. and cp. l. 109 berne). But as exceptions must be admitted, and the inflective-e is doubtful in words of Romance origin, I have made no alterations in the spellings of E. and other MSS.

L. 85 (373) hand: s. l. 110, n.

L. 88 (376) So pat: conditional conjunction = if only, provided that; cp. l. 619. — pens: pence, the usual plural of peny. — grotes: groat; the value of a grote was 4d; s. Sk.'s note to l. 657 (945).

L. 89 (377) O thyng: (of) one thing; s. Einenkel, l. c., 62, who considers this phrase as an absolute accusative of measure. — Cp. l. 444.

L. 90 (378) wight: person, being.; cf. Germ. 'Wicht'.

L. 91 (379) synne: the final -e is to be sounded here before h; Cp. Sk.'s note, and s. l. 141 & 188.

L. 92 (380) be yshriuen: to be shriven; 'beichten' (H).

L. 94 (382) ymaad: this form of the part. past of maken is required here by the metre, as all Edd. have it, whilst the form found in E., etc. is to be employed in l. 257. — Cokewold: cuckold; Germ. 'Hahnrei'.

L. 95 (383) shal: Sk. (s. also Tw.) adopts here the plural shul(n) found in a number of MSS., but not in E. But as folk can also take the verb in the singular (Cp. Mätzner II, 1, 144; Kittredge, § 43; s. l. 130; and cp. l. 104 [peple is], l. 132 [folk — doon], and l. 477, n.), no alteration is necessary. — no p. ne no g: neither power nor mercy; cf. ll. 51, 156, 267; on the double negation, s. Koch, II, § 580 sqq., Mätzner II, 2, 134.

L. 96 (384) offren: to present alms; 'opfern' (H.).

L. 97 (385) out of: without, free from; s. Einenkel, p. 158, and cp. l. 534.

L. 98 (386) They referring to the singular hym (l. 97) seems odd; so that a few MSS. insert He for it, others hem
f. hym. But as a greater number of persons are meant by who-so, this construction is not impossible, and is indeed found in other places, in Chaucer as well as in Mod. Engl. Cf. also note to l. 58; cp. Mätzner II, 1, 140, Einenkel, 45—6, and s. l. 648 below. Sk.'s alterations of They into He, and hem in l. 99 into him, in which he apparently follows Tw., consequently are superfluous. — The same is to be said of his writing in for on, as the latter preposition really occurs in phrases of the kind; s. Mätzner II, 1, 352 and Einenkel. p. 186; but perhaps a, found in more MSS. than on, might have been inserted here, if an alteration of the E-text is necessary at all.

L. 99 (387) assoille: to absolve, pardon; cp. ll. 625 & 645. — Sk. refers to the very similar practise of the Dominican friar Tetzel in the year 1517, by whose shameless activity Luther was roused to his famous denunciations. For an illustration he gives a long quotation from Michelet's Life of Luther, transl. by W. Hazlitt (note to l. 387); cf. also Introduction, ch. V. — Pronounce th'Auctoritee; on this frequent sort of elision s. ten Brink, § 269, and cp. ll. 159, 241, 287 below — Still in Shaksp., e. g. Macbeth I, 7, etc.

L. 101 (389) gaude: trick; 'Kniff, Spass' (H.).

L. 102 (390) An hundred mark: According to Sk.'s note, the value of a mark at that time was about 13 s. 4 d; and 100 marks £ 13/. 4 d (1333 German marks). But this sum must be multiplied by ten, in order to make allowance for the value of money in Chaucer's age. — sith: conj., since; also adv.; s. l. 581.

L. 103 (391) clerk: s. l. 51, note. — pulpét: pulpit; 'Kanzel'.

L. 104 (392) lewed: ignorant, unlearned; s. l. 149; is — yset: on the frequent use of be(n) as an auxiliary in Early Eng., s. Koch II, § 44; Mätzner II, 1, 76, and cp. ll. 375 & 538.

L. 105 (393) I preche so, etc.: s. ll. 41 sq.

L. 106 (394) fals: i. e. with a view to cheat; Germ. 'trägerisch'; Tape: s. l. 31.
Notes to ll. 108—116.

L. 108 (396) *Est and West*: towards the east and west, to the right and left, to and fro.; local accusative; cf. l. 230 and Einenkel, p. 50. — *bekke vp-on, &c.*: to nod to, &c. (in his lively way of speaking); 'nicke . . . zu'.

L. 109 (397) *dowue*: pigeon; cp. Shaksp., Merch. of. V., II, 2 'dish of doves'. The Mod. Engl. *dove* is generally used to denote the tame species of the genus 'Columba', as turtle-dove, ring-dove, &c. — *Sittyng*: the final -e is quite correct (s. l. 75), though mute here; I do not understand why it is suppressed by Sk., who needlessly follows here Tw., Wr., &c. — *bern*: barn; 'Scheunendach' (H.); as for the dative *berne*, cp. l. 64 (n.). — Mr. Jephson remarks here: — 'This is a most felicitous simile. The strutting and bowing of a cock-pigeon on the roof of a barn recals the action of a popular orator with ludicrous exactness' (Bell III, 71).

L. 110 (398) *handes*: I have not altered this into *hondes*, the usual form of Chaucer (s. ten Brink, § 13 β), as this dissyllabic form appears again with a ll. 155—56 (*landes*) in E. and a number of better MSS. In all other cases, however, o prevails, mostly northern MSS. having a before n + d (or g, s. ll. 85, 103, 319/20, 357/58, 580, 633/34, 663/64). Still I thought it more cautious to leave also here the spelling of E. untouched. — *yerne*: adv. = eagerly, quickly, briskly; cp. Mod. Engl. *to yearn* and the Germ. adv. 'gerne', which have kept more the original meaning of this stem.

L. 112 (400) *cursednesse*: wickednesse, sin.; s. also l. 607.


L. 114 (402) *yeue*: the final -n in other MSS. must be dropped here because of the metre, in order to make this word a monosyllable; cf. ll. 179, 252, 301, 533, 574. — *namely*: especially, in particular (Sk.); s. l. 275.; 'zumal' (H.).

L. 115 (403) *nat = nought, nothing; wynne*: to gain, to make money; cf. l. 173.

L. 116 (404) *no thyng*: adv. = not at all, by no means; still used in some phrases, as 'nothing afraid, nothing daunted'. Cp. also Einenkel, p. 62, and s. l. 476 below.
L. 117 (405) rekke: to care. — *pat, though omitted by E. and several other MSS. must be supplied here on account of the metre. — *beryed: pron. *bér-*yed = buried (cp. l. 19, n.); inf. *berie* l. 596.

L. 118 (406) goon a blakeberyed: According to Sk. this phrase, which neither Tw., nor Bell could sufficiently explain, means: (Though their souls) go a-black-berrying, i. e. wander wherever they like. The difficulty was to show that the (apparent) past participle was ever used for the verbal substantive (or gerund). Among the examples for this use adduced by Sk., we will mention one in Piers Plowman (CIX, 138), where we read of 'folk that gon a-begged', and two in Chaucer, F 1580 (Frank. T.) and D 354 (Wyf of Bathe's T.). He thinks that -ed is here not the ending of the past part., but a corruption of -eth, which is sometimes found at the end of a verbal substantive, e. g. *he rod an honteth* in Robert of Gloucester (Specimens of Engl., ed. Morris & Skeat, p. 14, l. 387). — H. has 'in die Fichten gehen'.

L. 119 (407) certes: certainly; many a: s. l. 10; *predicacioun:* s. l. 57. — Tw. refers here to a passage in the Romaunt of the Rose, Engl. version l. 5763, O. Fr. l. 5095, which runs: —

For oft good *predicacioun*

*Cometh of evel entencioun.*

Sk. quotes Phil. I, 15; in Luther's translation: 'Etliche zwar predigen Christum, auch um Hass und Haders willen'.

L. 121 (409) *for plesance of folk:* in order to gain the favour of the people; 'Volksgunst' (H.).

L. 122 (410) *avaunce:* to advance, promote, help forward; 'för dern'. — *ypocrisye:* hypocrisy; 'Heuchelei' (H.).

L. 123 (411) *veyne glorie:* vain-glory; 'Eitelkeit; Ruhmsucht' (H.); the termination of *glorie* is to be slurred; s. ll. 10, n., and 337.

L. 124 (412) *noon oother weyes:* in no other way or manner; cp. Einenkel, p. 66., who thinks that *other wyse* (found in a good many MSS.) is not Chaucerian. — *debate:* to fight, quarrel; 'streiten'.
L. 125 (413). Sk. quotes a similar phrase from Piers Plowman (B, 87), and refers to Rom. III, 13 and Ps. CXL, 3. The former passage runs in Luther's transl.: — 'Sie schärfen ihre Zunge wie eine Schlange; Otterngift ist unter ihren Lippen.' Cp. also l. 133 below. — *hym* is here the right reading, though several MSS. have *hem*, and *pey* in the next l.; s. the ryme in l. 127. — *smerte*: now 'smart', as an adj. sharp; bitter, painful; but it may be considered here also as an adv. = sharply, sorely, etc.

L. 126 (414) *asterte(n)*: escape.

L. 127 (415) *defame(n)*: slander; 'verleumden' (H.); the subst. s. l. 324.

L. 128 (416) *Hath*: several MSS. have the subjunctive *Haue*; but cf. l. 311. — *trespase(n) to*: to trespass against, to do wrong to a person; 'sich vergehen gegen; einem zu nahe treten' (H.); s. also l. 453; cf. Einenkel, p. 217.

L. 130 (418) *shal*: s. ll. 95, n. and 477, n.

L. 132 (420) * quyte(n)*: require, repay; 'abtrumpfen' (H.). — * doon*: cf. l. 95; but observe that many MSS. have the singular. — *displesaunce(s)*: (give) annoyance, annoy; 'Unannehmlichkeiten bereiten'.

L. 133 (421) *venym*: venom, poison; cf. l. 125. — *hewe*: hue, colour; appearance, pretence.

L. 134 (422) *semen*: which Sk. (s. also Tw., Wr., B., M.) shortens into *seme*, can be left unaltered, if we slur the *y* of *holy* (s. l. 10, n.).

L. 135 (423) *entente*: intention; design, plan. — *deuyse*: s.l. 4, n.

L. 136 (424) *of coueityse*: of or about covetousness, is no doubt the correct reading, though E., its group (exc. Hod.), and a few other MSS. have *for* instead. If this latter prep. had been in the common original of the A-type, it must have also been in the Gg.-group, which, however, has *of*. Observe besides, that this clause begins with *I preche of nothing*, and cp. l. 145, where *for* is rightly found in all MSS. For here the Pardoner plainly says: 'I preach only for the sake of

*John Koch*, *The Pardoner's Tale and Prologue.*
Notes to ll. 137—151.

covetousness', and certainly, Chaucer would not have repeated the same idea again within a few lines. So Tw., Sk., and Gl. ought to have altered here the reading of their original.

L. 137 (425/26): cf. ll. 45/46, and l. 40, n.
L. 139 (427) agayn (or agaynes): prep., against.
L. 140 (428) vse(n): to be accustomed to, to indulge in; 'üben, ergeben sein' (H.).
L. 142 (430) maken ... to: to cause, etc.; used with and without the prep. to; s. Einenkel, p. 255, and cp. l. 24, n. — twynne(n): to depart, to separate, a verb that seems to have been growing obsolete in the 15th century (v. lectio variorum).
L. 146 (434) oghte: generally used without the prep. to before the infinitive, but sometimes with it; s. l. 224, and cp. Einenkel, p. 233. — ynogh suffise: this pleonastic phrase occurs several times in Chaucer; s. B 3648 (Monk's T.) and E 1540 (Merch.'s T.).
L. 149 (437) lewed: s. l. 104. — olde stories were indeed frequently employed by medieval preachers for examples and illustrations suitable to the taste of rude and ignorant hearers. The most famous collection of tales made for this purpose was perhaps the 'Gesta Romanorum', which was widely spread in England. Cf. Spalding's History of Engl. Lit. pp. 55—58.
L. 150 (438) kan they, &c.: the inversion of the subject in principal clauses commencing with another word than the subject is very usual in Chaucer, but begins to be given up by later MSS.; cf. Mätzner, II, 2, 542 sqq., and s. ll. 56, 168, 236, 310, 649. — reporte: repeat, tell again; s. l. 381. — holde: keep in memory.
L. 151 (439) trowe: believe, think, trust; still in use in Early Mod. Engl., especially in the phrase I trow; e. g. Shaksp., Richard II., II, 1, 218; Merry Wives I, 4, 140, etc. — the whiles: conj., while; s. Book of the Duch., l. 151, and still used by Spenser (s. Koch II, p. 499); it seems to be the best reading here, though only found in E. and another MS.; for, in that whiles; which we read in other MSS., that appears to be superfluous, being repeated again in l. 153 (but cp. notes to ll.
Notes to ll. 152—159.

8 & 351). The other variations in the different MSS., which otherwise might be taken into consideration, must be rejected here on account of the metre. So, on the whole, there is no necessity for abandoning the text of E. — Tw. has *that whiles*, Wr., &c., *whiles.*

L. 152 (440) for *I teche*: because I teach, by my teaching (Sk.).

L. 153 (441) *pouer*te: poverty; pron. here *pover*t; in other places, it is to be accented *povérte*, ryming with her *te* (Man of L.'s T., B 99) and sh *er*te (Troilus IV, 1520); cf. ten Brink, § 221. So Sk. need not have suppressed the final -e here, as do Wr., &c. — *willfully*: adv., not in its present meaning, obstinately, &c., but = *willingly*, voluntarily. Cf. Sk.'s note, who gives several instances of this usage in Early writers; 'frei-willig' (H.).

L. 154 (442) *Nay*: no, surely not, was in Early Engl. purely negative; its modern use as an amplification (not this only, even, &c.) will scarcely be found before the 16th century. S. l. 658. — *trewely* (pron. *trü*-e-li): truly, indeed, certainly.

L. 155 (443) *londes*, and L. 156 *hondes*: s. l. 110, n.

L. 156 (444) *nat* ... *no*: cp. l. 95 n., and observe that many scribes begin to omit one negation or the other.

L. 157 (445) Pronounce: báskettès: cf. Freudenberger, l. e., p. 47 and Sk.'s n). — Mr. Jephson refers to a passage in Fleury's Eccl. Hist., according to which making baskets was the employment of Egyptian monks in the early ages. Sk. quotes a line from Piers Plowman (B. XV., 285), where we read that St. Paul made 'panyers'. Though this statement does not agree with Acts XVIII, 3, it was certainly St. Paul (cp. 'Apostles', l. 159) who set the example of labouring with his hands. For more particulars, s. Sk.'s note (445).

L. 158 (446) *ydelly*: idly, i.e. for nothing, for a mere trifle (as those poor labourers do).

L. 159 (447) Pron. *th* 'Apostles'; s. l. 99, n.; Sk. thinks the context implies that some of the Apostles (s. l. 157) made baskets. But the verse may quite as well allude to
l. 153, viz. that they lived in 'wilful' poverty. — countrefete: imitate, counterfeit.

L. 160 (448). That wolde is the right reading here, in spite of the deviations of several MSS., is shown by l. 622. — Sk. refers to the description of the very similar practice of the mendicant friars as given in Chaucer's Sompnour's Tale (I 1746 sqq.). All sorts of things for which they begged are enumerated there, as bushels of wheat, malt, or rye, a piece of cheese, of cake, of brawn, of bacon, of beef, etc.

L. 161 (449) Al: s. l. 83, n. — page: youth, lad, not only in its usual meaning of serving-boy in attendance upon a gentleman or gentlewoman, but also signifying a farmer's or a shepherd's boy; s. l. 400; 'Knecht' (H.). — Mr. Jephson (Bell's Ed. III, 72) thinks that prestes in Har.¹ (and consequently in Wr. and M.) is more expressive than pouereste (dissyllable!) but this reading, being quite isolated, is nothing but a clerical error.

L. 163 (451) sterue: to die; the present meaning of to starve is later than Chaucer; s. ll. 577 & 600 (pret. storuen). But the copyist of the common source of the Se.- and Pe.-groups seems to have taken famyne (here subst.) for a verb synonymous to sterve in its modern sense, by altering for into or.

L. 164 (452) Wr. is, as usual, so wrapt up in his Har.¹-MS. that he takes no notice of Tw.'s reading of vine, but sticks to wyn(e) — so do B. and M. — though only the former makes the right sense.

L. 165 (453) wenche: wench, (wanton, light) girl; 'Dirne' (H.).
L. 166 (454) lordynges: s. l. 41.
L. 167 (455) likynge: pleasure, wish. — corny ale: s. l. 27, and cp. ll. 34 and 40.

L. 168 (456) haue I: cf. l. 150, n. — Now: supply 'that' after this word.

L. 169 (457) by resoun: reasonably, fairly; 'vernunftiger Weise' (H.).

L. 172 (460) moral tale: cp. l. 37.
L. 173 (461) wynne: s. l. 115, n.
L. 174 (462) *hoold:* for *hooldeth;* this shortened form of the imperative is frequent in our tale; s. ll. 64, 290, 291, 298, 371, 622, 637, and ep. ten Brink, § 189; Kittredge, § 118. — *hoold youre pees:* be quiet or silent, as in Mod. Engl.

L. 175 (463). For the source of this Tale, s. Introduct., ch. IV. — *fflaundres:* In laying the scene in this country, says Sk., Chaucer probably followed an original which is now lost. Then he quotes from Andrew Borde’s Introduction of Knowledge (ch. VIII) a description of Flanders in which we read that ‘the men be great drynkers’. — *whilom:* adv. = formerly, once upon a time; an old dative of the plural, O. E. *hwilum* (Koch, II, § 382).

L. 176 (464) *haunteden folye:* followed after, were given to foolish things; ‘trieben Thorheit’ (H.). Cf. l. 259.

L. 177 (465) *Riot:* excess; noise, noisy behaviour; ‘Lärm’ (H.). — *hasard:* gambling, a certain game at dice; s. l. 365, n. — *styyve* (or *stewe*): brothel; ‘Bordell’ (H.). —

L. 178 (466). *Where as:* a local adv., wherever, where that; ‘woselbst’; cf. ll. 461, 513, 598 (n.), and s. Koch II, p. 4. — *gyterne:* a kind of guitar; cf. Grundriss d. germ. Phil. II, 2, 351.

L. 179 (467): *pleye for pleyen* in E., etc., on account of the metre; cf. l. 114. — *dees:* dice; perhaps we ought to write *dys(e)*, like most MSS., and according to the rymes A 1237 (Kn.’s T.) and 4385 (Coke’s T.). But, as in other cases, Chaucer may have used here double forms. Besides, note that the best MSS. of both Types have *dees.* Cp. also l. 335.

L. 180 (468). If we pronounce *ovr’ hir,* *dranken* can keep its final *n;* op. ll. 295, 360, 399, and s. ten Brink, § 272.

L. 182 (470). *that deules temple:* a tavern or a brothel.

L. 183 (471). *superfluite:* excess; ‘Völlerei’ (H.).

L. 185 (473). *grisly:* horrible, awful; ‘grässlich’.

Ll. 186-87 (474-5) Tyrwhitt refers to a similar passage in Chaucer’s Persones Tale, ‘For Cristes sake swere not so sinnefully, in dismembering of Crist, by soule, herte, bones, and body: for certes it semeth, that ye thinke that the cursed Jewes dismembro him not ynough, but ye dismembre him more’ (II, 383 of his ed.). See also a later passage in the ‘Pardoner’,
especially ll. 363, 64, and 421. Sk. adds a few more quotations from the Vision of Wm. Staunton, the Plowman's Tale, Ayenbite of Inwyty, Political, &c. Poems ed. Furnivall, Wyclif's Works, etc. — to-tere: tear in pieces.

L. 187 (475). Hem thoughte: it seemed to them; s. ll. 393, 483, 513, and cp. Mod. Engl. 'methinks, methought.' — pat: according to Har.⁴, etc. this word might be omitted, and thoughte pronounced as a dissyllable; but there is no necessity for altering the reading of E.

L. 188 (476) lough: strong pret. of laughe(=-n); this seems to be the only form in Ch.'s genuine works (s. l. 673); laughede only in Rom. of the Rose (863).

L. 189 (477) Tombesteres: female dancers. Sk. observes that the termination -ster, O.E.-estre, originally was feminine, but that the feminine force of this termination became very weak in the fourteenth century, so that it began to designate also a male person; as frequently in Mod. Engl., e. g. brevester, webster, etc.; only spinster has remained entirely feminine.

L. 190 (478) ffetys: handsome, graceful; 'schlank und fein' (H.). — ffrrutesieres: female sellers of fruit; 'Frucht-verkäuferinnen' (H.).

L. 191 (479); Syngeres with harpes: 'Harfenmädchen' (H.); baudes: bawds ('Kupplerin'); wafereres: confectioners; 'Waffelhändlerinnen' (H.) From Beaumont and Fletcher we learn that 'wafer-women' were often employed in amorous embassies (Sk.).

L. 192 (480) Officeres: servants; 'Dienerinnen' (H.).

L. 194 (482) annexed: attached.

L. 195 (483) holy writ: s. the Latin gloss which is found in the margin of E. and a great number of other MSS. It is derived from Eph. V, 18 (Vulgate), but the direct source of Chaucer may have been Pope Innocent's Treatise de Contemptu Mundi (cf. Introduction, ch. IV, and s. Sk. III, 444, & VI, 277), where this quotation is found, among others, lib. II, cap. 19.

L. 196 (484). Pron.: luxur'y'is; s. l. 10, n.


L. 199 (487) nyste = ne wiste; s. l. 24, n.
Notes to ll. 200—208.

L. 200 (488). Herodes: cp. Matt. XIV, 6—11, Mark VI, 21—28. — who so wel, &c.: [as may be seen by any one] who would consult the stories carefully. Sk. explains ‘stories’ by a reference to Peter Comestor’s Historia Scholastica, which is a sort of epifome of the Bible. Each section being called ‘Historia’, the whole work may very well be alluded to by the designation of ‘the stories’. The account of Herod occurs there in the section entitled ‘Historia Evangelica’, cap. LXXII. — The insertion of the spurious lines in the Co.-group may be accounted for by assuming that one scribe altered wel ... soughte into wol... seche, and that the next then found the want of two rymes, which he supplied as well as he could.

L. 201 (489) repleet: full, replete.

L. 202 (490) heeste: order, commandment; s. ll. 352 sqq.

L. 204 (492) Senec: a nine-syllable line, with the accent on the first. The reading of Har. Seneca can scarcely be right here, as the only time where Chaucer uses this form in verse, C. T., B 3693 (Monk’s T.), it is accented Sénéca. In H 345 (Manciple) we have the form Senêkke, and the same accentuation is mostly found in Senéc (Cp. Sk. Ind. Prop. N.), but also Sénék, E 1567 (Merchant), the same as here. As for the passage in Seneca which Chaucer had in mind here, Tyrwhitt refers to Epist. LXXXIII ‘Extende in plures dies illum ebrii habitum: numquid de furore dubitatis? Nunc quoque non est minor, sed brevior.’

L. 207 (495) dronkelowe: adj., addicted to drink. — A nine-syllable l.; s. l. 75 n., and Freudenberger, p. 17.

L. 208 (496) woodnesse: turly, rage; ‘Raserei und Wut’ (H.); Lat. furor. — y-fallen: the addition of y- is not required by the metre; but as it is found in very good MSS., and as is in a great number of others seems to be a clerical error for y, I have inserted it here though it is missing in E.; cp. the various readings in l. 580. — shrewe: an ill-tempered person (Sk., Gl. Ind.), a man of evil nature (Note). But to me it seems to refer to the ‘man ... out of his mynde’ (l. 206), so that shrewe here must mean a weak-minded person, an idiot, a lunatic. The same reference appears in Hertzberg’s ‘jenem’. — In
1. 531 *skrewe* has its more usual meaning of ‘scoundrel, wretch’; ‘Schuëft’ (H.)

L. 210 (498) *glotonye*: gluttony; ‘Schlemmerei’ (H.).

L. 211 (499) *cause first*: allusion to the Tale of Adam (Sk.); cf. ll. 217. sqq.

L. 213 (501) *Til*, etc.: refers to *dampnacioun*; between these two words, we must supply ‘which lasted’, or a similar expression. — *bought . . agayn* = Lat. *redemit* (Sk.); cp. ll. 478 & 614 below.

L. 214 (502): Nine-syll. line; s. l. 75, n., and Freudenberger, p. 54.

L. 215 (503). *Abought*: part. past of *abye* (s. l. 468) = to pay, to atone for.

L. 216 (504) sqq.: cf. Parson’s T. (I 819); ‘*This synne corrumped at this world. as is wel shewed / in the synne of Adam and of Eve*.’ — The Latin gloss in the margin is found, more or less complete, in a great number of MSS., besides E. S. Hieronymus contra Jovinianum, lib. II, c. 15; ed. Migne II. 305 (Sk.). Cp. also Innocent, l. c., lib. II, c. 18 ‘Gula paradisum, clausit’ (Sk. III, 444).

L. 219 (507) *drede*: fear, doubt, uncertainty; s. l. 273.

L. 220 (508) *I rede*: I read; cp. ll. 454 & 505.

L. 222 (510) *deffended*: forbidden. Sk. refers to Milton Paradise Lost, XI, 86. — See also l. 302.

L. 224 (512) *oghte vs pleyne*: s. l. 146, n.; here it is used as an impersonal verb; *vs* is the dative. The personal construction is sometimes introduced by later scribes, who also add *to* before the infinitive. — For the contents of this passage, cp. Innocent, l. c. lib. II, c. 17 (Sk. III, 444—5): ‘Noli auidus esse in omni epulatione, et non te effundas super omnem escam. In multis enim escis erit infrimitas; et propter crapulam multí perierunt.’ Quoted from Ecclesiasticus (Sirach), XXXVII (Sk.).

L. 227 (515) *mesurable*: moderate; ‘mässig’.

Chaucer’s translation ‘the shorte throte’, therefore, is not correct. — *tendre*: dainty (‘leckerhaft’).

**L. 230** (518). *Est*, etc.: = in the east, etc.; cp. l. 108, n.

**L. 231** (519). *to-swynke*: to labour hard, to toil; the simple verb occurs l. 586.

**L. 233** (521), sq. *Paul*: Cp. I. Cor. VI, 13, from where the Latin gloss in the margin found in a number of MSS. (E, Hen., Dd., Ch., In., Ad.¹; Bo.²; Har.⁴, Ash.²; Ad.²; Co., Tc.²; Liu.) is taken. Sk. remarks that the usual reading of the Vulgate is ‘*has*’ for ‘*illam*.’ Cp. III, 445. Luther has, ‘Die Speise dem Bauch, und der Bauch der Speise; aber Gott wird diesen und jene hinrichten’. — *kanstown*: for ‘canst thou’; on this contraction s. ten Brink §§ 105β and 250, n. 2, and cp. ll. 264, 430, 431.

**L. 236** (524) *foul*: filthy, vile, ugly, etc.; ‘schmutzig’ (H.); ‘widerlich’ (l. 264).

**L. 238** (526) *white and rede*: sc. wine.; Sk. refers to C. T., B 4032 (Nuns’ Priest’s T.), and Piers Plowman, B Prol. 228. See also l. 274 below.

**L. 239** (527) *pryuee*: privy; ‘Abtritt’ (H.); cp. Hieron. c. Jovin., l.c. ‘guttur nostrum meditatorium efficitur latrinarum.’(Sk.).

**L. 241** (529) read: *Thapostle* (s. l. 159). — The Latin gloss (found in E., Hen., Dd., Ch.; Bo.²; Hat.; Har.⁴, Ash.²) refers to Phil. III, 18—19. Luther’s translation runs, ‘Denn viele wandeln, von welchen ich euch oft gesagt habe, nun aber sage ich euch mit Weinen, die Feinde des Kreuzes Christi, welcher Ende ist die Verdammnis, welchen der Bauch ihr Gott ist, etc.’ — Cp. also Pers. T. (I. 819—20), “Looke eek / what seith seint Paul of Glotonye. Manye seith seint Paul goon / of whiche I have ofte seyd to yow and now I seye it. wepynge / that been the enemys of the’ croyes of Christ of whiche the ende is deeth, and of whiche hire wombe is hire god and hire glorie, etc.’

**L. 244** (532). *That been*, though only found in a few MSS. not of the first order, is the only possible reading, as it is also seen in the above quotation from the Pers. T. The first unaccented syllable, of course, is dropped; cp. l. 75, n., and Freudenberger, p. 58. The common mistake in the majority of
MSS. may be accounted for by assuming that the first word was not written very distinctly, and that the different scribes either copied literally their originals, or tried to substitute a word better suiting the context.


L. 247 (535) _corruption_: putrefaction; ‘Verwesung’ (H.); it has here four syllables; s. ten Brink, § 268.

L. 249 (537) _fynde_: to supply, to provide for; the same, familiarly, in Mod. Engl.; Tw. refers to ‘ver. 14835’, l. e. C. T., B 4019 (Nuns Priest’s T.), where this verb has the same meaning. S. also B 243 (Man of Law’s T.).

L. 250 (538). _Thise cookes_: those cooks, not referring here, as usual, to a person or thing just named, but expressing the vivid imagination of an object not at the moment in the presence of the speaker. S. Mätzner, II, 2, 233 sq. The same signification frequently occurs in Chaucer; s. l. 5, 35, 397, 404, 463. — For the contents of this passage, cp. again Innocent’s treatise (II, cap. 17) ‘Quae ruruntur pigmenta, comparantur aromata . . . quae studioso coquinur arte coquorum . . . Alius contundit et colat, alius confundit et conficit, substantiam convertit in accidens . . . ut fastidium reuocet appetitum, ad irritandum gulam’ (Sk. III, 445). — Mr. Jephson (Bell III, 76) finds in l. 252 ‘an allusion to the philosophy of the Realists, according to which everything is supposed to have a substance distinct from the accidents of form, taste, colour, smell, &c.; so that, while the accidents remain, the substance may be changed, and vice versâ. The cook is said to change the nature and appearance so utterly, that the substance and accidents are confounded, etc.’ Cp. also Sk.’s Note, V, 279.

L. 252 (540) _fulfillie_: the _-n_ found in E. and a few other MSS. must be dropped here for metrical reasons; cf. l. 114, n.
Notes to II. 254—265.

— likerous: dainty, gluttonous; 'leckerhaft, gierig' — talent: desire, appetite; 'Begehren' (H.).

L. 254 (542) nought: here used substantively = nothing, naught; s. l. 575. — mary: marrow.

L. 255 (543) golet: gullet, throat. — swoote: adv., sweetly; many MSS. have sote, which form occasionally occurs in E.; besides, Chaucer uses sweete, but, as it appears, only as an adjective; from this adj. the adverb sweetly, sweetely is formed; quotations s. Sk., Gl. Ind.

L. 256 (544) spicerie: spices; cf. Germ. 'Spezerei' (H.).

L. 257 (545) his: whose?; cp. next l. hym and l. 58 hem, also used without a reference to a certain noun; cooke, which might be supplied, occurs in the plural l. 250 sqq. — ymaked: ep. l. 94, n. — by delit: for (or according to) his pleasure; cp. Eineukel, l. c. 128 sq.

L. 259 (547) haunteth: practises, indulges in (Sk.); 'ergeben' (H.); s. l. 176; delice: delight, pleasure; 'Üppigkeit' (H.). — The Latin gloss in the margin found in E., Heu., Dd., Ch.; Bo.²; Ash.²; Ad.², Hat.; Lin., is taken from 1. Tim. V, 6, where the Vulgate, however, has Quae and mortua (Sk.). Luther says, accordingly, 'Welche aber in Wollüsthen lebet, die ist lebendig tof'.

L. 260 (548) tho: those, plur. of that.

L. 261 (549). This Latin gloss (in the same MSS., except Ad.²) is from the Vulgate version of Proverbs XX, 1. But, as Sk. remarks, it has 'tumultuosa' for 'contumeliosa', which latter is found in St. Jerome's Contr. Jov. II, 10 according to Köppel. — 'Der Wein macht lose Leute, und stark Getränk macht wild, etc.' Luther. — lecherous: lustful, libidinous; 'lästern' (H.).

L. 262 (550) stryuing: strife, quarrelsomness; Streitsucht.


L. 265 (553) sq.: 'the drunkard's stertorous breathing seems to repeat the sound of the word 'Sampsoûn' (Sk.). — Cf. 'he speketh in his nose', H 61.
L. 267 (555) woot: s. l. 24, n. — For the double negation, s. l. 95. — neuere: here a monosyllable, but if to be pronounced ne'er, as at present is doubtful; cf. ten Brink, § 263; Kittredge, p. 207, and s. l. 309 below. Perhaps also no, wanting in several MSS., may be omitted here. — Sk. observes that the command to drink no wine, in Judges XIII. 4. 7, is addressed not to Samson, but to his mother; see, however, v. 14 ib., where the same command is applied to him.

L. 268 (556) a styked swyn: a stuck pig; the introduction of the various readings may be explained by assuming that their authors meant to use here a more powerful or a more appropriate expression. Cp. H 40 (Manciple's Prol.), where we find 'stynkyng swyn'.

L. 269 (557) honeste cure: care for honorable or decent things; cf. l. 40; 'Austandssinn' (H.).

L. 270 (558) sepulture: burial; cf. Pers. T., l. c., '.. dronkenesse.. is the horrible sepulture of mann's resoun'.

L. 272 (560) drynke ought to be drynk (drinc), but as the form with the weak -e occurs also in ryme (s. A 345 and Leg. G. W., 2040), I have not altered it here; cf. l. 64, n. A similar passage occurs H 57 (Manciple's Prol.).

L. 273 (561). conseil: a secret; cp. l. 531; Sk. refers to Chaucer's Tale of Melibeus (B 2383): '.. folk that ben dronkelewe ... ne can no conseil hyde; for Salomon seith, Ther is no privete cloys ther-as regneth dronkenesse'. For the first part of this quotation cf. C. T., B 776—7 (Man of Lawe's Tale), for the latter, Proverbs XXXI, 4, where the Vulgate has: '.. nullum secretum est ubi regnat ebrietas' (not in the English version, nor in Luther's). S. also Innocent's Treatise, l. c. (Sk. III, 445). — drede: s. l. 219.

L. 275 (563) namely: s. l. 114, n. — Lepe: Tyrwhitt has the following note: 'According to the Geographers, Lepe was not far from Cadiz. This wine .. was probably much stronger than the Gascon wines, usually drunk in England'. — He then quotes an order of the Royal Household of the year 1604, alluding to the greater rarity of Spanish wines at that period. Sk. also refers to some regulations to be observed by London
vintners, mentioned in the Liber Albus, ed. Riley, pp. 614—18; among others, 'that white wine of Gascoigne, of la Rochele, of Spain, or other places, shall not be put in cellars with Rhenish wines' etc. (V, 280; partly repeated on the next page).

L. 276 (564) to selle: Sk. observes that this gerund is the correct old idiom, for the more modern 'to be sold'. — ffysch-strete: leads out of Lower Thames Street (Chaucer's own father was a vintner of Thames Street), close to the North end of London Bridge. The names of other streets found in a few MSS. may be gratuitous alterations introduced by their scribes to denote a place better known for its wine at their own time; perhaps also fleete strete in Phy. and Har. may be due to a misreading of their respective copyists not very well acquainted with London (both MSS. show traces of some provincial dialect), who remembered this name, but had not heard of the other. — Chepe: now Cheapside, a street in the City of London: as a place where wine was sold it is also mentioned H 24 (Manciple's Prol.).

L. 277 (565). crepeth subtilly: finds its way mysteriously (Sk.); 'schleicht heimlich' (H.). Skeat thinks that this line and the next form an ironical suggestion of the poet's that the London vintners excused their having mixed this Spanish wine with those of Gascony by pretending that this mixture was the consequence of their growing so near each other.

L. 278 (566) faste: adv., close.

L. 279 (567) fumosite: fumes arising from drunkenness (Sk.); 'Dunst' (H.).

L. 280 (568) draughtes thre: When the numeral follows the substantive, the latter is usually in the genitive. Cp. Ein- enkel, p. 15, and see l. 583.

L. 281 sqq. (569): The drunken man does not exactly know where he is. — Observe the use of the subjunctive in oblique speech (Koch II; § 585; Mätzner II, 1, 117 sq.), and s. ll. 393, 401, 661.

L. 283 (571) the Rochelle: La Rochelle; the wines growing there and near Bordeaux are weaker than the Spanish wines.

L. 284 (572): s. l. 265.
Notes to II. 285—298.

L. 285 (573) lordynges being the Pardoner's usual way of addressing his hearers, I have altered the isolated reading of E. (s. ll. 41 & 166).

L. 286 (574) soureyn Actes: most important (great) deeds; ‘grosse That’ (H.).

L. 287 (575) read: victór' yes in th'old: cp. ll. 10, n., & 99, n.

L. 288 (576) Looketh: search ye (Sk., Gl. Ind.); ‘lest . . nach’ (H.). — may: s. l. 8, n. — leere: s. l. 37, n.

L. 289 (577) Attila: Mr. Jephson quotes the account give by Paulus Diaconus in his Grestis Roman, lib. XV.; Sk. refers also to Jornandes, de Rebus Geticis, § 82; from our poet’s short allusion to the death of this ‘grele Conquerour’ (which took place A. D. 453), it cannot be decided which of these authorities he followed. Both agree that Attila died on the night of his marriage with a beautiful maiden by the bursting of a blood-vessel, in consequence of his having indulged in too liberal a potation at the carousel held in honour of this festivity.

L. 290 (578) deyde: pret. of deye(n), dye(n); a number of MSS. have dyde, died, etc., which forms are also secured by rymes; s. ten Brink, § 176, and l. 370.

L. 291 (579) ay: usually; cf. . . . ‘eruptione sanguinis, qui ei de naribus solitus erat effluere’ (Paul. Diac., l. c.) and . . ‘sanguis, qui ei solite de naribus effluebat’ (Jorn., l. c.).


L. 293 (581) read: óv'ral this; above, etc.; cp. l. 180, n. — anyseth yow: consider, observe; yow: reflexive pron.; s. l. 42, n.

L. 294 (582) sqq. Lamuel: v. Proverbs XXXI, 14. from which the Latin gloss in the margin (s. E., Hen., Dd., Ch., Hod.; Ash.2; Bo.2; Se.; Pe., Del., Har.2, Lich., Ph.3) is also taken (cf. Tw., Sk., etc.). The English version runs, ‘It is not for kings, Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine; nor for princes strong drink (5) Lest they drink, and forget the law, and pervert the judgment, etc.’


L. 299 (587) *wyn yeuyng* may be considered as a compound word; so Glo. Ed. has a hyphen between the two words; cf. Einenkel, p. 270. — *han*: administer.

L. 301 (589). The insertion of *that* and the alteration of *spoken* in to *spoke* are required by the metre (cf. l. 114, n.). The deviations in E. can only be errors of the scribe's.

L. 302 (590). *deffenden*: s. l. 222. — With this passage is to be compared Pers. T. 793 (to which Sk. refers); it runs, 'Now comth hasardrie with hise apurtenances . . . of which comth deceite. false othes. chidynges. and alle rauynes. blasphemynge and reneyinge of god. and hate of hise neighebores. wast of goodes. mysspendynge of tyme. and somtyme man slaughtre.'

L. 303 (591) *Hasard*: s. l. 177. — The quotation in the margin (found in E., Hen., Dd.,*) Ch., In., Ad.¹; Bo.²; Ash.²; Se., Hat., Ad.²; Pe., Del., Har.³, Lau.¹, Lich., Ph.³, Ash.*) refers to the 'Polycraticus' of John of Salisbury (s. Introduct., p. XXVII) where it is in the fifth chapter of book I. Cp. Morley's English Writers, III, 180; s. also Ayenbite of Inwyt, ed. Morris pp. 45, 46 (Sk.). — *lesynge*: falsehood, lie; 'Lug' (Sk. H.).

L. 304 (592) *forswerynge*: perjury; 'Meineid' (H.).

L. 305 (593) *Blaspheme* must be substituted for *Blasphemyng* in E. and the Dd.-group, because of the metre. — *wast*: waste; 'Verschwendung' (H.).


L. 307 (595) *repreeeue*: reproof, reproach, shame; cp. l. 344, — *contrarie* is subst. here (contradiction; opposite), and so of, as in E., etc., is the right reading; pron. *contrary* of (l. 10, n).

L. 308 (596) *commun*, is here the indefinite form of the adjective, and so the final -e found in E. and other MSS. must be suppressed; it has here the sense of 'professional'; 'Spieler von Profession' (H.).

L. 309 (597) *euer* is here treated as a monosyllable; cf. l. 267, n. — *estaat*: condition, rank; 'Stellung' (H.).

*) Dd., Ch., perhaps also Ad.¹, have 'Polliorum'f. 'Policratici', Bo.², Se., Hat. 'Politicorum', Ad.² 'Policæ'.
L. 310 (598) *g* Holden, though only found in few MSS., is the form required here by the metre; cf. l. 314. Or, perhaps, we may read, according to other MSS., *The moore he is holden*, etc., where the weak *e* of *moore* might be sounded before *h.* — desolaat: shunned (Sk.); 'ehrlos' (H.).

L. 311 (599) vseth hasardrye: plays at hazard, is given to gambling; cp. l. 336. — Though a great number of MSS. have the subjunctive here, the indicative found in E. and others need not be altered, as this mood is frequent in conditional clauses in Early Engl.; s. l. 128 above, and cp. Koch II, § 53; Mätzner II, 1, p. 122. The subjunctive is found 90, 366, 453 (*but*), 472, 552. — As for the metre, either hiatus must be admitted after *prynce*, or, as this liberty is very rarely made use of by Chaucer (s. ten Brink, § 270, 3; Kittredge, § 126), a weak *e* may perhaps be inserted into *hasárd(e)rye* (so spelt in Gg.). See also ll. 484, and cp. ten Brink, § 262.

L. 312 (600) gouernaunce: rule, government.

L. 313 (601) *as by*: as regards, according to; cf. ll. 331 & 357.

L. 315 (603) Stilbon: ought to be 'Chilon'; Tyrwhitt quotes as the source from which Chaucer took this passage, Joh. Salisb., Polycrat. lib. I, cap. V (cf. above l. 303) 'Chilon Lacedaemonius, jungendae societatis causâ missus Corinthum, duces et seniores populi inventit in aleâ. Infecto itaque negotio reversus est.' S. also 'Additions'. — As for the gloss *i. e. Mercurius* found in Pe. and a few MSS. of this group, Sk. observes that this refers to the planet 'Mercurius', which was called *στιλβων*, shining, glittering. The authors from whom this appellation (scarcely Chaucer's own idea) may have been derived are likewise quoted by Sk.

L. 317 (605) Pronounce: *Lácidóm'ye, tô mak' hír*, etc.; the same accentuation of 'Lacedomye' s. F 1380 (Frankl.'s Tale).

L. 318 (606) háppedè, happened, though only found in few MSS., among which is not E., must have its final -*e* on account of the metre. So. Sk.; cp. Freudenberger, p. 49. — S. also l. 597. — *par chaunce*: by chance; cp. the same l.

L. 319 (607) Though the final -*e* in *gretteste* ('Die ersten Männer'; H.) is mute here, there was no necessity for suppressing it, as Sk. does.
L. 320 (608). Read; Pléyyng’ ãtte hásard, etc., another nine-syllable line; s. l. 75, and ep. Freudenberger, p. 15. Tyrwhitt's emendation ‘Yplaying’ is impossible, and as unnecessary as Hertzberg's suggestion In playing. — Atté for at the is a common assimilation of consonants; (cf. ten Brink, § 105, β); s. l. 556.

L. 321 (609) may also be treated as a nine-syllable verse, though its scansion is rather awkward then; still more doubtful appears to me the admission of hiatus between sóone and ás (s. ll. 311 & 484). But perhaps that, which some MSS. have after as, (a greater number instead of it,) might be inserted here. F 615 (Squire's Tale), we read anon as that (E., Hen., Co., Pe., Lan.), and as anon has frequently the same meaning as sone (cf. Koch, Gram. II, § 498; Mätzner, Gram. II, 2, 440), that may have been the original reading, but dropped, as apparently superfluous and unusual, by most MSS. For those in which it is found, though derived from a source worse than E., Dd., etc., show in several places the influence of a text belonging to the last named group. Cp. Introd. pp. XXXXIII & Ll.

L. 323 (611) lese: to lose.

L. 324 (612). Pronounce N'I (cf. ten Brink, § 270, Anm.). — defame: dishonour; ‘Schande’ (H.); the verb s. l. 127.

L. 325 (613) Pronounce: 'allie; cf. ten Brink, § 269, Kittredge, § 130, and s. also l. 645. — none: for the frequent use of the double negation, s. l. 95, n.

L. 326 (614). Cp. l. 75, n., and Freudenberger, p. 67; som, which Tyrwhitt and after him, Wright and Bell insert after Sendeth, is neither sufficiently warranted by the MSS., nor does it materially improve the sense of this passage. For other wise, which most MSS. have, seems to me contradictory to what was said before; because ambassadors that ally a country with another governed by gamesters cannot be called 'wise'; so I take otherwise to mean 'another sort of, etc.'; 'andere Unterhändler' (H.).

L. 327 (615) me were leuere (why does Sk. alter the latter into lever?): I had rather, I had as lief, etc.; for this construction s. Einenkel, pp. 112, 230, etc.

L. 330 (618) *Shul*: s. note to l. 477. — *hasardour*: gamester, gambler; s. l. 463.

L. 331 (619). *As by*: s. l. 313, n. — *tretée*: treaty.

L. 333 (621). *Demetrius*: probably Demetrius Nicator, king of Syria, who died in 126 B.C. He was in war with the Parthians, who defeated him, and took him prisoner in 138. Hertzberg refers to Justinus XXXVI, 1.

L. 334 (622): *the book*: Johannes Salisb., l. c. (cf. l. 315) ‘Regi quoque Demetrio, in opprobrium puerilis leuitatis, tali aurei a rege Parthorum dati sunt’ (s. Sk.). — Mr. Jephson finds a similarity in the situation described here and that in Shakspere’s Henry V., Act I, sc. 2.

L. 335 (623) *him*: a (pleonastic) repetition of ‘to the kyng D.’ in l. 333. — The reading ‘a paire dees’ found in a few MSS. may have been the original one; cf. l. 339 below. The final e of *paire* would then, of course, be sounded. — *dees*: s.l. 179.

L. 336 (624) *vsed*: s. l. 311 (‘fröhnen’ H). — *ther biforn*: before that time; ‘früher’ (H.)

L. 337 (625) *Read*: glory’dor: s. ll. 10 n. & 123.

L. 338 (626) (heeld) *At no value*, &c.: thought (made) little of, etc.

L. 339 (627) *maner play*: sort of play; after *maner*, originally a Fr. substantive (manière), the preposition ‘of’ is frequently dropped by Chaucer and other poets of his time; s. Koch, Gram. II, § 229; cf. Einenkel pp. 93, 94, and l. 335, n.

L. 340 (628). *Honeste*: s. l. 40. — *to dryue the day awey*: to pass the time (cf. Sk.’s note); ‘die Zeit vertreiben’ (H.).

L. 341 (629) *othes false and grete*: ‘schwere, falsche Eide.’ (H.).

L. 342 (630) *olde bookees*: among them the Bible (s. ll. 346 & 347), and, as Sk. observes, Frère Lorens’s *Somme des Vices et des Vertues*, for the most part the source of the ‘Persones Tale’, with which the passage before us has several agreements (s. l. 587 sqq. and Introduct., p. XXVII, but cp. also ‘Additions’). — *trete* to treat of, to relate.

L. 344 (632) *repreuable*; reprehensible; cp. l. 307.

L. 345 (633) The Latin quotation in the margin (s. E., Hen., Dd., Ch., In.; Bo.²; Ash.²; Se., Hat.; Ad.²; Tc.²; Pe.,
Del., Har.², Lich., Lin., Ph.³) is from Matt. V, 34; according to the Vulgate, the passage runs, 'Ego autem dico nobis, non iure omnino, neque per caelum, quia thronus Dei est'. (Sk.).

L. 346 (634) Witnesse on M.: take the example of M. (Sk., Gl. Ind.); cf. D 951 (Wife of Bath's T.) and D 1491 (Friar's T.); according to Sk., 'witnesse' is the imperative; but cf. Einenkel, p. 64 sq., who compares this expression with the O. Fr. 'tesmoin'.

L. 347 (635) Jeremye: IV, 2. The Latin quotation in the margin is also found in all the above mentioned MSS., except Ad.²; add, however, Lau.¹

L. 348 (636) swere must be, according to the Latin text, the right word, though E. and Har.¹ (the same Sk. and Glo. Ed.) have seye instead, which may have crept in here from l. 347, or presented itself to the scribes in question as a very common phrase (seye soothe). Cp. also Pers. T., l. c. 592, 'Thou shalt swere in trovthe | and in richtwisnesse.' Sk. quotes also the corresponding passage from Wyclif (ed. Arnold, III, 483).

L. 351 (639) that, beginning a subordinate clause, seems rather curious here, as it is repeated again l. 353 by Hou that. But this construction is not uncommon in Early Engl., when the subordinate clause is interrupted by another, or by an adverbial phrase immediately following such a that. Cf. Mätzner, II, 2, 403 sq.; see also notes to ll. 8 and 151, and ep. C. T., A 4180–82 (Reeve's T.); B 2375 & 2393 (Melibeus), etc. — So per f. that found in Har.¹ (the same in the edd. of Wr., B., & M.), though it at first sight seems preferable, is an unauthorized alteration. — firste table: the commandments that teach us our duty towards God (Sk.).

L. 353 (641) seconde heeste: formerly, the first two commandments were considered as one; the third commandment was therefore the second, as here (s. Sk.'s note, who also refers to Wyclif's treatise on the Ten Commandments [Works, III, 82], to Hampole's Prose Treatises, ed. Perry, p. 10, etc.).

L. 354 (642): a nine-syllable verse; s. l. 75, n. — Cp. also Pers. T., I 588 'Thow shalt nat take the name of thy lord god in veyn or in ydel'.

9*
**L. 355** (643) rather: sooner; because this commandment precedes those which relate to murder (Sk.).

**L. 356** (644) homycide: manslaughter, murder; the same in ll. 369 and 608; but in l. 605 it means ‘man-slayer, murderer’. — many a: thus the nearly isolated reading of E. must be altered according to several of the best MSS., for any would impute that the trespasses against God mentioned in the first two (or three) commandments were not to be considered ‘cursed thynge’.

**L. 357** (645) as by ordre: according to the order, in succession; ‘der Reihe nach’ (H.); cf. ll. 313 & 331.

**L. 358** (646) knoweth that: the addition of they in several MSS. and of he in Har.4 and modern Edd. (Tw., Wr., B., M.) before that is superfluous, as that alone frequently has the force of ‘he who’, ‘they that’ in Early Engl. (v. Mättzner II, 2, 533—4; ten Brink § 254), and they, etc. would somewhat spoil the metre. But it is doubtful whether knoweth(n) in E. and some other MSS. is preferable (so in Sk. & Glo. Ed.), or knoweth, the reading found in most MSS. I have adopted the latter as more conformable with stondith and understondeth, though the mixture of the terminations -en and -eth in the plural of the pres. indic. is not quite unheard of in Chaucer, the latter especially occurring with relation to the indefinite subject men, which might here be supplied. Cf. Kittredge, § 97, and s. ll. 130 and 387.

**L. 360** (648) Read: ovr 'I (s. l. 180). — plat: flatly, straight out.

**L. 361** (649). Cf. Pers. T. (I 593): ‘ . . the wounde shal nat departe from his hous | whil he vseth | swich vnleeful sweryng.’ Sk. quotes a similar passage in Wyclif’s works (III, 84) also taken from Ecclesiasticus XXIII, 11.

**L. 362** (650) outrageous: excessive, immoderate; is to outr. of, etc.: swears too excessively.

**L. 363** (651) nayles: Tw. says ‘i. e. with which he was nailed to the cross’, quoting a passage from Maundeville (c. VII). Sk. is not quite satisfied with this explanation, as he finds there and in other places the ‘nails’ mentioned together with other ‘members of Christ’s body’ (So in Wyclif, III, 483). He is therefore inclined to take this word as meaning the nails of
his fingers and toes. But his citation, from a Latin MS. (in Lewis's Life of Pecock) to the effect that, in 1420, many men died in England from bleeding in those parts of their bodies by which they had sworn, does not quite bear this out. For after enumerating Christ's face, eyes, sides, blood, and heart, this text mentions 'per clauos Christi in suis manibus et pedibus'. Had this author meant to convey the idea of fingernails, etc., he would have written 'per unques', etc. But evidently he intended to designate the nail-marks in Christ's hands and feet. On the other hand, as there is in English as well as in German, only one word for the two different meanings, some confusion may have been created in the minds of swearers and their hearers, to whom the exact signification of the word used for their blasphemy was quite indifferent. Cf. also the oath of our 'sire ooste', l. 2, in which Christ's blood and his nails are mentioned together, i. e., as I understand it, the blood which ran from the wounds made by the nails driven though his hands and feet.

L. 364 (652) the blood .. in Hayles: "The Abbey of Hailes, in Glocestershire, was founded by Richard, King of the Romans, brother to Henry III. This precious relick, which was afterwards called "the blood of Hailis" was brought out of Germany by the son of Richard, Edmund, who bestowed a third part of it upon his father's Abbey of Hailes, etc. Holinshed v. II. p. 275' (Tw.). Sk. adds that according to the Legend (cp. Horstmann's Altengl. Legenden, p. 275) the holy blood was obtained by Titus from Joseph of Arimathea. Titus put it in the Temple of Peace, in Rome, whence Charlemagne took half of it to Germany, where Edmund found it. As for the trick formerly employed to work the pretended miracle with this blood, s. ib., where also a number of other authorities are quoted.

L. 365 (653) chaunce: a certain throw in the game called 'hasard' (s. ll. 177, 303, 320). When the caster is going to throw he names one of the numbers five, six, seven, eight, or nine (calls a main'); most often, he calls seven. If he then throws either seven or eleven, he wins; if he throws aces, or
deuce-ace (two and one), or double sixes, he loses. If he throws some other number, that number is called the caster's chance, and he goes on playing till either the 'main' or the 'chance' turns up. In the first case he loses, in the second, he wins, etc. Cp. Skeat's note to C. T., B 124 (Man of Lawe's Prol.). — cynk and treye: from O. Fr. cinc and trec, troi, likewise gamesters' expressions for five and three, still used as 'cinque' and 'tray' (in tray-trip, Webster) or 'trey' in different games of more modern times. — The -e in treye is, of course, inorganic.

L. 368 (656) bicched: according to Sk., the meaning of this word is 'cursed, execrable', derived from 'bitch' in its opprobrious sense (a reproach for a woman), as it seems. If this sense should be the right one here, the word is perhaps related to the provincial German word 'blick' = verres castratus (s. Grimm's Wörterbuch, s. v.). — But Tw. alters 'bicched' into 'bicchet', the meaning of which is 'talus' (cf. Grimm, l. e., and Schade, Altddeutsches Wörterbuch, 'bickel', 'bickelsspiel' = knuckle, ankle, dice, &c.), which appears to suit here very well, though the changing of d into l is quite unauthorized. — So Wr. and Sk. reject Tw.'s explanation, referring to a passage in the Towneley Mysteries (p. 241), where we read,

'I was falsly begyled withe thine byched bones,
Ther cursyd thay be'.

From the latter words, however, it follows, in my opinion, that 'byched' cannot mean here 'cursed'. As several MSS. (s. various readings) have substituted here some other word, 'blicked' seems not to have been in general use, probably not being a genuine English word, but imported from the continent, so that Tw.'s suggestion, though phonologically unsatisfactory, may after all point to the right direction from where this word came. At any rate, I think its meaning must have something to do with the game in question, as in both passages where it is found it is connected with the word 'bones', both together expressing the same sense as the word 'dice' (So Sk. in his Gl. Ind.). 'Die zwei Knöchel.' (H.)

L. 371 (659) *Lete*: Tw. has *Leteuth*, Wr., B., M., Sk., Glo. Ed. have *Leteuth*. But I see no necessity for altering the reading of E. and some other MSS.; for *leic* is here used as an independent verb, and has the meaning of 'give up, leave off,' etc.; s. l. 443 and the numerous quotations in Sk.'s Gl. Ind. And even if *Lete* must be pronounced as a monosyllable (v. ten Brink, § 189, and cp. ll. 622 & 637 below), this would not be against Chaucer's metrical rules, as we should have here one of those nine-syllable lines mentioned before l. 75, etc. — The form *lat(e)* is always used with an infinitive. Cp. Kittredge, p. 278, and s. ll. 36, 80, 409, 506, 595, 659, 666.

L. 373 (661) *Rioutoures*: roisterers, topers, drunkards; the metre requires here the complete termination of the plural *-es*, though this form is only found in a few MSS.; cp. ll. 428 and 480.

L. 374 (662) *erst er*: first before; *e(e)r* is an old comparative, *erst* its superlative (s. ten Brink § 246, n., and cp. the German *erst[er]*), which began to grow obsolete; s. the various readings. — *prime*: an expression not easily explained; cf. Hertzberg's long note to line 2191 (Kn. T.), Jephson's (Bell's ed. I, 218) and Skeat's to l. 3906 (Reeve's Prol.). It generally means the time between 6 and 9 o'clock in the morning; but here it designates the canonical hour for prayer so called, to announce which bells were rung. (Sk.). — *of*: from; in Early Engl. frequently used in this local sense; s. l. 648, and. cp. Mätzner II, 1, 223.

L. 375 (663) *hem*: s. l. 42, n. — A number of MSS. of different groups insert *for* before *to drynke*, which recommends itself on account of the metre, and has been adopted by all Edd. But as the verse may also be treated as a nine-syllable one, I have kept the reading of E. and the majority of MSS.

L. 376 (664) *a belle*: a hand-bell was carried before a corpse at a funeral by the sexton (s. Sk., who quotes some authorities).

L. 377 (665) *cors*: corpse; cp. l. 16, n. — *was caried* &c.: a relative clause; cp. Mätzner, II, 2, 528; Koch, II, § 362.

L. 378 (666) *That oon*: also spelt *the toon*: (the) one (of them); cp. n. ll. 514 & 519. — *gan callen*: cp. l. 1, note. — *knaue*: page, servant-lad, boy.
L. 379 (667) Go bet: Sk. gives as its literal translation 'go quicker'; in his Gl. Ind., however, 'go as quickly as possible'; cp. also the German 'fürbass gehen', MHG. vürbaz = moore forward, further, etc. — That this phrase was also used as a hunting cry, has been pointed out by Tw. (who quotes L.G.W., Dido l. 288) and Halliwell (cited by Sk.). — redily: quickly, at once.

L. 381 (669) reporte: s. l. 150; here subjunctive; cp. 1.538/39.
L. 382 (670) neueradeel (pr. nèvr'adéel; cp. l. 180) not a bit, not at all; 'dess bedarf es nicht.' II.

L. 383 (671) twoo houres: for this adverbial accusative s. Einenkel, 1 c., p. 55.

L. 384 (672) pardee: Fr. par dieu, an oath frequently used by Chaucer; s. Sk., Gl. Ind.; also written par dieux, pardy, etc.

L. 385 (673) After this verse, Wr., B., and M. put a semicolon, and a comma at the end of the next; on the whole, this punctuation makes no material difference in the sense of the passage.

L. 386 (674) ffor-dronke: extremely drunk (Sk.).
L. 387 (675) priue: secret (Sk.). — theef: 'Schächer' (H.). — Clepeth: though only found in a few MSS., besides E., I have not thought it necessary to alter this form into eлепen, as all other Edd. do; cp. note to l. 358, and s. l. 130, n.

L. 389 (677) spere: spear; as a mortal weapon in an allegorical sense also mentioned Parl. of F., l. 135. — smoot atwo broke in two, pierced.

L. 390 (678) mo, originally a noun neuter, is frequently used as an adjective in the Plural by Chaucer; cf. ten Brink, § 246; Kittredge, 1 c., p. 137, where the frequent occurrence of mo just in the formula in question is mentioned. — Cp. l. 603.

L. 391 (679) this pestilence: during this plague; on this peculiar use of the adverbial accusative s. Einenkel, 1 c., p. 53; cf. Mätzner, 1 c., II, 1, 164; s. also ll. 89 and 444, n. — As for the event in question, Sk. mentions four plagues that took place in the reign of Edward III. in 1348—9, 1361—2, 1369, 1375—6. If Chaucer took also these details from his
supposed Italian source (s. Introduction, ch. IV.), it must be
the first plague to which this passage alludes, as it had spread
nearly over all Europe.

L. 393 (681) were: s. l. 281, n.
L. 394 (682) to be war of: to beware of, to take care of;
‘auf der Hut . . . sein’ (H.).
L. 395 (683) eueremore: continually; ‘stets’ (H.).
L. 396 (684) dame: mother (s. the reading of To.); cf.
C. T., II 317 (Manciple’s Tale), where the same phrase
occurs. — I restore the correct form seye, though the final-e
is mute here, and only few MSS. have it; s. l. 443, and cp.
Kittredge, l. c., § 92. — seinte: the final is to be sounded
here; s. l. 20, n.
L. 397 (685) this Tauernner: cp. note to l. 250.
L. 399 (687) Henne: hence, from here; OE. heonan, etc.,
Germ. ‘hinnen’. That this older form was really used by
Chaucer is shown by several rymes; s. C. T., A 3889/90
(Miller-Reeve-Link); Troilus II, 209/10; III, 629/30; IV,
1245/46. Most MSS., however, have the later form hennes,
hens, etc.
L. 400 (688) hyne: hind, servant, domestic (Sk.); O.E. hīna (?).
— page: cp. note, to l. 161.
L. 401 (689) I trowe: s. l. 151, n. — be: s. l. 281; n.
L. 402 (690) auysed: careful, wary, etc.; cf. l. 295.
L. 403 (691) dide . . . a dishonour: to bring shame on a
person, to, treat one badly; ‘Schmach anthun’ (H.).
L. 404 (692). Ye: yea, verily; even (l. 657). — Goddes
armes: cp. l. 366.
L. 406 (694) by wcy: the preposition by has here
the meaning of ‘along’; cp. Einenkel, l. c., p. 125—6. — The same
phrase occurs Wright, Pop. Treat. p. 136 (Mätzner II, 1, 393).
L. 407 (695) auow, not a vow, as Sk. observes; the latter
being a later form of the word, at least not as usual as the
former in earlier times. — The preposition to, for which a
great number of MSS. have by, looks rather strange here; but
it seems to have the same sense as it has after such verbs as
preien, hopen, crien, etc., though then the person is named to whom
one prays, etc. Cp. Hous of Fame, l. 1706, &. cp. Mätzner, l. c., II, 1, 282; Einenkel, l. c., 204; cf. the German phrase 'Ich gelobe zu Gott' etc. — *digne*: worthy, honorable.

L. 408 (696) *ones*: adv., now 'once', here = united, of one mind (Sk.); 'einig' (H.)

L. 409 (697) *holde vp*: to lift; Mr. Jephson has here the note, 'This is still the ceremony used in taking an oath in courts of justice in Prussia'. — *til*: though only found in few MSS., seems to be the right form here, as it is generally used before vowels, to before consonants (s. Sk. VI, p. LXXXII).

L. 410 (698) *brother*: sworn friend. — Mr. Jephson refers here to a note to the Knightes Tale (Bell II, 124), i. e. to A, 1131, in which he says, 'Formal compacts for the purpose of mutual counsel and assistance in love and war were common to the heroic and chivalrous ages', after which he enumerates a number of well-known ancient heroes connected by intimate friendship.

L. 412 (700) *he that*, etc.; *which* for *he*, the isolated reading of E., which Sk. adopts (Tw. and Glo. Ed. have *he*) seems to me less powerful and expressive than the former, and though it is grammatically correct, I have preferred here to follow a number of other MSS. as the evidence of these, belonging to different groups, seems to me sufficient for this purpose. Cp. besides l. 488. — Wr., B., and M. drop either word.

L. 414 (702) *hir trouthes plight*: plighted their troth, pledged their word; *plight* is the contracted form of the part. past; cp. ten Brink, § 170.

L. 415 (703) *for* is, no doubt, the right word, though a good many MSS. and several editors (Wr., Be., M.) have *with* for it; for, it is to be understood, those men had sworn to sacrifice their lives for each other, if need be, not to die all together.

L. 416 (704) *yborne*: I have inserted this form though it only occurs in Hen., Dd., and Hai; at any rate, the inflected form of the participle is required here by grammar as well as by metre; perhaps it ought to be *yborne*; perhaps, also, *borne*, but then *owe(e)ne* must be pronounced as a disyllable. In
ryme, the two forms (y)born (s. C. T., A 4109: scorn) and (y)bore (s. C. T., A 1542: more, C 215: wherfore) are proved to exist; but as the form in question is only possible before a noun, it can scarcely be expected to appear in ryme. — Sk. has. yboren, without any authority, Glo. Ed. ybore, Tw. boren; Wr. sworne, according to Har.¹, which he thinks better than Tyrwhitt's (!). But Mr. Jephson follows Tw., because, as he rightly remarks, they were already 'sworn' brothers; whilst M. adopts Wr.'s reading.

L. 417 (705) stirte: pret., started, rushed; perhaps the form sterte (so Sk.) deserves the preference, as it is the only one secured by rymes (s. ten Brink, § 176; Kittredge, l. c., p. 241). Still, as there are so many double forms in Chaucer, I thought an alteration unnecessary. Tw. has stert, Gl. Ed. stirte; Wr., B., M., startyn, according to Har.⁴ — and dronken: and (they) drank, etc.; a great number of MSS., and so the Edd., except Sk., have al dronken = quite drunk; both readings are possible, and so it is doubtful which is the genuine one. But as the expression found in E. is supported by several MSS. of different groups (Ch., Gg., Bo.², Hat., Pe., etc.), I have left it unaltered.

L. 420 (708) grisly: s. l. 185.
L. 421 (709) to-rente: tore in pieces; cf. note to l. 186/87.
L. 422 (710) hente: to catch, seize; part. p. ghent; s. l. 580. — We, which some MSS. and Tw. have for they (and accordingly H.: 'wenn wir ihn fassen'), is scarcely admissible, as the indication, usual with Chaucer, stating who are the speakers, is wanting.
L. 423 (711) half, om. by a number of MSS. (also by Wr. and B.) is required by the metre.
L. 424 (712) wolde han troden: were going to step; stile: 'Feldstiege'.
L. 425 (713) 'An oold man': answers to the 'romito' or hermit of the Italian tale. (s. Sk., who also calls the reader's attention to the indefinite form of old in this l., and the definite one in the next. Cp. ten Brink, § 234—5). — S. also l. 441, n.
I. 426 (714) grette: greeted, pret.; cf. ten Brink, § 170 a.
I. 427 (715) god yow see: may God keep you in his sight (Tw., who also quotes two other passages of the C. T. — now B 156 & D 2169 — where the same phrase occurs). Sk. adds a few more references.


I. 429 (717) carl: man, fellow, of Old Norse origin; the genuine Engl. form cherl, charle (O. E. ceorl), which is here also found in several MSS., has generally a more despicable meaning; churl, boor, rascal, etc.; s. l. 3 (note) and l. 462. — with sory grace: ill-looking, ill-favored, ugly; here said of the external appearance; l. 588, however it is used in a moral sense: infamous, disgraceful.

I. 430 (718) artow = art thou; lyuestow = lynest thou; cf. l. 233, n. — forwrapped: wrapped up.

I. 432 (720) gan looke: s. l. 1.
I. 433 (721) for: conjunction = because.

I. 434 (722) Ynde: here and in other places used to designate some distant country; s. C. T., D. 824 (Wife of B.); Book of the Duch. 888; Troil. V, 971.

I. 435 (723) ne: I have inserted this negation instead of nor in E. and few other MSS., assuming it as more likely that this older form was in the original than that so great a number of scribes should have introduced it more or less independently of each other. Cf. l. 51 and Mätzner II, 2, 352.

I. 439 (727). Sk. remarks: ‘This is a great improvement upon the Italian tale, which represents the hermit as fleeing from death’.

I. 440 (728) kailtyf: O. Fr. caitif, orig. captive; wretch. = restelees caitiff: ‘rastlos, jammervoll und schwach’ (H.).

I. 441 (729) sqq. According to the discovery of Professor Kittredge, this passage is imitated from the first Elegy of Maximian, especially ll. 223—8 (s. Sk.’s note to l. 727), which run:

Hinc est quod baculo incumbens ruitura senectus
Assiduo pigram uerbere pulsat humum.
Et numerosa mouens certo uestigia passu
Talia rugato creditur ore loqui:
"Suscipe me, genetrix, nati miserere laborum,
Membra uelis gremio fessa fouere tuo."


L. 442 (730) Read: érly'and; cp. l. 10, n.
L. 444 (732) vanysshe: to shrink, waste away; 'schrumpfe' (H.). — flessh, &c.: an adverbial accusative; cf. ll. 39 and 391, nn.
L. 445 (733) shal: s. l. 477, n.
L. 446 (734) cheste: does not mean 'coffin', as Mr. Jephson thinks, who, consequently, is at a loss how to explain the passage, but refers to a box for holding clothes, etc. 'The old man is ready to exchange his chest containing all his worldly gear, for a single hair-cloth, to be used as his shroud'. (Sk.) 'Kasten' (H.); 'Truhe'.

L. 448 (736) heyre clowl: hair-cloth; 'härnes Zeug zum Totenkleid' (H.); wrappe: to cover, wrap in; the insertion of in in a number of MSS. and in the Edd. of Tw., Wr., B., and M. is superfluous, as the final -e is to be sounded here; s. C. T., E 583 (Clerke's T.) & F 636 (Squire's T.), where this verb occurs without in in ryme.

L. 450 (738) welked: withered; 'welk' (H.).
L. 451 (739) to yow: of you, on your part. I find no parallel to this curious use of this preposition.

L. 452 (740) vileynye: discourtesy, rudeness; l. 610 it means 'bad language, abuse'; 'Schmährede'.
L. 453 (741) But: unless. — trespass: s. l. 128, n.; 'sich vergehen' (H.).

L. 455 (743) Agayns: in presence of, before; cf. C. T., B 3702 (Monk's T.). — The Latin quotation written in the margin of E., Hen., Dd., Ch.; Bo. ²; Ash. ²; Ad. ²; Tc. ²; Pe., Del., Har. ²; Lich., Ph. ³ (Se. has: honorate senem) is from Leviticus XIX, 32 (cp. Sk.). Luther has, 'Vor einem grauen Haupt sollst Du aufstehen und die Alten ehren'.

Notes to ll. 442—455.
L. 456 (744) reed: advice, counsel; Germ. Rat; the verb s. l. 505.

L. 459 (747) yif: I have introduced this form of the conjunction, though E. and most MSS. have if; in order that the weak -e of age may be sounded here. Of the Edd., only Sk. has yif. — abyde: to endure, live.

L. 460 (748) god be with yow: good bye; still in Shakspere; e. g. Macbeth III, 1, 44. — where: contracted from whether; cf. ten Brink, § 263, and Macbeth, I, 3, 111. — ye go or ride: a general phrase for locomotion (Sk., who refers to Kn. T., A 1351).

L. 461 (749) moot: so the spelling of E. and a great number of MSS. must be corrected; s. l. 21, n. — thider as: thither where; as used as a local particle is also found in ll. 178 and 513; cf. note to l. 598. — I have to go, i. e., for some errand or business; cf. the Italian analogue: 'egli sen andò per i fatti suoi'.

L. 463 (751) this: s. note l. 250. — hasardour: s. l. 330.

L. 464 (752) partien: to depart, to get off.

L. 465 (753): cf. l. 439. — pilke: s. l. 76.

L. 466 (754): alle oure frendes: cf. l. 384, 'an old felawe of youres'.

L. 467 (755) Haue . . . my trouthe: take my word; 'bei meiner Treue' (H.); cf. l. 414. The same phrase occurs C. T., F 759 & 998 (Squire's T.). — as: an asseveration = so, as sure (-ly) as. — espye: spy (why does Sk. alter here the reading of E., etc. into aspye, like Har.4, etc., and the Edd. who have derived their texts from this MS.?).

L. 468 (756) it abyse: pay for it; s. l. 215, n. Sometimes also the form abeggen occurs in Chaucer; s. A 3938 (Reeve's T.), and cf. ten Brink, § 161.

L. 470 (758) assent: agreement, conspiracy; 'Complot' (H.); cf. l. 513.

L. 472 (760) he: the old man. — yow is more correct than ye, the reading of E. and some other MSS., though the latter is not quite impossible, as the two constructions of it is me (dat.) leef (cf. l. 327, above) and I have leef are
Notes to ll. 474—482. 143

sometimes confounded with each other, e. g. *I am nought leef*, A 3510 (Miller's T.). Cf. Einenkel, l. c. 111 sq.

L. 474 (762) *laufte*: the usual form of the pret. of *leue(n)*; cf. the Brink, § 50 and § 165. — *fey*: faith, O. F. *foi, fei*; occurs as frequently as *feith* 236. — The Italian analogue deviates here somewhat from Chaucer; the hermit says *venite meco et mostrerollaui*; and then leads them himself to *vna grandissima grotta*, etc.

L. 476 (764) *no thyng*: s. l. 116, n.

L. 477 (765) *shal*: I have not thought it necessary to introduce here, deviating from E. and other MSS., the correct form *shul*, as Sk. does (Tw., Wr., B., & M.: *schuln*), because it is not possible to state whether this was the only one used by our poet. At any rate, *shul* never appears in rymes, whilst *shal*, though only in the singular, is frequently found in such (s. the Ryme-Indexes of the Ch.-Soc., and Kittredge, l. c., p. 324 sq.); cp. also note to l. 95; and s. ll. 130, 330, 445, 510, 530, 533, 537, 624, 667, in which last passages nearly all MSS. have *shul[n]*).

L. 478 (766) *bought ageyn*, etc.: s. note, l. 213. — *mankynde*: mankind, race of men; cf. l. 612.

L. 480 (768) *Riotoures*: s. note to l. 373 and l. 428.

L. 481 (769) *he*, which is only found in E. and a few other MSS., seems at first sight doubtful, referring to the same person or persons that in the same line are designated with *they*, which word is found in both places in most MSS. as well as Edd. (except Sk. & Glo. Ed.). But *he* can he justified by assuming that the poet in the first instance points to each of the *riotoures* individually, and that *they* refers to them after they all had arrived at their goal. — Cp. also note to l. 58.

L. 482 (770) *floryns*: these coins were so named, because they were originally made at Florence. Sk. thinks that their mention is quite in keeping with the Italian character of the poem, but as florins were also in use in different other countries, this allusion seems too vague to me. — On their value s. a long note in Speght's Animaduersions, ed. Furnivall,
p. 45 sq.; it was between 2 s. 10\(\frac{1}{2}\) d and 3 s. 4\(\frac{1}{2}\) d in Chaucer's time. Sk. is mistaken when he says it was 6 s. 8 d. — *rounde* hints at the fact that the rims of these coins were uncut, it being an unlawful practice in early times to diminish the value of coins by cutting them for the benefit of their passing owners; cf. l. 642.

**L. 483** (771) *an*: on the indefinite article before cardinals s. Einenkel, p. 15. — *VIII*: read *eighte*; as most MSS. have *seu en* (so Wr., B., M.) for it, it may be doubtful which reading is the right one, for the mistake can only have occurred by the misreading of the figures, either VIII for VII, or vice versa. As the direct source from which Chaucer may have derived these details is unknown, there is no outward evidence to decide this question. But considering that 'seven' is a number frequently used in popular tales, etc., it is more likely that some scribe or scribes introduced it instead of 'eight' by an oversight, than that one should have substituted the latter for the former. (Observe, too, *an* before *seu en* in two MSS.). At all events, there was no necessity to alter the reading of E. — *hem thoughte*: s. l. 187, n.

**L. 484** (772): another line (cp. l. 311 above) where we, perhaps, are obliged to admit hiatus between *thanmë* and *âfter* (s. ten Brink, § 270, and cp. Kittredge, l. c., § 126). The older form *thanen* might however be substituted, if we could show that Chaucer made use of it in other instances. Or the order of the words might be altered, thus; 'No longer after *deeth they thanne soughte*.' But neither suggestion being sufficiently authorised, I have preferred to leave the verse as it stands.

**L. 486** (774) *for that*: because; still used by Shakspere; s. Henry VI, V, 5, 13.

**L. 488** (776) *worst*: evidently the same fellow who was called before (l. 428) 'the proudeste'... — The 'gongest,' as Har,4, Te,1, and Wr., B., & M. read here, is scarcely admissible, as it is he who is afterwards sent to the town (s. l. 516). If it had been the same that had made the proposal to draw lots, etc., this would certainly have been mentioned. — *he*: cp. l. 412, n.
L. 489 (777) kepe: s. l. 64; it may be pronounced here as a dissyllable; but, also keep is possible, in which case the verse must be accented as a nine-syllable one (s. l. 75, n.). On the other hand, also the dissyllable heede used in several MSS. might be inserted here for kepe; or of, generally used after this expression (s. B. of D. 6, C 90, etc.) may be added before what. Cp., however, l. 72, where of is also wanting in E. and most codices.

L. 490 (778) I bourde and pleye: I jest and sport, amuse myself; 'pfleg ich auch sonst zu scherzen' (H.). — pleye(n) = to jest, to joke, s. ll. 539 & 670.

A. 491 (779) For the ryme's sake, we ought perhaps to write yiven; but as this way of spelling is only found in a few MSS., the alteration did not seem advisable.

L. 492 (780) Joliftee: jollity, merriment, pleasure.
L. 493 (781) lightly as it comth: Sk. quotes here the old proverb 'Lightly come, lightly go'.

L. 494 (782) precious dignitee: glory; 'Herrlichkeit'; cf. l. 413. — wende: preterite subjunctive of weene(n) = would have supposed, thought; cf. l. 61.

L. 495 (783) so fair a grace: so great a favour.

L. 498 (786): the reading of Har., adopted by Wr., B., and M., is quite impossible, as it contradicts l. 491.

L. 501 (789) stronge: hardy, bold; 'arg, frech'.

L. 502 (790) doon vs honge = make people hang us, cause us to be hanged; cp. l. 24, n. — Sk. observes that the punishment of theft was very severe in England till 1829. Cf. the German proverb 'Die kleinen Diebe hängt man, die grossen lässt man laufen'.

L. 503 (791) moste: cf. ll. 21 & 39, notes; — nyghte: cf. l. 64, n.

L. 505 (793) I rede: I advise, counsel; cf. ll. 220, 454 (to read), & 456 (subst.). — Cut... Be drawe: to draw lots; cf. Gen. Prol. l. 835 sq., 'Now draweth cut... He which that hath the shortest shal bigynne'. Cf. the German phrase 'Den kürzeren ziehen', i. e. to be the loser. — Here the 'cut' means the lot; cf. Sk.'s note.

L. 507 (795) *with herte blithe*: joyfully, gladly; 'Mit frohem Herzen' (H.)

L. 508 (796) *to be towne*: the article, though omitted here by E. and most other MSS., is required by grammar and metre; cf. l. 549. — *swithe*: adv., quickly.

L. 509 (797) *breed and wyn*: the Italian 'novella' has also 'del pane e del vino'; cf. Sk.


L. 513 (801) *assent*: s. l. 470; 'einemütig, gemeinsam'. — *where as*: wherever, where that; cf. notes to ll. 178, 461, and 598.

L. 514 (802) *That oon*: cf. note to l. 378. — *fest*: fist; a Kentish form; cf. Skeat VI, XXIII sq.

L. 515 (803) *hem*: the correct reading; for one of the 'riotoures' asks his *two* comrades to draw lots. — It is curious that Sk. should have adopted here the faulty reading of E. and a few other MSS., which have *hym* instead. *wolde* (pron. *wold*) seems to be required here, being dependent of a preterite, though E. and many other MSS., mostly, however, of the B-Type, have *wol* (wil) for it. Of the Edd., only Tw. reads *wolde*. Cp. ll. 589/90.

L. 516 (804) *fil*: pret. of *falle(n)*; another form is *fel* both secured by rymes, e. g. A 1103 (Kn.'s T.) and G 1282 (Can.'s Yeom.'s T.).

L. 518 (806) *agon*: another emendation of E. required, I think, by the metre; for else we should be obliged to allow hiatus between *soone* and *as* (cf. notes to ll. 311 and 484, and s. l. 522, where *agon* is, among other MSS., also found in E.). Tw., Wr., B., & M., have *agon* in both places. — Sk. observes that Chaucer follows in this passage (as far as l. 606) the general sense of the Italian story rather closely, but with certain amplifications.

L. 519 (807) *of hem*, though wanting in E., must of course be supplied for the sake of the metre; so we find it in all Edd.

L. 520 (808) *sworne*: the final -e, though omitted in E. and most MSS., must be added and sounded here for the same reason as above. — Cf. ll. 409-10.
L. 522 (810) woost: s. l. 24, n.
L. 523 (811) and that, &c.: a favourite phrase in Chaucer for introducing a parenthetical clause; s. ll. 577 & 593, and cf. Mätzner II, 2, 342.
L. 524 (812) departen: to divide.
L. 525 (813) natheele: s. l. 15. — shape: to contrive, to arrange; pret. shoop, s. l. 586.
L. 526 (814) were: observe here the subjunctive in a consecutive clause; cp. Koch II, § 56; Mätzner, II, 1, 128 sq. — hadde in the next l. is also the subjunctive.
L. 527 (815) a freendes torn: now ‘a friendly turn’ is more usual; ‘Freundschaftstück’ (H.).
L. 528 (816) Pron. őoth’r answerd; s. ten Brink, § 272. — noot = ne woot (do not know); cf. l. 24, n.
L. 529 (817) wel: the reading of the B-Type groups, which I have introduced here, as the isolated reading of E. (how) looks suspicious and more like a scribe’s make-up for a missing syllable which seems to have been omitted by the common source of the A-Type. Cf. l. 536. All Edd. have wel, only Glo. Ed. keeps the reading of E.
L. 530 (818) shal or shul(n)? s. l. 477, n.
L. 531 (819) conseil: a secret; cf. l. 273. — Mr. Jephson quotes a verse from ‘A lytel Geste of Robin Hode’ ed. in Ritson’s collection, where the same phrase occurs; Sk. refers to P. Plowman, B. V. 168, and to the modern phrase ‘to keep one’s counsel’. — shrewe: s. note to l. 208.
L. 532 (820) Sk. inserts the after tellen, but omits a, so following the reading of Har.4, &c, the majority of MSS., and all other Edd. But I do not see any necessity for deviating here from E.; s. l. 56, where the same expression occurs.
L. 533 (821) brynge: the final -n of E., etc. must be deleted here on account of the metre (only Glo. Ed. keeps it); cf. l. 114, n.; or, if bryngen be the right reading, wel must be left out, as a certain group of MSS. do. — to brynge aboute: cf. the Germ. phrase ‘zustande bringen’; ‘ausrichten’ (H.).
L. 534 (822) graunte: s. l. 39. — out of doute: without doubt (cp. l. 97, n.), doubtless, certainly; a common phrase in Chaucer; the same sense has it is no drede, s. l. 219.

L. 535 (823) vol: so all Edd., except Glo.; shal in E. and another, but worthless MS., though not incorrect, can scarcely have been in the original. — biwreye(n): to betray.

L. 537 (825) shul(n): cf. l. 477, n.

L. 538 (826) thou right anon Arysé: this reading, only found in Cax.², where it may have been taken from the MS. used to correct the first edition (s. ch. VI, no. 31), and in Tw.'s Ed. That it is the correct one, will be seen from a comparison with ll. 381 and 542, where the same construction occurs. Arysé is, of course, the subjunctive; cf. Koch, l. c. II, § 60.

L. 540 (828) ryue: to pierce.
L. 541 (829) strogelest: to struggle, to wrestle; 'ringen'(H.).
L. 542 (830) the same: s. l. 540.
L. 547 (835) acorded: agreed: 'übereingekommen' (H.).
L. 549 (837) to: vnto in E. and a few other MSS., I think, is wrong here, and only introduced to supply the final -e of wente no longer pronounced by the scribes. Of the Edd. only Glo. has vnto.

L. 550 (838) rolleth: revolves. Sk. refers to C. T., D 2217, where the same, and Troil. V. 1313, where a similar phrase is used. 'Dem Jüngsten . . . Schwebt vor der Seele auf und ab.' (H.).

L. 552 (840) if so were: about the omission of 'it' in such like clauses, s. Mätzner II, 1, 30 sq. — Cp. also l. 311, n. ¹

L. 554 (842) Read: lyv'th vndèr the trône.

L. 556 (844) atte: s. l. 320, n. — feend: originally synonymous with enemy, generally has in Chaucer the present signification of 'fiend, devil', but also the former one occurs occasionally; so Leg. G. Wom., l. 1996. — Sk. calls the reader's attention to the similarity of this passage with the Italian story, which says, 'Il Demonio . . . mise in cuore a costui', &c.

L. 559 (847) ffor why: because. — lyuynge: manner of life (Sk., Gl.).
L. 560 (848) leue: leave, permission (note the reading of Mm.: powere); s. Frère's Tale (D 1483 sqq.), where the 'feend' gives the following explanation for his doings:

"... somtyme we been Goddes instrumentz
And meenes to doon his comandementz,
Whan that hym list, &c.

And somtyme, at oure prayere, han we leue
Oonly the body and nat the soule greve", &c.

Cf. Ein'enkel, l. c., 240. -- hem in E. and a few other MSS. is, of course, only a clerical error for hym. — to sorve brynge: to bring (him) to grief (sorrow).

L. 564 (852) a pothecarie: that the spelling of this word in E. and other texts is thus to be corrected is clearly shown by l. 571; cp. ten Brink § 265. The same sort of apharesis is still frequent in Shaksp., e. g. Merch. of V. II, 2 'gree', etc. — Sk. observes that there is no trace in the Italian story of the graphic description in this passage (to l. 590).

L. 566 (854) quelle: to kill; s. also G., 705 (Can.'s Yeom.'s Prol.); in Mod. Engl., this word has only the meaning of 'to subdue, to reduce, to crush', etc. The original signification survives still in the word 'manqueller'.

L. 567 (855) polcat: now 'polecat': Germ. 'Iltis', — hawe: farm-yard; older form hage, cf. Germ. 'Haag, Gehäge.'

L. 569 (857) fayn: adv. gladly; wolde f.: would be glad. — wreke: to wreak, to revenge.

L. 570 (858) destroyed: must have here the meaning of 'damaged, worried'.

L. 571 (859) and: indeed, certainly, etc.; on the use of this conjunction in the beginning of a clause answering to a question or some remark of another speaker, s. Mätzner II, 2, 341, who does not find many instances of this use in Early English.

L. 572 (860) also, etc.: as (I hope) God may save my soul (Sk.); cf. l. 16, n. — Chaucer used all three forms of this word also, als, as; the second, it seems, especially in the
modern sense of 'also' = besides, too. S. the rymes C. T., A 4317 (Reeve's T.) and F 1598 (Franklin's T.).

L. 573 (861) is: though a great number of MSS. and all Edd. substitute here *nis* (*n*is), I have not thought it necessary to alter the above reading of E. and other texts, as the use of *ne* before the verb in a clause where another negation occurs, cannot be proved to have been regularly observed by Chaucer or by any other author of his period. Cf. Mätzner II, 2, 127; Koch II, § 583.

L. 574 (862) *eten* and *dronken* in E. and several other MSS. must lose their final -n because of the metre; cf. l. 114, n.

Of all the Edd., only Glo. has preserved it. — *confiture*: composition, mixture.

L. 575 (863) *Noght*: s. l. 254, and cf. l. 578 *nat*. — *mountance*: amount, quantity.

L. 576 (864) *forlete*: to leave, abandon, lose; cf. Germ. 'verlassen.'

L. 577 (865) *sterve*: s. ll. 163 and 600. — *and that*: s. l. note to l. 523. — *in lasse while*: in a shorter time; *lasse* s. also l. 651.

L. 578 (866) *goon a-paas*: walk at a foot pace (cf. Tw., note to l. 827, and Sk.'s note to the present verse); 'im Schritt' (H.). — *nat but* (s. ll. 254 and 575): no more than only.

L. 580 (868) *yhent*: s. notes to ll. 422 and 208.

L. 581 (869) *sith*: adv. afterwards, then; cf. l. 102, n. — Tw. has 'swithe', probably taken from his 'Ask. 2' (s. Introduction, p. IX), as, besides, it is only found in No., a MS. which seems to have been unknown to him. Wr., B., & M., of course, have *sins*, the reading of Har.4

L. 583 (871) Tw., Wr., B., and Sk. insert *of* before *him* without any authority; I suppose to supply a syllable missing in the verse; but it is only necessary to read *botelles* as a trisyllabic word (cp. Freudenberger, p. 31), as it is spelt, indeed, in several MSS., which form is also found in M., and in Glo. Ed.; *him*, then, stands for 'for himself'. — *thre*: s. l. 280, n.

L. 584 (872) *the two*: on the curious use of the definite article before a numeral, s. Einenkel, l. e. 16, who thinks this
an imitation of that peculiarity in Old French. — The Pe-group, instead of this verse, inserts here l. 590; apparently the scribe of the common original got confused by seeing l. 583 and l. 589 ending in the same words.

L. 585 (873) owene, which E. inserts before drynke, must be elided because of the metre; for the final -e of kepte as well as of elenc must be sounded.

L. 586 (874) shoop hym: prepared or disposed himself; intended; cf. l. 525. — swynke: to work.; cf. l. 231, n.

L. 587 (875) In cariyng of the gold: on the substantive character of the gerund, even when not accompanied by a qualification, s. Einenkel 269.

L. 588 (876) sory grace: s. l. 429.

L. 589 (877) Hadde is altered into Hath by Tw., Wr., B., and M., without any support of MSS., most likely on account of the present tense repaireth in the next line. But considering that the historical present is sometimes connected with the preterite or pluperfect in the older language (s. Mätzner II, 1, 70), an alteration is unnecessary here; or, if considered indispensable, we might write repaired in l. 590, which is really found in several MSS. — Cp. l. 515, n.

L. 591 (879) to sermone: to discourse, to speak.

L. 592 (880) E. wrongly inserts so before as, which would give the verse a syllable too much. — cast: to plan.

L. 595 (883) make vs merie: now always used without the reflexive pronoun (cp. also l. 42, n.)

L. 596 (884) berie: s. l. 117, n.


L. 598 (886) the botel: more correctly (s. l. 584) it ought to be oon of the botels, or a botel, as in fact some MSS. read. But as these are not very reliable, we must leave the above reading alone. — ther: where, wherein, in which, etc.; the use of this word to introduce a relative clause was frequent in Early English (s. Mätzner II, 2, 105; Koch II, § 511), but was going out of use in the 14th & 15th. centuries, which is shown
here by the various readings, q. v. Also Chaucer sometimes adds another particle, so as; cf. II. 178, 461, & 513.

**L. 599** (887) *yaf ... drynke*: on the use of the infinitive without the preposition to after *yiu(e)n* and similar verbs, s. Einenkel, p. 236 sq.

**L. 600** (888) *bothe two*: often used emphatically in Chaucer, e. g. A 1716 (Kn. T.), 3184 (Knight-Miller Link), etc.; cf. Koch, II, § 271. — Sk. refers to the Italian story, which has here the same words: 'amendue caddero morti'. — *storuen*: s. l. 163.

**L. 601** (889) sq. *Auycen*: Avicenna or Ibn-Sina, an Arabian philosopher and physician (born A. D. 980, died A. D. 1037), who enjoyed a great popularity in the middle ages. Chaucer mentions him also in the Gen. Prologue, l. 432. His chief work was a treatise on medicine known as the 'Canon' (s. next line), the single sections of which were called 'fens', originally an Arabic word. Sk., in his note, observes that the poet seems to have taken 'canon' here in its usual sense of rule.

**L. 603** (891) *Mo*: s. l. 390. — *wonder signes*: wondrous or strange signs; Sk. (s. Gl. Ind.) designates this word as an adjective, when linked with a substantive, or as an adverb, when linked with an adjective or other adverb; but, in my opinion, it always remains a substantive, only used in such cases to form a compound expression destined to give an emphasis to the second word connected with it. Such compositions are: *wonder thing* (frequently used), *wonder storie* (A 2073), *wonder chaunce* (B 1045), *wonder dreem* (B 4268), *wonder dede* (G 308), etc.; or joined with adjectives or adverbs: *wonder lowde* (B. D. 344), *wonder large* (ib. 895), *wonder discretly* (P. F. 241), etc. Note that such compositions are quite usual in German; in MHG. we find *wunderlāt, wundertier, wunderwerc; wundergrōz, wunderhübesch*, etc., which are partly used still. Even in such impersonal phrases as *it is wonder* (Hous of Fame, 2), *wonder was to se* (C. T., B. 1882), etc., this word does not lose its character as a substantive, though the (indefinite) article is wanting; cf. similar phrases, as *it is rewthe, it is pite*, etc. (Einenkel, p. 13). — *empoysonyng*: verb. subst., poisoning; s. l. 606 *empoysoner*: poisoner.
L. 604 (892) er: s. l. 374, n.
L. 605 (893) homycides: s. l. 356, n.
L. 607 (895) cursednesse: s. l. 112. — This line is rather puzzling, which is shown by the various readings in the MSS. and Edd. The worst seems to be that of Har. and its relatives, which has been adopted by Wr., B., M., and Sk.; at least their ful of for of alle is quite meaningless. Tw. has cursednesse f. cursed synne, like In. and Ad.; he is followed by Hertzberg in his translation, who says, 'O aller Frevelthaten Frevelthat!' This seems to me the real meaning of the phrase, but then the second 'cursednesse' ought to be in the plural; cf. King off alle kingess, etc. in Orm, 344 (s. Mätzner II, 2, 299 sq.). On the other hand, this reading rests on too thin a basis to be admitted into the text. So I have thought it best to leave the reading of E. and a great number of MSS. untouched, the more so as cursed synne is pretty well synonymous with 'cursednesse'. The sense then, appears to be 'most cursed (or wicked) sin (or deed) of all!' — The word 'Auctor' found in the margin of E. and Ash. means that this passage is the reflection by the author (s. Sk.).

L. 608 (896). There is also a great difference in the readings of this line. Tw. has the same wording as E., but omits the comma after traytours. Wr., B., and M., following again Har., etc., have traytorous homicidy, which is metrically impossible. Glo. adopts traytorous, but keeps homycide, etc. Also the reading homycides in some MSS. deserves some attention. But taking homycide as an adjective = 'murderous', as Sk. seems to do, no alteration of the text of E. is necessary.

L. 609 (897) Read: luxury and; cf. l. 10, n. The same Sk. L. 610 (898) blasphemour: blasphemer; 'Lästerer' (H.). — vileynye: s. l. 452, n.
L. 611 (899) vsage: custom; 'Angewöhnung' (H.). — pride: insolence; ep. l. 428, n.
L. 612 (900) mankynde: the final e must be sounded; ep. l. 478. — bityde: to happen; s. l. 646.
L. 613 (901) wroghte: pret. of werken = made; the present form of the preterite of 'to work' in -ed is much later.
Notes to ll. 614—622.

L. 614 (902) boghte: s. l. 213, n.
L. 616 (904) goode men: cp. l. 64, note. — Here begins the Pardoner again to address his audience in his usual style (cf. Sk.).
L. 617 (905) ware: beware; ‘bewahre.’
L. 618 (906) warice: to heal, to cure; also spelt warisshe, but not secured by a ryme. Cf. ten Brink, § 112.
L. 619 (907). So pat: if only etc.; s. l. 88, n. — nobles: a ‘noble’ had the value of 6 s. 8 d; it was first coined by Edward III. (cp. Sk., who refers to P. Plowman, B. III 45). — sterlynges: Francis Thynne says in his ‘Animaduersions’ (ed. Furnivall., p. 45): ‘sterlinge money tooke their name of Esterlinges, whiche refyned and coyned the siluer in the tyme of kinge Henry the seconde’. — ‘Nobel oder Groschen’ (H.).
L. 620 (908). The Edd. have no comma between siluer and broches, but a ! is found here in Dd., Ch., In., Ad.¹, a full stop in Phy., Hod., Pe., Sl.², Ro.¹; E. and Hen. have no sign between these two words, but a | between the following ones, Ash.¹ only one between spones and broches; the other MSS. have no punctuation whatever in this line. This observation does not, of course, prove much in itself, but at any rate it shows that a certain number of scribes took these words in the same sense as I have done, viz. that siluer broches is not to be understood as a compound word or as an adjective joined to a substantive, for the Pardoner would have certainly accepted brooches and rings, etc. made of another valuable metal. He intends saying, as I take it, ‘Offer me coins made of silver, or silver in any other shape, also brooches, etc.’ But should we follow the reading of those MSS. which place spoones before broches, the two words siluer and spoones would more naturally be considered as forming a compound noun, as these objects were mostly made of silver. But enough of a subject which, perhaps, is not of much consequence. Sk. refers to a similar passage in P. Plowman, B. prol. 75.
L. 621 (909) bulle: s. l. 54 and Introduction, p. XXVIII.
L. 622 (910) Com: Sk. and all other Edd. have Cometh according to a certain number of MSS. But this alteration
(Wr., B., & M., as usual, again follow Har.4) is quite unnecessary, as Chaucer frequently uses this shortened form of the Imperative; s. ll. 174, 473, 489, 637 etc., and cf. ten Brink, § 189. — *wulle*: cf. l. 160; on the use of the partitive genitive s. Einenkel, 100 sqq.

**L. 623** (911) *names*: I have kept this plural according to E. and other MSS., though most of them have *name*, which, of all Edd., only Sk. adopts. For that this modern plural was already used by Chaucer, is shown by Einenkel, l. c. 42. It is, however, to be pronounced as a monosyllable here.

**L. 624** (912) *shut*: s. note to l. 477.

**L. 625** (913) *assoille*: s. ll. 99 & 645. — *heigh*: I have not restored the final -e required by the definite form of the adjective, as E. and a great many MSS. have dropped it, and it is mute here; s. ten Brink, § 236, and cp. ll. 345, 352, & 499. In the rime, we find only *hye*; cf. Cromie's Ryme-Index (-ye).

**L. 628** (916) *leche*: physician (the same word as the Mod. Engl. 'leech').

**L. 632** (920) *male*: bag (Fr. malle; cf. 'mail-bag').

**L. 634** (922) *popes*: cf. l. 54, and Introduction, ch. V.

**L. 637** (925) *Com forth*: Step forward; s. note to l. 622.

**L. 639** (927) *wende*: to go; the modern *went* is the pret. of this verb. The same form l. 494 is of a different derivation.

**L. 640** (928) *Miles*: The Har.4-group and its relatives have *townes* instead, and it is only natural that Wr., B., and M. follow this reading; but I do not understand why Tw. and Sk. have introduced it into their texts, based on quite another authority. The Pardoner, in my opinion, wishes to say that his hearers are to renew their offerings as frequently as possible, which is much more forcibly expressed by the reading of E., etc. than by the other one. Besides *townes ende* (s. D. 1285, Friar's Prol.) seems to have been a common phrase for 'place' (everywhere), which a scribe would be much more likely to substitute for the poet's peculiar expression than the reverse. So *townes* is evidently one of the numerous mistakes introduced by the original of the B-Type. Cf. Introduct., p. LXX.

**L. 641** (929). *So pat*: s. l. 88, n.
L. 642 (930) (goode and) trewe: true, of full value; this refers to the unlawful practice mentioned above (note to l. 482).

L. 643 (931). This verse is too long; either It's is to be pronounced as one syllable (s. ten Brink, p. 154), or t'eu'rich is to be slurred (ib. p. 150). I should prefer the former alternative.

L. 644 (932). Another awkward line; at first I felt inclined to omit move (may), though nearly all MSS. -- except No. and Ra.² -- have it, as it seems superfluous. But perhaps the syncope of i in suffisaunt gives a better solution of this difficulty (cp. ten Brink §§ 263 & 288; Kittredge § 138), the more so as the accentuation suffisaunt, which would else become necessary, is still more doubtful.

L. 645 (933) Tassoille: cf. notes to ll. 99 and 325. -- in contree: on the omission of the article in such adverbial expressions s. Einenkel, l. c., p. 9 sq.

L. 646 (934) auentures: adventures, accidents. -- bityde: s. l. 612.

L. 647 (935) Paraunentre: peradventure, perhaps; pronounce Paraunter, as the word is sometimes spelt in the MSS.; s. various readings, and cp. Book of the Duch. 788, Trol. I. 619, etc. Cf. ten Brink, § 263.

L. 648 (936) his: this singular referring to a plural (oon or two) is sometimes found in Early Engl. and even in Shakspere; cf. Mätzner, II, 1, 141 sqq.

L. 649 (937) which a severtée: what a security, surety.

L. 650 (938) felaoweshipe: company.

L. 651 (939) moore and lasse: the greater and the smaller (people), i. e. all; cf. 'Gross und Klein' (H.). — The ryme (passe) shows here that the spelling with a is correct. But also lesse is secured by rymes; e. g. C. T., B 959 (Man of Law's T.) and C 275 (Doctor's T.); lasse and moore E 67 (Clerk's T.).

L. 653 (941) heere, though only found in a few MSS. besides E., seems to be sufficiently established. Still, as hooste sometimes occurs as a dissyllable (s. note to l. 1; C. T., A 3115 and 3501 [Miller's T.], and E 1 [Clerk's Prol.]), heere may
be a later addition to make up for the final e of hooste, become mute.

L. 654 (942) enuoluped: enveloped, wrapt up; 'von Sünd' umfangen' (H.).

L. 657 (945) Ye: s. l. 404. — groote: s. l. 88, note. — vnbokele: unbuckle, undo; this shows that purses in Chaucer's time were not such things as we now call so; on the contrary, they must have been a sort of pouches fastened to the girdle and secured by straps and buckles, probably similar to the 'gipser' (A 357) of the Frankeleyn as drawn in the picture of the Ellesmere MS.

L. 658 (946) Nay: s. l. 154, n.

L. 659 (947) Lat be: let me alone; Germ. 'lass sein!' (cp. l. 371, n). — theech: for so thee ich (s. the reading of Hen. and Lim.), i.e. 'as I may thrive, as I hope to prosper'. On the verb thee s. note to l. 21; besides, observe the pronunciation of the final -ch of ich, which, as a rule, was dropped by Chaucer, in this old formula.

L. 661 (949) were: cf. l. 281, n.

L. 662 (950) fundement: seat, buttocks; 'Steiss' (H.). — depeint: part. p. of depeinte(n) (cf. ten Brink, § 182), depicted, stained; 'abkonterfeit' (H.).

L. 663 (951) seint Eleyne: Mr. Jephson gives the following explanation: 'Saint Helen, the mother of Constantine, took a great interest in verifying the situations of the various plans in Palestine, which are mentioned in the Scriptures as the scenes of our Lord's life and passion... Three crosses having been discovered under the foundations [of the temple of Venus which the Emperor Adrian is said to have erected on Golgotha], she at once concluded that they were those upon which our Lord and the two thieves had suffered. In order to discover which was that of our Lord, the dead body of a youth, which happened to be passing on its way to the grave, was applied first to one, but without effect, then to another, with the same result; but when it touched the third, the young man was restored to life; and the cross by means of which the miracle had been performed was venerated as the true cross,
etc.' This incident is commemorated in the calendar prefixed to the Book of Common Prayer on the 3rd of May, under the name of the 'Invention'; cp. 'Kreuz-Erfindung', in the German calendar. — Tw. gives a quotation from Maundeville to the same effect. Cp. also Sk.'s note. The whole legend is likewise told by Cynewulf in 'Elene'; ed. by Zupitza.

L. 664 (952) coillons: testicles; 'Berlock' (H.).
L. 665 (953) stide: stead; also spelt stede; as neither form appears in ryme, we must admit both. — seintuarie: sanctuary, a consecrated object; 'Heil'ge Schragen' (H.).
L. 666 (954). I wol thee helpe hem carie: the various readings differing greatly here, it is difficult to say which is the correct one; apparently, however, the word helpe was omitted in the common source of the A-Type, and the different scribes tried to supply it, each in his own way, or corrected the passage according to another MS. Metrically the best form is the one adopted in the text; the same is found in Tw., Sk., and Glo.

L. 667 (955) shryned: enshrined. — toord: piece of dung; 'Schweinedreck' (H.); cf. B 2120.
L. 669 (957) wrooth: wrath, angry.
L. 670 (958) pleye: s. l. 490.
L. 372 (960) the worthy knyght: s. Gen. Prol., l. 42: 'A knyght ther was and that a worthy man.'
L. 673 (961) lough: s. l. 188 (note).
L. 674 (962) right: quite (Sk.); Germ. 'gerade'.
L. 675 (963) be...myrie of cheere: myry'of cheere (s. l. 10, n.); be of good cheer (cheere = face, countenance); 'habet frohen Mut' (H.).
L. 676 (964) kisse: 'In the early and the middle ages kissing was the common form of salutation, and the 'Osculum pacis' was a sign of reconciliation and charity' (B.).
L. 677 (965) preye: the correct form, though only preserved in a few MSS.; the same next l.; cp. l. 16, n.
L. 680 (968) ryden: not the present, with long ə, but the plural of the preterite( Ɪ); 's. ten Brink, § 153.
Additions.

After the conclusion of this Tale, there follows in most MSS. the Shipman’s Tale; exceptions are made by No. (Topas, Pardoner, Canon’s Yeoman), Pe., Mm., Ph.³ (Topas), Ra.³, Gl. (Manciple), Se., Tc.² (Franklin’s Prologue), Tc.¹ (Nun’s Priest), Hat. (Clerk of Oxenford), Phy. (Merchant), To. (Man of Lawe), Har.³ (Prioress.); Har.⁵ ends with the ‘Pardoner’. No particulars are known to me about the continuations in Ph.¹, Hel., Bo.¹, Del., and Chu.

Additions.

1. My sincerest thanks are due to Dr. F. J. Furnivall, who has kindly taken the trouble of reading the proof-sheets of my ‘Introduction’ and ‘Notes’, and whose useful suggestions I have mostly followed.

2. s. p. VII. I have forgotten to mention that Prof. Sweet has reproduced part of the Pardoner’s Tale in his ‘Second Middle English Primer’, Oxford 1886, p. 98 sqq., comprising ll. 175—188 and 373—606 of the present edition. I shortly note the following deviations from my text: — ll. 178 & 546 dys; l. 187 that om.; l 375 for add. before to; l. 387 clepen; l. 412 which f. he; l. 416 yborne; l. 435 nor f. ne; l. 476 nat; l. 492 jolite; l. 499 high; l. 504 wisly; l. 508 town; l. 518 gon; l. 532 tellen thee in wordes; l. 535 shal; l. 538 and f. thou; l. 539 Arys; l. 549 unto; l. 559/60 hem f. hym; l. 583 of hym . . . hotels.

3. s. p. XXVII. Another analogue of the Pardoner’s Tale was lately discovered by Prof. Kittredge and published in ‘Modern Language Notes’, XV, p. 387, from which it has been reprinted as an Appendix to the Chaucer-Society’s edition of the Tale from the Hodson MS. 39 (s. p. XXXVIII). — This analogue is found in Coryat’s Crudities, 1611, pp. 189—91, who locates the story at Venice. But here the dramatis persona are four brothers who arrive, with a ship laden with riches. Two of them go on shore, and plan the murder of the other two by means of poison, &c. — Four thieves are also named in some of the versions communicated by Mr.
Clouston (l. c., p. 430 & 435), but there seems to be no other relation to the present one.

4. s. p. XXVII. Recent researches make other sources of the Parson's Tale probable; s. Prof. Liddell's article in 'An English Miscellany, Presented to Dr. Furnivall', Oxford 1901, and Kate Oelzner Petersen's essay 'The Sources of the Parson's Tale', Radcliffe College Monographs, no. 12, Boston 1901, who discusses as such, Raymund of Pennafort's 'Summa Casuum Poenitentiae' and Guil. Peraldus' 'Summa seu Tractatus de Viciis'.

5. s. p. XXXIX (8) and p. XXXXIV (19). The source from which Se. took its better readings, agreeing with the E-Dd-group, seems to be a MS. nearly related to No., perhaps the original of this latter one, but not No. itself (s. readings ll. 334, 601, 603, 604): Besides several coincidences in which these two MSS. are joined by a number of others, the following ones admit of no other explanation than a direct influence: — ll. 136, 164, 211, 240, 245, 246, 338, 352, 368, 387, 402, 403, 406, 419, 470, 480, 524, 525, 569, 571, 578, 583, 608, 653, 658, 675.

6. s. p. 128, l. 315. Dr. Furnivall kindly calls my attention to a short article by C. J. Webb in the Classical Review XI, p. 283, col. 2, who says that the early MSS. of John of Salisbury's Polycraticus at Soissons and Montpelier (which have sidenotes giving the sources of his anecdotes and statements) attribute the story of Stilbon-Chilon finding the nobles at play, and his consequent disgust and return home, to a theretofore unknown Latin author, Catulus or Catullus Parmensis. —

7. s. p. 155, l. 640. Dr. Furnivall thinks that miles ende is far oftener used than townes ende.
Index.

The References are mostly to the "Introduction"; those to the "Notes", printed in *italics*, are restricted to such cases as seemed to be of general interest, or where the Editor differs from his forerunners.


and (that) ll. 523, 571. Arabian version p. XXV.

Ashburnham MSS. pp. XXXI, XXXIII sqq., XXXII, 18; LX sq., LXVIII, 54–55 *)

A-Type pp. XXXVI sqq., XXXXIII, XXXXIX, LII, LXX sqq.

Barlow MS. pp. XXXI, LVI, 37; LXI.

Basset (Contes berbères) XXVI, n. 1.


bichel 1. 368.

bikenne l. 6.

Bischoff, O. p. XVI.

Boccaccio pp. XXIX, n.

Bodleian MSS. pp. XXXI, XXXI, 14, LVII, 38, LXII.

Boile, Joh., pp. XXVI, XXIX, ten Brink pp. XIII, XVI, XVIII, XXI, XXII, n. 1; ll. 10, 20, 21, 42, 79, 441 etc.

B-Type pp. XXXVI, XXXIX sqq., LXX sqq.

Buddhist stories p. XXV.

Cake 1. 34.

Cambridge MSS. pp. XXXI sqq., XXX, 12; LV, 35; LVI, 45. S. also Dd, Gg, li, Mm.

Canterbury Tales pp. VII sqq., XX sqq., XXIV, XXVII, XXXIII sqq.

Cardigan MS. p. XXXIII.

Caxton, Edd., pp. VII sqq., XXXI, XXXIV, LI, 30 sq.; LXX.

Chaucer Society pp. XIII, XVI, XIX, XXXIII sqq.

cerl l. 3.

Cholmondeley-Norton MS. pp. XXXI, LXVIII, 53.

Christ Church MS. pp. XXXI, XXX, 9.

clerk l. 51.

Clerkes Tale p. XXXIII.

Clouston, W. A., p. XXV.

Comestor, Petrus, l. 200.

Corpus MS. pp. XXXI, XXXIV, XXXXIV, XXXXVIII sqq., LVIII.

cors l. 16.

Coryat p. 159 (Add. 3).

cursednesse ll. 112, 607.

Dd-group p. VIII sqq., XX, XXXIV, XXXVII sqq., XXXXIV sqq., XXXXIX, LVIII, LXXIII, LXXVI.

Delamere MS. pp. XXXI, LVII, 39.

destroy l. 570.

Devonshire MS. pp. XXXI, XXXVIII, 6.

Dibelius, W., p. XVII, n. 2.

*) p. LXVIII, l. 17, corr.: 55 Ash.
Doctor-Pardoner Link pp. XXII, XXXIX, LVIII sq., LXX sq.
Doctor's Tale p. XXII; p. 94 (Notes).
-e final ll. 1, 7, 1c, 19, 20, 27, 43, 64, 69, 75, 82, 84, 91, 109, 272, 318, 319, 489, 520, 677.
Eilers, W., p. XXVII sq.
Einenkel, Th., p. XVII; 11. 6, 24, 108, 124, etc.
Ellesmere MS. pp. VIII, XVIII, XX, XXI, XXXI, XXXVI, LXX, LXXII.
-eih 11. 130, 358, 387.
Eversley Edition p. XIV.
fewe (a) 1. 56.
Fliegende Blatter p. XXVI.
Francis, H. H., p. XXV.
French version p. XXVI.
Freudenberger, M., p. XVII; 1. 75, etc.
fynde 1. 249.
galiones 1. 18.
Geibel, Em. p. XXVI.
General Prologue (C. T.) pp. XXIII sq., XXIX.
German versions p. XXVI.
Gesta Romanorum 1. 149.
Gg. MS. pp. XX, XXXI, XXXX sq.
Gilman, A., Edition p. XIII.
Glasgow MS. pp. XXXI, XXXXVI, 23; LXV sq.
goode men 1. 64.
Groups of MSS. p. XXXIV sqq.
Haistwell MS. pp. XXXI, XXXVIII, 5.
Halfmann p. XXXXII.
hand (hond) ll. 85, 110.
Harleian MSS. pp. IX sqq., XXX, XXXIII, XXXXI sqq., XXXXIII, 17; LIV, 33; LVIII.
harrow 1. 2.
Hatton MS. pp. XXXI, XXXXIV, 20, LXII.
haustyn 1. 42.
Helmingham MS. pp. XXXII, LIV, 34; LXIX.
Hengwrt MS. pp. XXXII, XXXVII, 2.
henne 1. 399.
Hertzberg, W., pp. X, n. 1; XVIII, XXVIII; s. Notes 'H'.
Hodson MS. pp. XXXII, XXXVIII, 7.
Holkham MS. p. XXXIII.
homecyde 1. 608.
hoost(e) ll. 1, 653.
Hunt, Leigh, p. XXVI.
Ti MS. pp. XXXII, LV, 35.
Imperative (shortened) ll. 174, 371, 622.
Ingelby MS. pp. XXXII, XXX, 10.
Innocent, Pope, p. XXVI; ll. 195 sqq.
Italian versions pp. XXIV, XXV; ll. 425, 439, 474, 509, 518, 556.
Jepson p. XI; ll. 17, 22, 100, 250, 291, 663, etc.
Jerome, St., p. XXVII; ll. 216 sqq.
Johannes Salisburiensis p. XXVII; ll. 229 sqq.
Jornandes 1. 291.
Jovinianus p. XXVII; l. 216, etc.
jurdones 1. 17.
Jusserand, J. J., p. XXVII sq.
Kashmiri version p. XXV.
Kittredge, G. L., p. XVI; ll. 10,
21, 75 etc., l. 441; p. 159 (Add. 3).
Koch, C. F., p. XVII; ll. 42, 104, etc.
Koch, J., pp. XV, n. 1, XVIII, nn. 1, 2, XXI, n. 5, XXII, XXXIII.
KoeppeI, E., p. XXVI.
Language (Chaucer’s) p. XVI sq.
Laud MSS. pp. XXXII, XXXII, LXXI, n. 1, XVIII, nn. 1, 2, XXI, n. 5, XXXIII.
Koeppel, E., p. XXVI.
Language (Chaucer’s) p. XVsq.
Laud MSS. pp. XXXII, XXXII, LXXI, n. 1, 160 (Add. 4).
Lincoln MS. pp. XXXII, LXI, LXI, 44.
Lipscomb, W., p. XXVI.
Longleat MS. p. XXXIII.
Lorens, Frere, p. XXVII; l. 342; cp. p. 160, Add. 4.
lough l. 188.

Mac Cormick p. LXX, n. 1.
Man of Law’s Tale pp. XX, XXIII.
Manuscripts pp. XXX sqq.
Mätzner, Ed. p. XVII; ll. 79, 98, 104, 150, etc.
Maximian l. 477.

may l. 8.
miles ende l. 640; Add. p. 160 (7).
Mm. MS. pp. XXXII, LXI, 45; LXIV.
Montanus pp. XXVI, XXIX, n. Morris, R., pp. XI sq., XXIV; l. 12, etc.
Morsbach, L., p. XVII, n. 2.
move l. 8.

-n final ll. 75, 114, 179, 252, 533, 574.

Naples MS. pp. XXXIII, LXXI. nayles l. 363.
ne ll. 435, 573.
Nicolas, Sir H., p. IX.
nine-syllable verse ll. 75, 204, 321, 375, etc.
Northumberland MS. pp. XXXII, XXXIX, 8; LXI, LXV sq., 160 (Add. 5).
Norton MS. p. XXXI.
no thyng l. 116.
Nuns’ Priest’s Tale p. XXIII.
Nun’s Tale (Second) p. XXIII.

Originals p. XXIV sq.
otherwise l. 326.
Oxford MSS. p. XXXII, etc.

page l. 161.
Paris MS. pp. XXXII, XXXIII, 16.
Parson’s Tale pp. XXVII, LXXI; ll. 62, 186 sqq.
Paulus Diaconus l. 291.
Persian version p. XXV.
Petworth MS. pp. XII, XXXI, XXXIV, XXXIV sq., LXIII, LV sqq.
Phillipps MSS. pp. XXXI sq., XXXI, 13; XXXV, LX, 46–47.
Physician s. Doctor.
Physicians’, College of, MS. pp. XXXII, XXXVII, 3.
Piers Plowman p. XXX; ll. 125, 157, 631 etc.
Pollard, A. W., p. XIV sqq., XIX, XXI sqq.; s. also Notes, passim.
Index.

Polycraticus p. XXII; ll. 303 sqq.
prelat l. 22.
Present & Preterite 'Tenses
ll. 515, 589.
prire l. 611.
proud l. 428.
Pynson's Edition p. VII.

Rawlinson MSS. pp. XXXII sqq.;
XXXXVI, 22; LXIII; 48,
LXV sq.
Royal MSS. pp. XXXII, LXIII,
49; LXIV, 50.

Sachs, Hans, p. XXVI.
Salisbury s. Johannes.
Scogan, H., p. LXXI.
Schmid, Chr. v., p. XXVI.
scinit(e) l. 20.
Selden MS. pp. XXXII, XXXIV, 18; LV, 160
(Add. 5).
Sence(a) l. 204.
Shipman's Tale p. XXIII.
shrewe l. 208.
shul(n) ll. 95, 477.
Singular & Plural ll. 58, 76,
95, 98, 358, 481, 648.
Sion Coll. MS. p. XXXIII.
Skeat, W. W., pp. VII, XIII
sqq., XVI, XIX, XXI sqq.,
XXVI, XXXV; ll. 12, 15,
62, 98, 118, 160, etc.
Sloane MSS. pp. XXXII,
XXXXIX, 27; LXI, LXIV,
51.
Somali version p. XXVI, n. 2.
Sources p. XXIV sqq.
Speght's Ed. p. VIII.
Spelling (Chaucer's) p. XVIII
sqq.; cp. l. 5.
Stilbon l. 315; Add. p. 160 (6).

stirte l. 417.
Subjunctive Mood ll. 21, 79,
281, 311, 526.
Sweet, H., p. 159 (Add., 2).
Tawney, Prof., p. XXV.
that (repeated) l. 351.
this(e) l. 250.
Thynne, Wm, pp. VIII sqq.,
XXXII, XXXIV, LIII, 32;
1. 619.
Tibetan version p. XXV.
to, prep., l. 407.
Trinity Coll., Cambr., MSS.
pp. XXXII, XXXIV,
XXXXVI, 21; LI, 28; LXV sq.
XXXII, LXV, 52.
Types pp. XXXIV sqq.
Tyrwhitt's Edit. pp. VIII sqq.,
XXIV, LI, 2, LXXI; ll. 14,
17, 33, 275, etc.
vnbokele l. 657.
Urry's Edit p. VIII.

Versification (Chaucer's) p.
XVII; s. ll. 10, 19, 75, 99,
159, 180, 324, 325, 643,
644, etc.
vileynye l. 452.
Vulgate ll. 233, 261, etc.

Wife of Bath's Tale ll. XXIII
sqq., XXVII.

wonder signes l. 603.
de Worde, W., p. VII sq.
Woolcombe, W., p. XXVII.
Wright, Tho., pp. IX sqq.,
XXIV, LII, n. 2; l. 12, etc.
Zupitza, J., pp. XIII sqq., XV
sqq., XXXIII sqq., XXXIX,
LXXI.